



INVITATION TO BID

BID NO. 9958 - TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT BID PACKAGE NO. 38. BEMIS ELEMENTARY DOOR REPLACEMENT, HILL ELEMENTARY WINDOW REPLACEMENT, SCHROEDER ELEMENTARY DOOR REPLACEMENT, TROY HIGH DOOR & WINDOW REPLACEMENT, ATHENS HIGH PRESS BOX WINDOW REPLACEMENT, AND FACILITIES OPERATIONS & PURCHASING BUILDING CONFERENCE ROOM

The Troy School District will receive firm, sealed bids for all labor, material, equipment, and all other services to complete Bid No. 9958 Troy School District Bid Package No. 38.

Specifications and proposal forms can be obtained online at <http://www.troy.k12.mi.us>. From the main page menu click the Menu/Departments/Business Services/Section Menu/Purchasing and Bid Dept./Bids and Invitations. Bid documents will be placed on Buildingconnect.com with the following link: <https://app.buildingconnected.com/public/5cc9d7f637c1a90018cb55dc> by April 4, 2023 at 5:00 PM local time.

Sealed bids should be submitted through Buildingconnect.com with the following link: <https://app.buildingconnected.com/public/5cc9d7f637c1a90018cb55dc>. No physical bids will be accepted in person or via delivery service. Bids are to be submitted no later than **11:00 AM Local Time Thursday, April 18, 2023**. The District will not consider or accept a bid received after the date and time specified for bid submission. Bids will be publicly opened immediately following the close of receiving bids with the following virtual meeting link meet.google.com/izq-pxkp-wpn or phone number (413) 398-0369 PIN 896 372 685#. No oral, email, telephonic or telegraphic proposals shall be considered.

No pre-bid walk through has been scheduled. If a bidder wants to visit the sites, please contact Mark Paulus at lecoleplanners3@gmail.com or (248) 880-6791. All questions regarding the services specified, the bid specified, or the bid terms and conditions will be accepted in writing ONLY and subsequently answered through an addendum to all interested parties. Questions must be received no later than 1:00 pm Local Time, Tuesday, April 11, 2023; at no other time prior to the bid opening will questions/concerns be addressed or accepted and may be faxed to: 248.823.4077, or emailed as a Word document to: PurchasingOffice@troy.k12.mi.us.

All bidders must provide familial disclosure in compliance with MCL 380.1267 & attach this information to the bid proposal. The bid proposal will be accompanied by a sworn & notarized statement disclosing any familial relationship that exists between the owner or any employee of the bidder & any member of the Troy School Board or the Troy School District's Superintendent. Also, a sworn and notarized Affidavit of compliance for the Iran Economic Sanctions Act certifying the vendor does and will comply with Public Act 517 of 2012 shall accompany all proposals. Both forms will be enclosed in the specification and shall be used for this purpose. The District will not accept a bid proposal that does not include these sworn and notarized disclosure statements.

In accordance with Michigan Compiled Laws Section 129.201, successful bidders whose proposals are \$50,000 or more, for any bid category, will be required to furnish a U.S. Treasury Listed Company Performance and Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of their bid. The Bond cost shall be identified within each proposal. If a bidder is submitting a certified check or money order as bid security, this must be submitted in person prior to the bid due date & time at Troy School District Purchasing, Maintenance & Grounds Office, 1140 Rankin St.; Troy, MI 48083

The Troy Board of Education reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids, either in whole or in part; to award contract to other than the low bidder; to waive any irregularities and/or informalities; and in general to make awards in any manner deemed to be in the best interest of the owner.

Purchasing Department - Troy School District
1140 Rankin
Troy, MI 48083

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PROPOSAL/INTENT

1. The Troy School District will receive firm, sealed bids for all labor, material, equipment and all other services to complete Bid No. 9958 Troy School District Bid Package No. 38.
2. Sealed bids should be submitted through Buildingconnect.com with the following link: <https://app.buildingconnected.com/public/5cc9d7f637c1a90018cb55dc>. No physical bids will be accepted in person or via delivery service. Bids are to be submitted no later than **11:00 AM Local Time, Tuesday April 18, 2023**. The District will not consider or accept a bid received after the date and time specified for bid submission. Bids will be publicly opened immediately following the close of receiving bids with the following virtual meeting link meet.google.com/izq-pxkp-wpn or phone number (413) 398-0369 PIN 896 372 685#. No oral, email, telephonic, or telegraphic proposals shall be considered.
3. Proposals will be made in conformity with all the conditions set forth in the specifications. All products must conform to the specifications.
4. No pre-bid walk-through has been scheduled. If a bidder wants to visit the sites, please contact Mark Paulus at lecoleplanners3@gmail.com or (248) 880-6791. Questions must be received no later than 1:00 PM Local Time, Tuesday, April 11, 2023.
5. Bidder shall be reputable and a recognized organization, with at least five (5) years of successful experience on work of this type and scope, of equal or better quality than this project.
6. References in the specifications to any article, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number will be interpreted as establishing a standard quality of design and will not be construed as limiting proposals.
7. Bid bond or certified check, for an amount not less than five (5%) percent of the amount of the bid, must accompany each bid. Failure to submit proper bid security shall constitute rejection of the bid.
8. A performance bond shall be required for the project if the cost is in excess of \$50,000 and must be listed separately on the proposal form as an individual line item.
9. A completed Familial Disclosure and an Iran Economic Sanctions form must be included with each proposal submitted or the proposal will not be accepted, please note these forms must be notarized.
10. The Troy Board of Education reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals either in whole or in part; to waive any irregularities and/or informalities; and in general to make awards or cancel this proposal, if deemed to be in the best interests of the owner.

SCOPE

This bid includes Troy School District Bid Package No. 38 per the attached documents. Proposals will be on a line item lump sum basis, according to the schedule listed below and where specified only the qualified products listed will be considered in this proposal.

WARRANTY

All material and equipment will be guaranteed to be free from defects in both workmanship and materials for no less than two years from date of receipt/installation. If manufacturer warranty exceeds this minimum requirement, the manufacturer warranty will prevail. Any item(s) found to be defective will be replaced or repaired within seven working days at Vendor(s) expense.

WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

Any bidder may withdraw their bid at any time prior to the scheduled time for receipt of bids. No proposal may be withdrawn until after 45 days after bid opening.

FIRM PRICING

Unit pricing will prevail when computing total quantity on bids. No price allowance or extra consideration on behalf of the bidder will subsequently be allowed by reason of error or oversight on the part of the bidder. The successful bidder(s) will hold bid prices firm for all purchase orders placed for a period of approximately one full year.

PERMITS, FEES AND REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits, assessments, fees, bonds, and other charges as necessary to perform and complete the work of this contract, including disconnection charges, capping and unplugging utilities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits and licenses necessary for the proper completion of project. Permits and licenses are available from the appropriate agencies having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall give all notices, pay all fees and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the work. At the completion of the project, the Contractor will provide to the District all paperwork related to the full execution of the permits(s), including all payments and inspections.

If any of the work of the Contractor is done contrary to such laws, ordinance rules and regulations without such notice, he shall bear all costs arising therefrom. The Contractor shall include all cost and taxes in its bid, and make proper provisions for payment of all other State and Federal applicable taxes, fees or other costs.

TAXES

Troy School District is not automatically exempt from State of Michigan Sales and Use Taxes. The District must pay these taxes when materials are to be incorporated into reality. Materials that are permanently attached i.e lockers, built-in, incorporated or otherwise made part of the structure all applicable taxes shall be paid by the Vendor. Troy School District shall not be responsible for any taxes that are imposed on the Vendor. Furthermore, the Vendor understands that it cannot claim exemption from taxes by virtue of any exemption that is provided to Troy School District.

DELIVERY/INSTALLATION

Time of delivery is part of the consideration. It is understood that the bidder agrees to deliver prepaid to the schools, specified from the resulting contract, all items. All cost of delivery, drayage, freight, packing, unpacking, and setup are to be included in the prices bid.

The Contractor is responsible for removing from the project all waste materials and rubbish resulting from his operations and installation including all packing cartons and debris. Removal is to occur on a daily basis. Failure to do so will result in the Owner doing so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor as a deduction in his contract price.

The Contractor shall provide an adequate number of qualified, experienced installers, in harmony with other works at the site.

BID SECURITY

Bid Bond or certified check, for an amount not less than five (5%) percent of the amount of the bid, must accompany each bid. The check or bond of each unsuccessful bidder will be returned within ten (10) days after the bid is awarded. Failure of any accepted bidder to enter into a contract to complete the specified work may forfeiture of his bid security. Failure to submit proper bid security shall constitute rejection of bid.

PERFORMANCE BOND/PAYMENT BOND

Within fourteen (14) days after date of issuance of written notice of selection for the award of a contract, which shall be considered as the notice to proceed, the successful bidder shall enter into a contract with the Owner and shall execute and file with the Owner, the following in the amount 100% equal to full contract sum.

A performance bond shall be required for the project if the cost is in excess of \$50,000 and must be listed separately on the proposal form as an individual line item. The Performance Bond must insure the faithful performance of all provisions of the contract and satisfactory completion of the specified work, within the time agreed upon.

The payment bond must insure the payment and protection of claimants supplying labor or materials to the principal contractor or his subcontractors in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract. The successful contractor's bond company must be listed by the State of Michigan as a licensed carrier and have an excellent or superior rating from AM Best Company.

SAFETY

Under the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" of the contract to be awarded, the Contractor;

- a) shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures;
- b) shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the contract;
- c) shall take reasonable precautions for safety of all persons who may be affected, including employees of the Contractor and Subcontractor; and
- d) shall have an accident prevention representative at the site.

The general conditions of the contract for construction and the agreement also require that the Contractor indemnify the Owner in the event of certain claims arising out of the performance of the work.

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall protect, defend and indemnify the Owner, its officers, agents, servants, volunteers, and employees from any and all liabilities, claims, liens, demands, and costs of whatsoever kind and nature which may result in injury or death to any persons, and for any result in injury or death to any person, and for loss or damage to any property, including property owned or in the care, custody, or control of the Owner in connection with or in any way incident to or arising out of the occupancy, use, with this Agreement resulting in whole or in part from negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, or any employee, agent or representative of the Contractor or any Subcontractor.

The Contractor shall maintain, at its expense, during the term of this contract the following insurance:

- a) Worker's Compensation Insurance with statutory limits and Employer's Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000 each occurrence.
- b) Comprehensive General Liability Insurance with a minimum combined single limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence, \$1,000,000 aggregate, in the same amount made for bodily injury and property damage. The policy is to include products and completed operations, cross liability, broad form property damage, independent contractors, and contractual liability coverage. The policy shall be endorsed to provide sixty (60) days written notice to the District of any material change of coverage, cancellation, or non-renewal of coverage.
- c) If Subcontractors are likely to be used, the Comprehensive General Liability policy shall include coverage for independent Contractors.
- d) Owner's Contractor's Protective Policy-comprehensive in the name of the Owner, with a minimum combined single limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence in the same amount for bodily injury or property damage.
- e) Automobile Liability insurance covering all owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles with personal protection insurance and property insurance to comply with the provisions of the Michigan no-fault Insurance Law, including residual liability insurance with a minimum combined single limit of \$1,000,000 each occurrence of bodily injury and property damage.
- f) All insurance policies shall be issued by companies licensed to do business in the State of Michigan. The companies issuing the policies must be domestic (on-shore) companies and have an A rating by AM Best.
- g) The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all deductibles contained in any insurance policy required in this contract.

COMPLIANCE WITH SCHOOL SAFETY INITIATIVE LEGISLATION

Meeting the requirements of the School Safety Initiative Legislation, being MCL 380.1230, 80.1230a, 380.1230c, 380.1230d and 380.1230g.

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the Bidder will have any and all of its installation personnel (including sub-contractors) subjected to criminal history and background checks. **Personnel that fall into this group will be working on District premises for more than one continuous week.** Criminal history and background checks will be done within a year of the beginning of the project and should be completed before worked begins on this project.

The Bidder is required to provide written documentation listing all personnel who fall into the group indicated in the above paragraph. The documentation will also verify that none of the personnel have a "listed offense" as indicated below. This documentation is to be provided before the beginning of the project and updated as necessary for any additions or subtractions from the list as long as the project lasts.

The Bidder shall indemnify, defend and hold the District, its employees, Board of Education, and each member thereof, agents and consultants, harmless from and against any and all claims, counter-claims, suits, debts, demands, actions, judgments, liens, liabilities, costs, expenses, including actual attorney's fees and actual expert witness fees, arising out of or in connection with any violation of, or the Bidder's failure to comply with the above paragraphs.

The Bidder shall be responsible for all costs and expenses associated with the above-required criminal history and background checks.

LISTED OFFENSES

1. MCL 750.145a - Accosting, enticing or soliciting child (less than 16 years of age) for immoral purposes.
2. MCL 750.145b - Accosting, enticing or soliciting child (less than 16 years of age) immoral purposes – second or subsequent offenses.
3. MCL 750.145c - Involvement in child sexually abusive activity or material, including possession of child sexually abusive material ("child" is a person less than 18 years of age who has not been legally emancipated.)
4. MCL 750.158 - Crime against nature (i.e., sodomy and bestiality) if the victim is an individual less than 18 years of age.
5. A third of subsequent violation of any combination of the following:
 - a. MCL 750.167(1)(f) - indecent or obscene conduct in a public place;
 - b. MCL 750.335a - indecent exposure;
 - c. A local ordinance of a municipality substantially corresponding to a section described in (a) or (b), *supra*.
6. Except for juvenile disposition or adjudication, a violation of:
 - a. MCL 750.338 - gross indecency between males; fellatio or masturbation;
 - b. MCL 750.338a - gross indecency between females; oral sex;
 - c. MCL 750.338b - gross indecency between male and female persons;if the victim is an individual less than 18 years of age.
7. MCL 750.349 - Kidnapping, if victim is an individual less than 18 years of age.
8. MCL 750.350 - Kidnapping; child under 14 years of age with intent to detain or conceal from child's parent or legal guardian.
9. MCL 750.448 - Soliciting or accosting by a person 16 years of age or older, if victim is an individual less than 18 years of age.
10. MCL 750.455 - Pandering
11. MCL 750.520b - First degree criminal sexual conduct.
12. MCL 750.520c - Second degree criminal sexual conduct.
13. MCL 750.520d - Third degree criminal sexual conduct.
14. MCL 750.520e - Fourth degree criminal sexual conduct.
15. MCL 750.520g - Assault with intent to commit criminal sexual conduct.
16. Any other violation of a law of the state or a local ordinance of municipality that by its nature constitutes a sexual offense against an individual who is less than 18 years of age.

17. MCL 750.10a - Offense by sexually delinquent person (i.e., “any person whose sexual behavior is characterized by repetitive or compulsive acts which indicate a disregard of consequences or the recognized rights of others, or by the use of force upon another person in attempting sexual relations of either a heterosexual or homosexual nature, or by the commission of sexual aggressions against children under the age of 16”).
18. An attempt or conspiracy to commit an offense described in (1) through (17).
19. An offense substantially similar to an offense described in (1) through (17) under a law of the United States, any state, or any country or any tribal or military law.

TERMINATION BY THE DISTRICT FOR CONVENIENCE

The District may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the District’s convenience and without cause.

Upon receipt of written notice from the District of such termination for the District’s convenience, the Contractor shall:

- a) Cease operations as directed by the District in the notice;
- b) Take actions necessary, or that the District may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- c) Except for Work directed to performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further Subcontracts and purchase orders.

Owner Is An Equal Opportunity Employer

The Owner is an Equal Opportunity Employer. Pursuant to the Executive Order 11246 as amended, you are advised that under the provisions of this order, Contractors and Subcontractors are obligated to take affirmative action to provide equal opportunity without regard to race, creed, color, national origin, age or sex.

Michigan Right to Know Law

Troy School District will comply with the Michigan Right to Know Law by informing Contractors of hazardous chemicals to which they may be exposed. All Contractors will be required to provide Material Safety Data Sheets for any hazardous chemicals brought to the workplace. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act for the duration of the specified work.

Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act

As required by the Environmental Protection Agency Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act, each school district is responsible for providing contractors with information regarding locations of known or assumed asbestos containing material prior to the Contractor entering a building under the school district’s jurisdiction. The successful bidder will be required to complete the school district’s Contractor Notification forms.

Notification of Assumed Lead-Containing Materials

The intent of this section is to formally notify all Contractors and Sub-Contractors applying for or bidding on work covered within this specification that, due to the age of the facilities within this District, there is the presumption that building components do contain lead-based paint pursuant to OSHA definition. The District has not conducted lead-based paint inspections. As a result, all Contractors and Sub-Contractors bidding must assume that building components do contain lead-based paint.

Furthermore, all awarded Contractors and Sub-Contractors shall be responsible to comply with all applicable Federal and Michigan State lead regulations including, but not limited to, 29 CFR Part 1926.62 of the OSHA Lead Construction Standard, (Part 603 of the Michigan State Standards). All costs associated with regulatory compliance shall be borne by the Contractor and/or Sub-Contractor.

General Conditions

The District reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals, to waive irregularities, and to accept a proposal which, in the District’s opinion, is in the District’s best interest.

The District reserves the right to declare as non-responsive, and reject, any bid which is incomplete or where material information requested is not furnished, or where indirect or incomplete answers or information is provided.

In the event, the Administration Building is closed due to unforeseen circumstances on the day Proposals are due, Proposals will be due at the same time on the next day that the District and/or the Administration Building is open.

Negligence in preparation, improper preparation, errors in, or omissions from, proposal shall not relieve a bidder from fulfillment of any and all obligations and requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

The District expects that the awarded bidder will complete the work as outlined in the specifications for the amount bid by the bidder. Any additional costs above the amount bid and awarded, must be approved by the District in advance of any work.

Voluntary alternates for bids are acceptable but should NOT be put in the space for the Base Bid on the Bid Response Form but on an attached sheet, clearly labeled Voluntary Alternative. Such Alternates should be described in enough detail for the District to understand the Bidder's intent.

Owner may choose to conduct testing to verify correct products and installation. If the materials and installation are found not to be per spec, owner will require subsequent tests to be performed by Owners testing company at contractors' expense.

Any exceptions to the terms and conditions contained in this RFP or any special considerations or conditions requested or required by the Contractor MUST be specifically enumerated by the Contractor and be submitted as part of its Proposal, together with an explanation as to the reason such terms and conditions of this RFP cannot be met by, or in the Contractor's opinion should not be applicable to, the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required and expected to meet the specifications and the requirements as set forth in this RFP in their entirety, except to the extent exceptions or special considerations or conditions are expressly set forth in the Contractor's Proposal and those exceptions or special considerations or conditions are expressly accepted by the District.

No responsibility shall attach to the District, or the authorized representatives of either one, for the premature opening of any proposal, which is not properly addressed and identified.

The Contract Documents, as outlined in the executed Agreement, shall imply the inclusion of the entire agreement between the parties thereto, and the Contractor shall not claim any modification thereof resulting from any representation or promise made at any time by an officer, agent or employee of the District or by any other person.

The bidders shall include an allowance for the following:

- \$25,000 for Project #1 – Bemis Elementary Door Replacement, Hill Elementary Window Replacement, Schroeder Elementary Door Replacement, Troy High Door & Window Replacement, and Athens High Press Box Window Replacement
- \$5,000 for Facilities Operations and Purchasing Building Conference Room
- **The allowances are cost only, all other costs such as overhead/profit, bond, small tools, insurance, supervision, etc.**

Opening and Awarding of Bids

Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud immediately following the close of receiving bids with the following virtual meeting link meet.google.com/izq-pxkp-wpn at 11:00 AM local time, Tuesday, April 18, 2023.

The recommendation for award will be submitted to the Board of Education at the regular Board of Education Meetings to be held on Tuesday, May 2, 2023, and Tuesday, May 16, 2023.

Scope of Work/Specifications

Drawings All Dated 3/21/23

Description

PROJECT #1

BEMIS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

DOOR REPLACEMENT

- TS.1 Cover Sheet
- TG.1 General Information
- AD.1 Door & Frame Schedule
- A1.1A First Level Floor Plan – Zone A

HILL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

WINDOW REPLACEMENT

- TS.1 Cover Sheet
- TG.1 General Information
- AC.1 First Level Composite Plan
- AD.1 Door & Frame Schedule
- AD.2 Door & Frame Details
- A0.1A First Level Demolition Plan – Zone A
- A0.1B First Level Demolition Plan – Zone B
- A0.1C First Level Demolition Plan – Zone C
- A1.1A First Level Floor Plan – Zone A
- A1.1B First Level Floor Plan – Zone B
- A1.1C First Level Floor Plan – Zone C

SCHROEDER ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

DOOR REPLACEMENT

- TS.1 Cover Sheet
- TG.1 General Information
- AD.1 Door & Frame Schedule
- A0.1C First Level Demolition Plan – Zone ‘C’
- A1.1A First Level Floor Plan – Zone ‘C’

TROY HIGH SCHOOL DOOR AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT

- TS.1 Cover Sheet
- TG.1 General Information
- AD.1 Door Schedule
- AD.2 Door Details
- A0.2A Second Floor Demolition Plan – Zone ‘A’
- A0.2C Second Floor Demolition Plan – Zone ‘C’
- A0.2E Second Floor Demolition Plan – Zone ‘E’
- A0.2H Second Floor Demolition Plan – Zone ‘H’
- A0.3A Third Floor Demolition Plan – Zone ‘A’
- A0.3C Third Floor Demolition Plan – Zone ‘C’
- A1.2A Second Floor Plan – Zone ‘A’
- A1.2C Second Floor Plan – Zone ‘C’
- A1.2E Second Floor Plan – Zone ‘E’
- A1.2H Second Floor Plan – Zone ‘H’
- A1.3A Third Floor Plan – Zone ‘A’
- A1.3C Third Floor Plan – Zone ‘C’
- A4.1 Wall Sections and Plan Details

ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL PRESS BOX WINDOW REPLACEMENT

- TS.1 Cover Sheet
- TG.1 General Information
- A1.1 Home & Away Press Box Floor Plans, Elevations & Section

Description

PROJECT #2

FACILITIES OPERATIONS & PURCHASING

BUILDING CONFERENCE ROOM

- TS.1 Cover Sheet
- TG.1 General Information
- S0.0 Structural General Notes
- S1.0 Foundation Plan
- S1.2 Framing Plan
- S5.1 Masonry Details
- S6.1 Steel Details
- A0.1 First Level Demolition Plan
- A1.1 First Level Floor Plan
- A2.1 First Level Reflected Ceiling Plan
- A4.1 Wall Sections and Plan Details
- M0.1 Mechanical Standards and Drawing Index
- MD3.1 First Level Mechanical Demolition Plan
- M3.1 First Level Mechanical New Work Plan
- M6.1 Mechanical Details
- M7.1 Mechanical Schedules
- M7.2 Mechanical Schedules
- M8.1 Temperature Control Standards & General Notes
- M8.2 Temperature Controls
- E0.1 Electrical Standards and Drawing Index
- E0.2 Electrical Standard Schedules
- ED1.1 First Level Electrical Demolition Plan
- E3.1 First Level Power and Auxiliary Systems Plan
- E5.1 One Line Diagram

Specifications

<u>#</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Pages</u>	<u>#</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Pages</u>
00 0101	Title Page	6	00 0110	Table of Contents	5
00 0115	List of Drawings	4	00 8200	Availability of Electronic Files	3
00 8200.02	TMP Electronic File Release Form	4	01 2500	Substitution Procedures	3
01 2500.01	TMP Substitution Request Form	4	01 3000	Administrative Requirements	7
01 4000	Quality Requirements	12	01 4100	Regulatory Requirements	5
01 4216	Definitions	2	01 4219	Reference Standards	2
01 4533	Code-Required Special Inspections And Procedures	5	01 6000	Product Requirements	6
04 2000	Unit Masonry	6	02 4120	Selective Demolition	2
06 1000	Rough Carpentry	6	05 1200	Structural Steel Framing	6
06 1715	Engineered Structural Wood	4	06 1600	Sheathing	6
07 9200	Joint Sealants	6	06 4023	Interior Architectural Woodwork	6
08 2250	FRP Doors	2	08 1113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	8
08 4413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	8	08 4113	Aluminum Entrances & Storefronts	6
08 5113	Aluminum Windows	8	08 4500	BSD-Translucent Wall & Roof Assemblies	6
08 7100	Door Hardware	8	08 8000	Glazing	6
09 5100	Acoustical Ceilings	8	12 2413	Roller Shades	6
20 0500	Mechanical General Requirements	8	20 0510	Basic Mechanical Materials & Methods	6
20 0513	Motors	8	20 0529	Hangers and Supports	6
20 0547	Mechanical Vibration Controls	8	20 0553	Mechanical Identification	6
20 0700	Mechanical Insulation	6	22 1316	Sanitary Waste & Vent Piping	6
23 0500	Common Work Results for HVAC	6	23 0593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	6
23 0933	Temperature Controls	6	23 0123	Fuel Gas Piping	6
23 3113	Metal Ducts	6	23 3300	Duct Accessories	6
23 3713	Diffusers, Registers, & Grilles	6	23 8120	Unitary Rooftop Air Conditioners	6
23 8126	Split-System Air Conditioning Units	6	26 0010	Electrical General Requirements	6
26 0519	Conductors and Cables	6	26 0526	Grounding and Bonding	6
26 0529	Hangers & Supports for Electrical Systems	6	26 0533	Raceways & Boxes	6
26 0923	Lighting Control Devices	6	26 0553	Electrical Identification	6
26 0936	Dimming Controls	6	26 0936	Dimming Controls	6
26 2813	Fuses	6	26 2726	Wiring Devices	6
26 5119	LED Interior Lighting	6	26 2816	Enclosed Switches & Circuit Breakers	6
			28 3100	Fire Alarm	6

Work Schedule – Project #1

- Start Date: To Be Determined Based on Delivery Date
- Substantial Completion Date: To Be Provided in Proposal
- Final Completion Date: Four Weeks After Substantial Completion Date
- Final Closeout: 45 Days after Substantial Completion
- Work Hours Bemis & Hill Elementary Schools Monday – Friday During School Days 3:50 pm to 11:15 pm
- Work Hours Schroeder Elementary School Monday – Friday During School Days 4:20 pm to 11:15 pm
- Work Hours Troy High School Monday – Friday School Days 2:30 pm to 11:15 pm
- Work Hours Athens High School Monday – Friday School Days 6:30 am to 2:30 pm

Work Schedule – Project #2

- Start Date: To Be Determined Based on Delivery Date
- Substantial Completion Date: Six Weeks After Start Date
- Final Completion Date: Three Weeks After Substantial Completion Date
- Final Closeout: 45 Days after Substantial Completion Date
- Work Hours Monday – Friday 6:30 pm to 4:30 pm



DUE: 11:00 PM Local Time, Tuesday, April 18, 2023
PROPOSAL: BID 9958 Troy School District Bid Package No. 38

PROPOSAL FORM

We propose to furnish all material, labor and equipment, as per the specifications, for the Troy School District. and all other services to complete BID 9958 Troy School District Bid Package No, 38.

PROJECT #1 – BEMIS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DOOR REPLACEMENT, HILL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL WINDOW REPLACEMENT, SCHOEDER ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DOOR REPLACEMENT, TROY HIGH SCHOOL DOOR & WINDOW REPLACEMENT, AND ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL PRESS BOX WINDOW REPLACEMENT

Bemis Elementary School Base Bid Amount: \$ _____

Bemis Elementary School Bond Amount: \$ _____

Hill Elementary School Base Bid Amounts: \$ _____

Hill Elementary School Bond Amount: \$ _____

Schroeder Elementary School Base Bid Amount: \$ _____

Schroeder Elementary School Bond Amount: \$ _____

Troy High School Base Bid Amount: \$ _____

Troy High School Bond Amount: \$ _____

Athens High School Base Bid Amount: \$ _____

Athens High School Bond Amount: \$ _____

Project #1 Allowance Amount: \$ 25,000.00

Grand Total Project #1 - \$ _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Construction Duration in Work Weeks _____

Addendums Noted _____

PROJECT #2 – FACILITIES OPERATIONS & PURCHASING BUILDING CONFERENCE ROOM

Base Bid Amount: \$ _____

Allowance Amount: \$ 5,000.00

Bond Amount: \$ _____

Grand Total Project #2 - \$ _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Construction Duration in Work Weeks _____

Addendums Noted _____

BIDDER'S FIRM NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE _____ ZIP _____

CELL NUMBER _____ FAX # _____

SIGNED BY _____ TITLE _____

TYPED NAME _____ DATE _____

E-MAIL ADDRESS _____

ADDENDUMS ACKNOWLEDGED _____

VENDOR: LIST FIVE RECENT REFERENCES, PREFERABLY SCHOOL DISTRICTS:

_____	_____	_____
School District	Person to Contact	Phone Number

_____	_____	_____
School District	Person to Contact	Phone Number

_____	_____	_____
School District	Person to Contact	Phone Number

_____	_____	_____
School District	Person to Contact	Phone Number

_____	_____	_____
School District	Person to Contact	Phone Number

Interested vendors will note in this space only any additional information, criteria or contingencies affecting their proposal, understanding that this additional information, criteria or contingency may be utilized in the evaluation process and subsequent award.

**SWORN AND NOTARIZED FAMILIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
FAMILIAR DISCLOSURE AFFIDAVIT**

The undersigned, the owner or authorized office of the below-named contractor (the ‘Contractor’), pursuant to the familial disclosure requirement provided to Troy Schools, hereby represents and warrants that, excepts as provided below, no familial relationship exists between the owner or key employee of the Contractor, and any member of the Troy School Board or the Troy School Superintendent. A list of the School District’s Board of Education Members and its Superintendent may be found at <http://www.troy.k12.mi.us>.

List any Familial Relationships:

Contractor:

Print Name of Contractor

By: _____

Its: _____

Subscribed and sworn before me, this _____ Seal:

day of _____, 20 _____, a Notary Public

in and for _____ County, _____

(Signature)
NOTARY PUBLIC

My Commission expires _____

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE – IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT

Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012

The undersigned, the owner, or authorized officer of the below-named Company, pursuant to the compliance certification requirement provided in Troy School District’s Request For Proposal, the “RFP”, hereby certifies, represents, and warrants that the Company and its officers, directors and employees, is not an “Iran Linked Business” within the meaning of the Iran Economic Sanctions Act, Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012 (the “Act”), and that in the event the Company is awarded a contract by Troy School District as a result of the aforementioned RFP, the Company is not and will not become an “Iran Linked Business” at any time during the course of performing any services under the contract.

The Company further acknowledges that any person who is found to have submitted a false certification is responsible for a civil penalty of not more than \$250,000.00 or two (2) times the amount of the contract or proposed contract for which the false certification was made, whichever is greater, the cost of Troy School District’s investigation, and reasonable attorney fees, in addition to the fine. Moreover, any person who submitted a false certification shall be ineligible to bid on a request for proposal for three (3) years from the date the it is determined that the person has submitted the false certification.

NAME OF COMPANY

NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

SIGNATURE

DATE

Acceptance of Proposal

The undersigned agrees to execute a Contract for work covered by this Proposal provided that he is notified of its acceptance within thirty days after the opening of the Proposal.

It is agreed that this bid will not be withdrawn until after forty-five (45) days after receipt of bids.

The undersigned affirms that the bid was developed without any collusion, undertaking, or agreement, either directly or indirectly, with any other bidder(s) to maintain the prices of indicated work or prevent any other bidder(s) from bidding the work.

BIDDER'S FIRM NAME _____

BUSINESS ADDRESS _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER _____

CELL NUMBER _____

FAX NUMBER _____

BY (SIGNATURE) _____

PRINTED NAME _____

TITLE _____

SIGNED THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20 _____

E-MAIL ADDRESS _____



T M P ARCHITECTURE I N C
 1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD · BLOOMFIELD HILLS · MICHIGAN · 48302
 PH · 248.338.4561 FX · 248.338.0223 EM · INFO @TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

BEMIS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DOOR REPLACEMENT

TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT – TROY, MICHIGAN

2013 BOND PROGRAM – BID PACKAGE NO.38
 PROJECT NUMBER: 13158E
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

LIST OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL INFORMATION

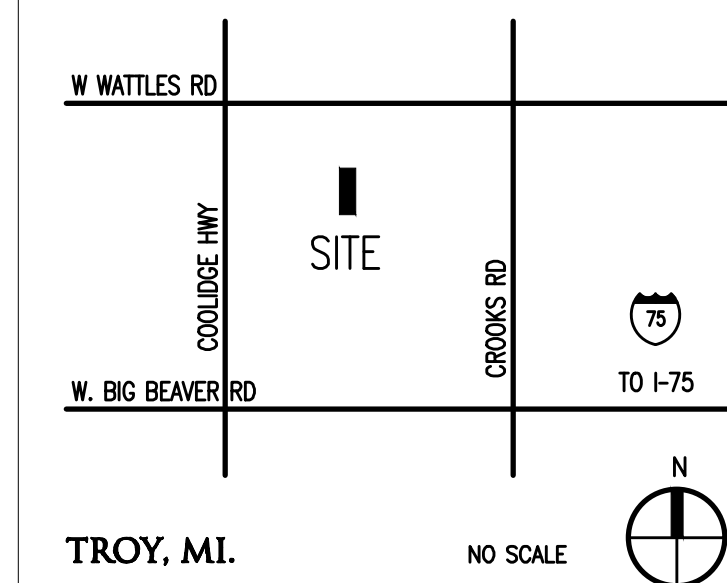
TS.1 COVER SHEET
 TG.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

ARCHITECTURAL

AD.1 DOOR & FRAME SCHEDULE
 AT.1A FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN- ZONE A

PROJECT DATA:

LOCATION MAP



ADDRESS: BEMIS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
 3571 NORTHFIELD PKWY
 TROY, MI 48084

BUILDING:

BUILDING AREA(S) = 64,470 SQ. FT. (EXISTING)

CODE:

- GOVERNING CODES:**
- 2016 SCHOOL FIRE SAFETY RULES (2012 Life Safety Code, plus amendments)
 - 2015 MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN PLUMBING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN MECHANICAL CODE
 - 2005 MICHIGAN UNIFORM ENERGY CODE (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013)
 - 2017 MICHIGAN ELECTRICAL RULES (2017 NEC, plus Part 8 Rules)
 - 2010 MICHIGAN ELEVATOR RULES (ASCE A17.1-2010, ASME A18.1-2011)
 - MICHIGAN BARRIER FREE CODE (Michigan Building Code 2015 and ICC A117.1-2009)
 - 2013 MICHIGAN BOILER CODE RULES (ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2010 edition, plus 2011a addenda)
 - (National Board Inspection Code [NBIC], 2011 edition)
- CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION: II-B(MBC)/11(000)NFPA
 USE GROUP CLASSIFICATION: E-EDUCATION

03-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
 DATE ISSUED FOR:

LICENSEE'S STATEMENT:

This Document has been prepared under the supervision of the Architect, as the person in Responsible Charge with the firm of TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Architect is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. This is in conformance with the State of Michigan's PA 299, Article 20 and the General Rules of the Board of Architects.

The Architect's seal provided hereon does not take responsibility for certain portions of the Documentation or project requiring the services of a licensed Professional Engineer or other design professional. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Professional Engineer is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this or other Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. The engineering firms associated with this document are listed above as Consultants.

REGISTRATION SEALS

COPYRIGHT

© The "architectural work" displayed on these documents is owned exclusively by TMP Architecture, Inc. and may not be used for any purpose without their involvement or express written consent.

PROJECT TITLE
Bemis Elementary School Door Replacement
 PROJECT NO.
13158E
 DRAWING NO.
TS.1



T M P ARCHITECTURE I N C
 1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD · BLOOMFIELD HILLS · MICHIGAN · 48302
 PH · 248.338.4561 FX · 248.338.0223 EM · INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

HILL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL WINDOW REPLACEMENT

TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT - TROY, MICHIGAN

2013 BOND PROGRAM - BID PACKAGE NO.38
 PROJECT NUMBER: 13161B
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

LIST OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL INFORMATION

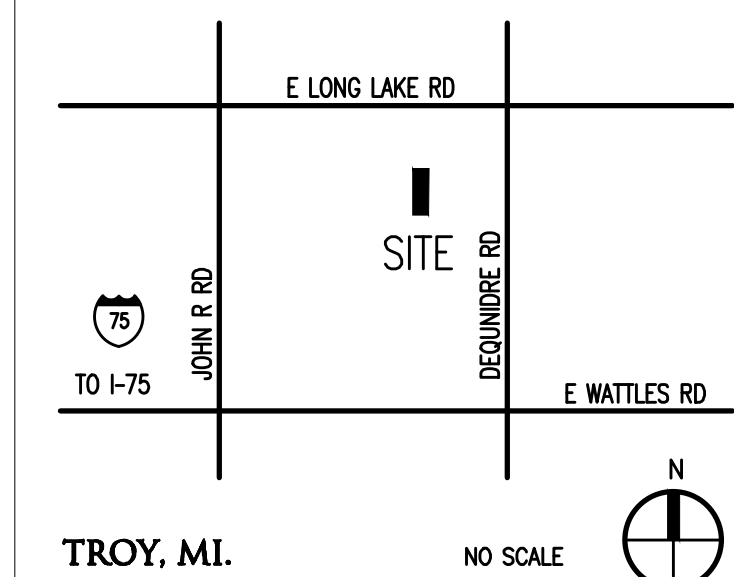
- TS.1 COVER SHEET
- TG.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

ARCHITECTURAL

- AC.1 FIRST LEVEL COMPOSITE PLAN
- AD.1 DOOR & FRAME SCHEDULE
- AD.2 DOOR & FRAME DETAILS
- AD.1A FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN- ZONE A
- AD.1B FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN- ZONE B
- AD.1C FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN- ZONE C
- A1.1A FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN- ZONE A
- A1.1B FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN- ZONE B
- A1.1C FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN- ZONE C

PROJECT DATA:

LOCATION MAP



TROY, MI.

ADDRESS: HILL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
 4600 FORSYTH
 TROY, MI 48064

BUILDING:

BUILDING AREA(S) = 64,470 SQ. FT. (EXISTING)

CODE:

- GOVERNING CODES:**
- 2016 SCHOOL FIRE SAFETY RULES (2012 Life Safety Code, plus amendments)
 - 2015 MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN PLUMBING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN MECHANICAL CODE
 - 2008 MICHIGAN UNIFORM ENERGY CODE (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013)
 - 2017 MICHIGAN ELECTRICAL RULES (2017 NEC, plus Part 8 Rules) (ASME A17.1-2010, ASME A18.1-2011)
 - MICHIGAN BARRIER FREE CODE (Michigan Building Code 2015 and ICC A117.1-2009)
 - 2015 MICHIGAN ELEVATOR RULES (ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2010 edition, plus 2011a addenda)
 - (National Board Inspection Code [NBIC], 2011 edition)
- CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION: II-B(MBC)/11(000)NFPA
 USE GROUP CLASSIFICATION: E-EDUCATION

DATE 03-21-2023 ISSUED FOR: CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

LICENSEE'S STATEMENT:

This Document has been prepared under the supervision of the Architect, as the person in Responsible Charge with the firm of TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Architect is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. This is in conformance with the State of Michigan's PA 299, Article 20 and the General Rules of the Board of Architects.

The Architect's seal provided hereon does not take responsibility for certain portions of the Documentation or project requiring the services of a licensed Professional Engineer or other design professional. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Professional Engineer is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this or other Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. The engineering firms associated with this document are listed above as Consultants.

REGISTRATION SEALS

COPYRIGHT

© The "architectural work" displayed on these documents is owned exclusively by TMP Architecture, Inc. and may not be used for any purpose without their involvement or express written consent.

PROJECT TITLE
 Hill Elementary School Window Replacement
PROJECT NO.
 13161B

DRAWING NO.
 TS.1

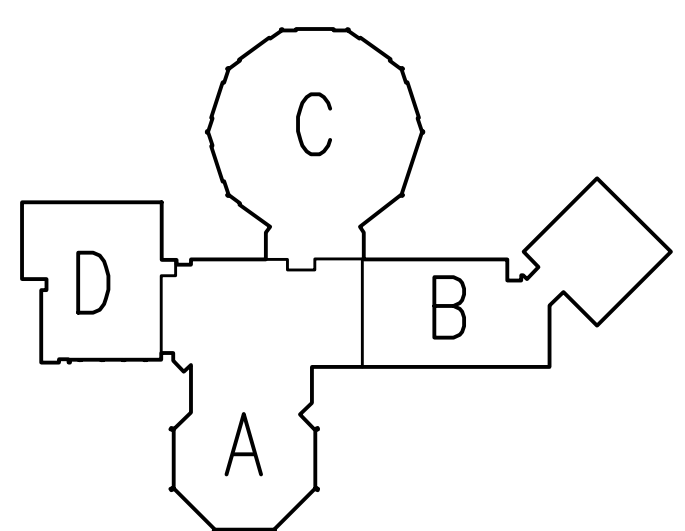
REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT

PROJECT TITLE
Hill Elementary School Window Replacement Bid Package No.38

Troy School District
 Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
Door & Frame Details



ISSUE DATES

03-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DATE ISSUED FOR:

DRAWN BG

CHECKED JW

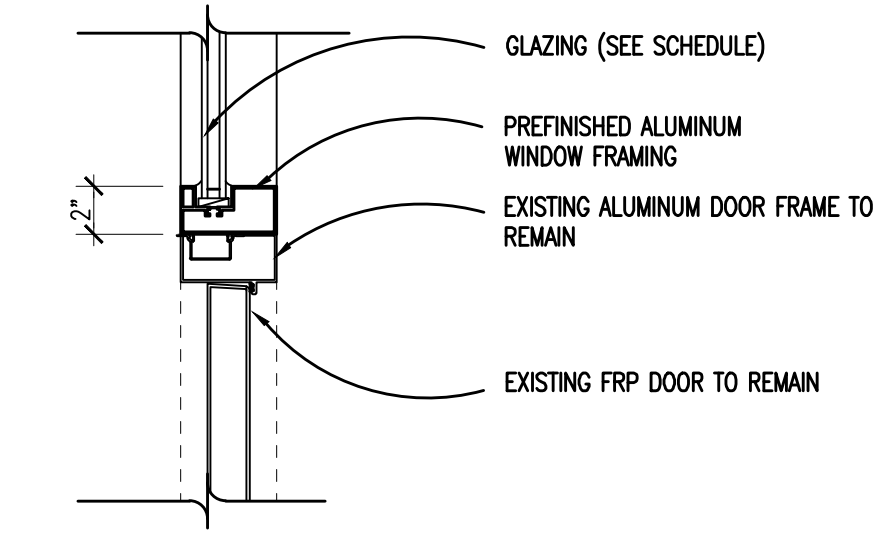
APPROVED JJC

PROJECT NO.

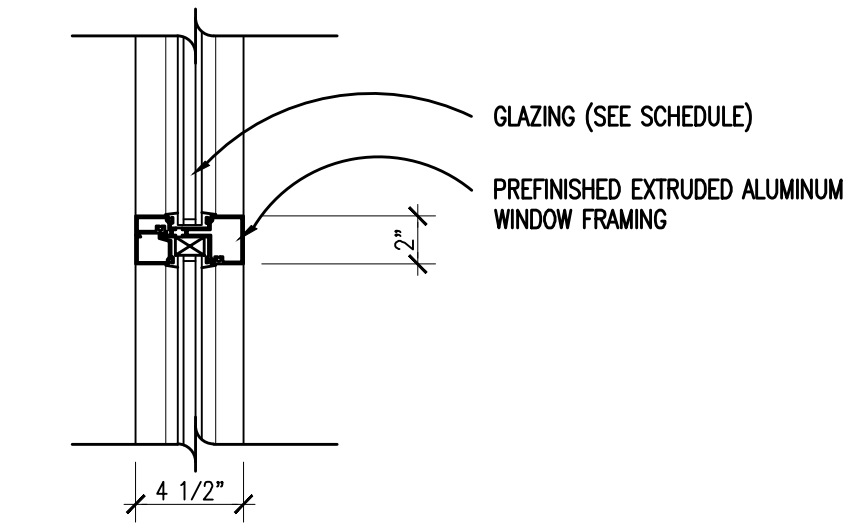
13161B

DRAWING NO.

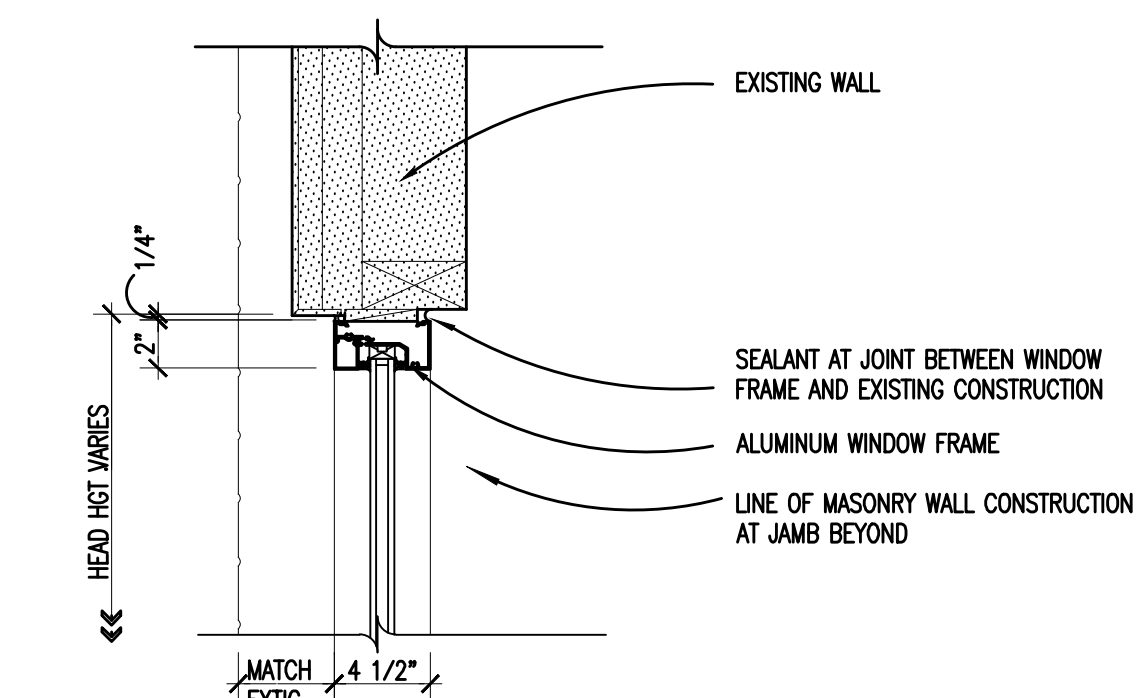
AD.2



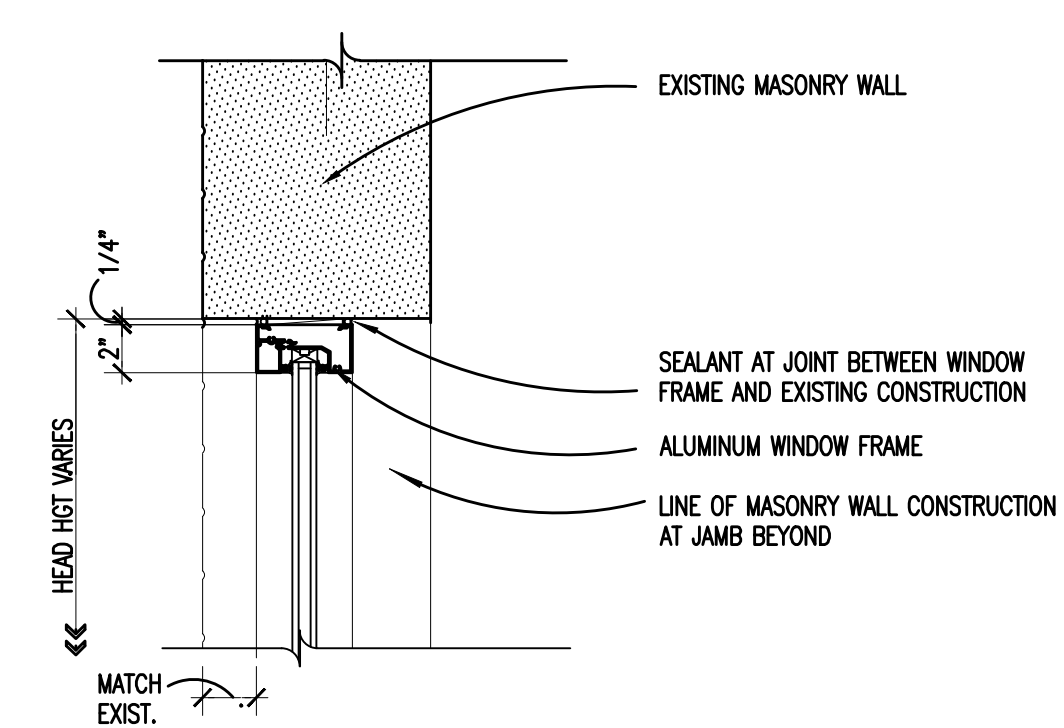
5 ALUMINUM WINDOW/DOOR FRAME JAMB
 AD.1 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



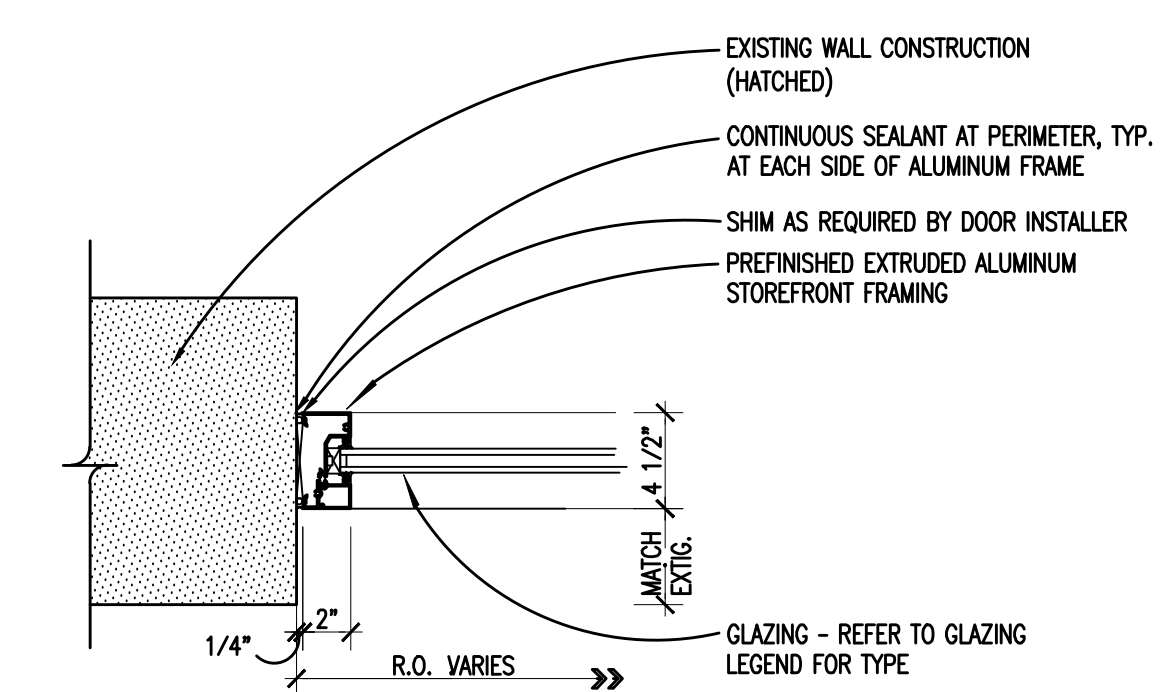
4 ALUMINUM WINDOW FRAME JAMB
 AD.1 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



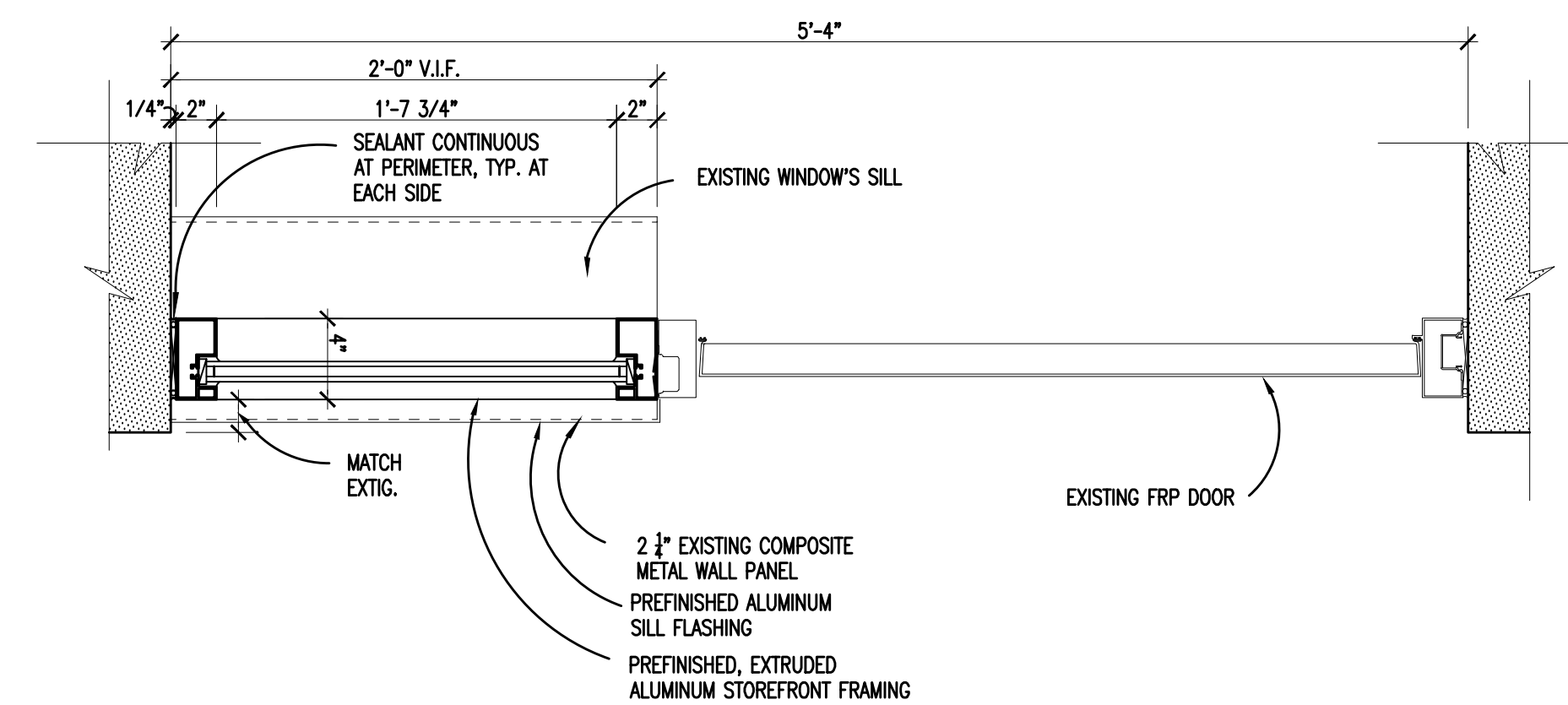
3 ALUMINUM WINDOW HEAD
 AD.1 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



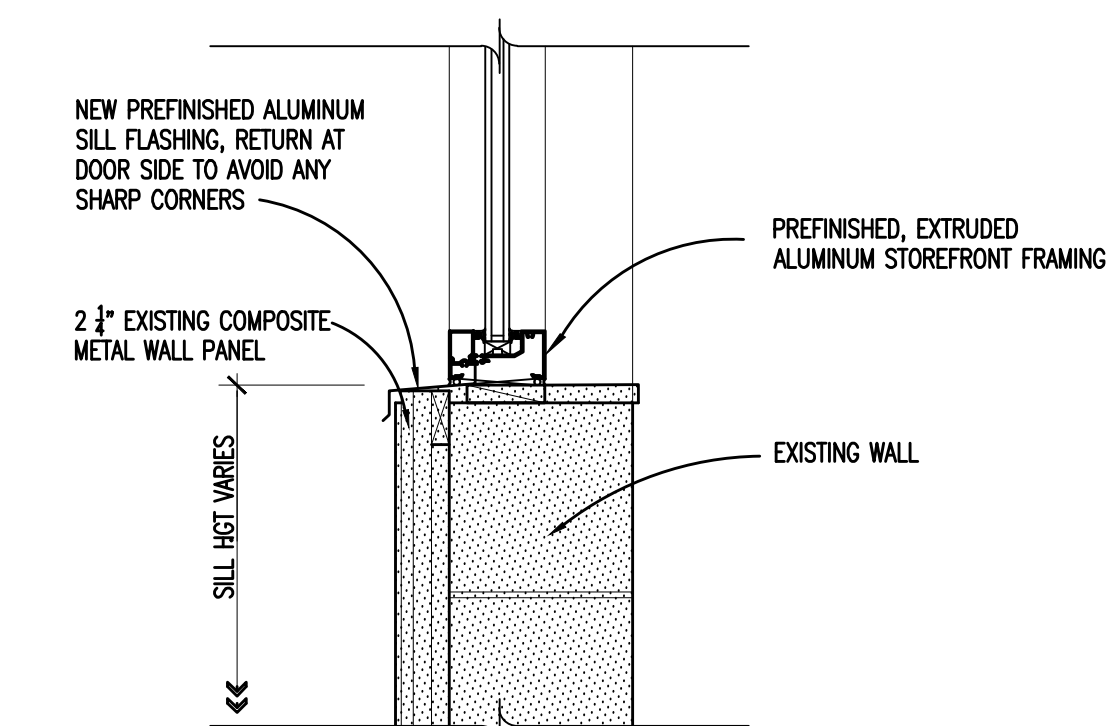
7 ALUMINUM WINDOW HEAD AT THE MASONRY WALL
 AD.1 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



2 ALUMINUM FRAME AT WINDOW JAMB
 AD.1 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



6 ALUMINUM WINDOW/DOOR JAMB DETAIL
 AD.1 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



1 ALUMINUM WINDOW FRAME SILL
 AD.1 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



TMP ARCHITECTURE INC
 1991 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD
 BLOOMFIELD HILLS - MICHIGAN - 48302
 PH - 248.338.4561 FX - 248.338.0223
 EM - INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

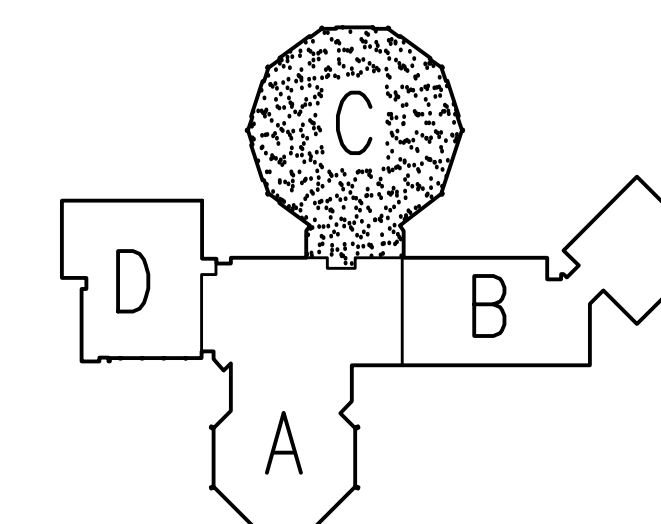
REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT

PROJECT TITLE
**Hill Elementary
 School
 Window Replacement
 Bid Package No.38**

Troy School District
 Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
**Demolition Plan -
 Zone 'C'**



ISSUE DATES

03-21-2023	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
DATE:	ISSUED FOR:
DRAWN	BG
CHECKED	JW
APPROVED	JJC

PROJECT NO.

13161B

DRAWING NO.

A0.1C

GENERAL NOTES

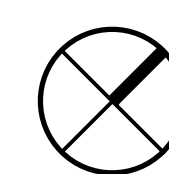
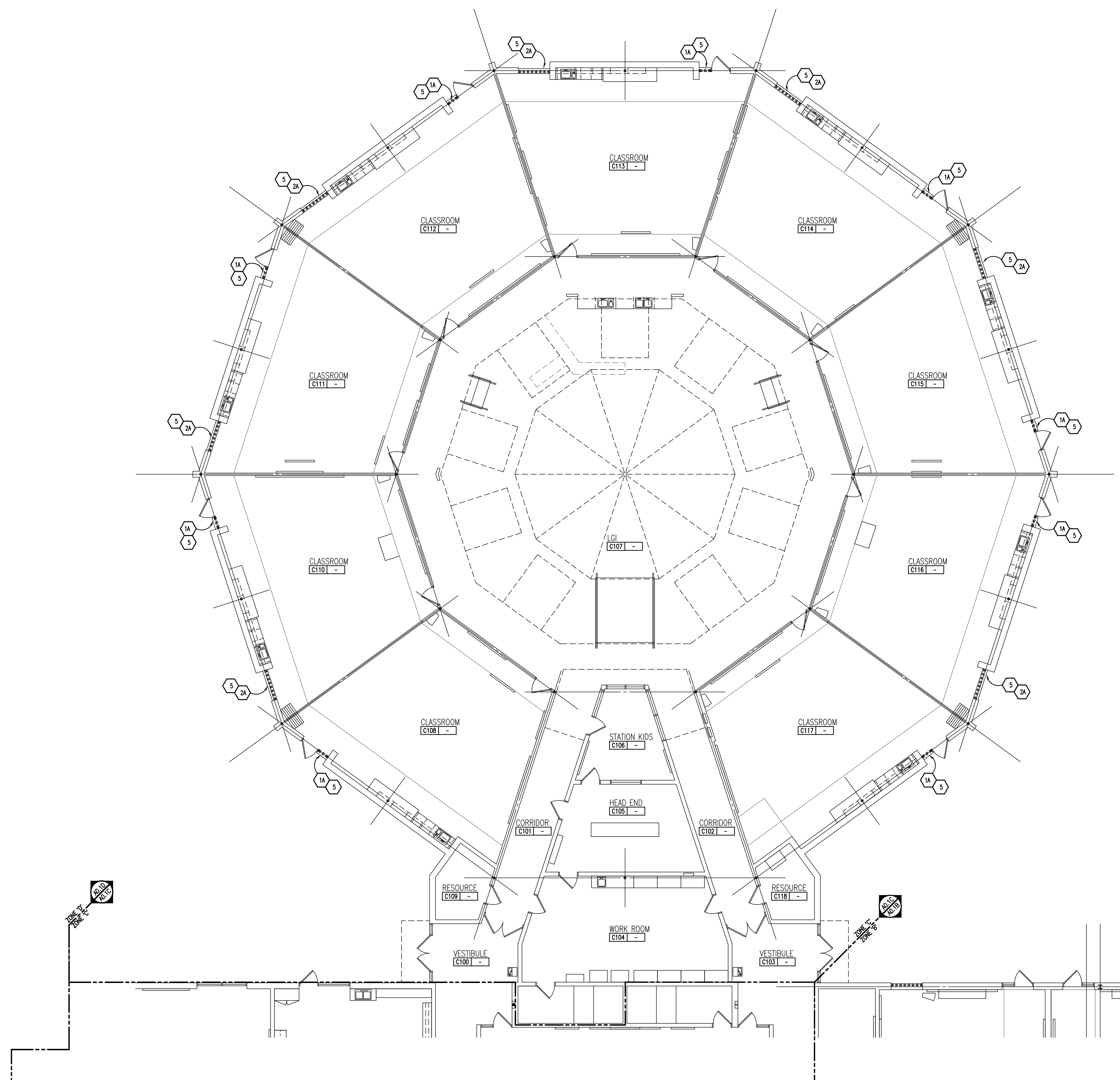
1. REFER TO MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR RELATED AND ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION AND PATCHING WORK BY MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL TRADES.
2. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS A1.1X FOR ADDITIONAL PATCHING/REPAIR AT EXTERIOR OF BUILDING, INCLUDING (BUT NOT LIMITED TO) DEMOLITION NOTES RELATED TO WINDOW REPLACEMENT.
3. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, TOOTH NEW MATERIAL INTO EXISTING, WHEREVER INFILL REMAINS EXPOSED.
4. SEE SPECIFICATION SECTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION AND PATCHING REQUIREMENTS.
5. SEE DOOR SCHEDULE A.D.X FOR ADDITIONAL REMARKS.

DEMOLITION KEYNOTES

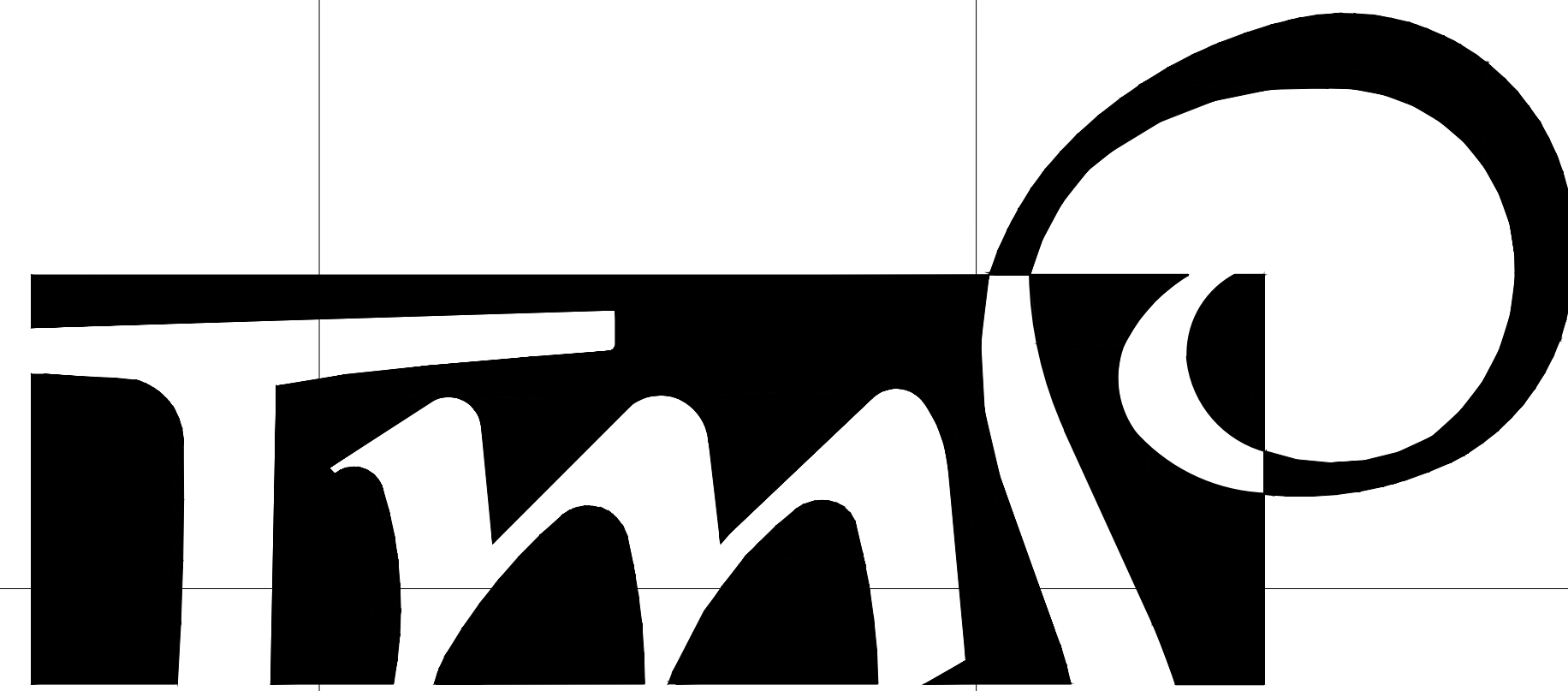
- 1 REMOVE ALUMINUM WINDOW, INCLUDING FRAMING, GLAZING, & ALUMINUM SILL. PROTECT THE ADJACENT DOOR, DOOR FRAME, AND METAL PANELS, ABOVE & BELOW, TO REMAIN.
- 1A REMOVE ALUMINUM WINDOW, INCLUDING FRAMING, GLAZING, & ALUMINUM SILL. BY ASBESTOS CONTRACTOR
- 2 REMOVE ALUMINUM WINDOW, INCLUDING FRAMING, GLAZING, & ALUMINUM SILL. PROTECT THE ADJACENT METAL PANELS, ABOVE & BELOW, TO REMAIN. PATCH/REPAIR ADJACENT SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING IF NECESSARY.
- 2A REMOVE ALUMINUM WINDOW, INCLUDING FRAMING, GLAZING, & ALUMINUM SILL. BY ASBESTOS CONTRACTOR
- 5 REMOVE CURTAIN TRACK/CURTAIN AND/OR VERTICAL BLINDS. FILL, PATCH, REPAIR AND FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING.

SALVAGED ITEMS

DOOR KEY CORES



FLOOR PLAN - ZONE 'C'
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



ARCHITECTURE

T M P ARCHITECTURE I N C
 1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD · BLOOMFIELD HILLS · MICHIGAN · 48302
 PH · 248.338.4561 FX · 248.338.0223 EM · INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

SCHROEDER ELEM. SCHOOL DOOR REPLACEMENT

TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT - TROY, MICHIGAN

2013 BOND PROGRAM - BID PACKAGE NO. 38
 PROJECT NUMBER 13165E
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

CONSULTANTS:
 MECHANICAL ENGINEER

LIST OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL INFORMATION
 TS.1 TITLE SHEET
 TC.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

STRUCTURAL
 NOT USED

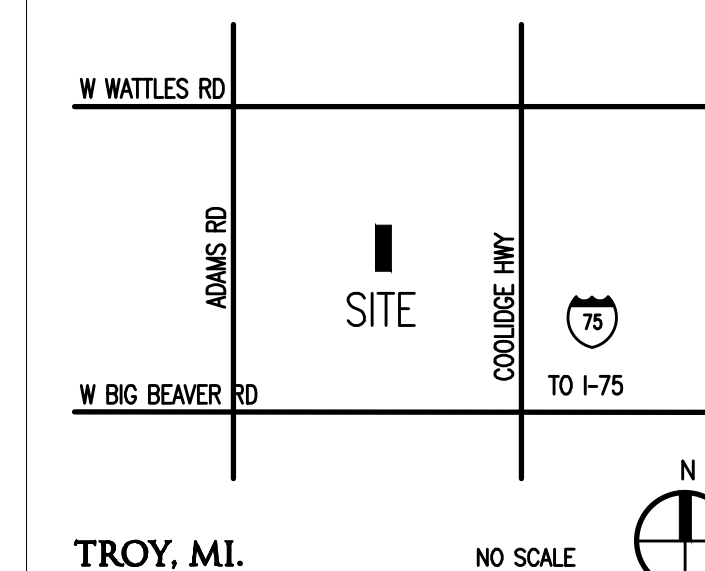
ARCHITECTURAL
 AD.1 DOOR & FRAME SCHEDULE
 AD.1C FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - ZONE 'C'
 A1.1C FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - ZONE 'C'

ARCHITECTURAL

MECHANICAL
 NOT USED

ELECTRICAL
 NOT USED

PROJECT DATA:
 LOCATION MAP



BUILDING:
 BUILDING AREA(S) = 000,000 SQ. FT. (ADDITION)
 61,839 SQ. FT. (EXISTING)
 61,839 SQ. FT. (TOTAL)
 000,000 SQ. FT. (EXISTING ALTERED)

- CODE:
 GOVERNING CODES:
 - 2016 SCHOOL FIRE SAFETY RULES (2012 Life Safety Code, plus amendments)
 - 2015 MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN REHABILITATION CODE FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS
 - 2018 MICHIGAN PLUMBING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN MECHANICAL CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN UNIFORM ENERGY CODE (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013)
 - 2017 MICHIGAN ELECTRICAL CODE (2017 NEC, plus Part 8 Rules)
 - 2010 MICHIGAN ELEVATOR RULES
 (ASME A17.1-2010, ASME A18.1-2011)
 - MICHIGAN BARRIER FREE CODE (Michigan Building Code 2015 and ICC A117.1-2009)
 - 2013 MICHIGAN BOILER CODE RULES (ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2010 edition, plus 2011a addenda)
 (National Board Inspection Code [NBIC], 2011 edition)

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

CIVIL
 NOT USED

ADDRESS: SCHROEDER ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
 3541 JACK DR
 TROY, MI 48084

CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION: II-B(MBC)/11(000)NFPA
 USE GROUP CLASSIFICATION: E-EDUCATION

CIVIL ENGINEER

CONSULTANT

LICENSEE'S STATEMENT:

This Document has been prepared under the supervision of the Architect, as the person in Responsible Charge with the firm of TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Architect is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. This is in conformance with the State of Michigan's PA 299, Article 20 and the General Rules of the Board of Architects.

The Architect's seal provided hereon does not take responsibility for certain portions of the Documentation or project requiring the services of a licensed Professional Engineer or other design professional. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Professional Engineer is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this or other Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. The engineering firms associated with this document are listed above as Consultants.

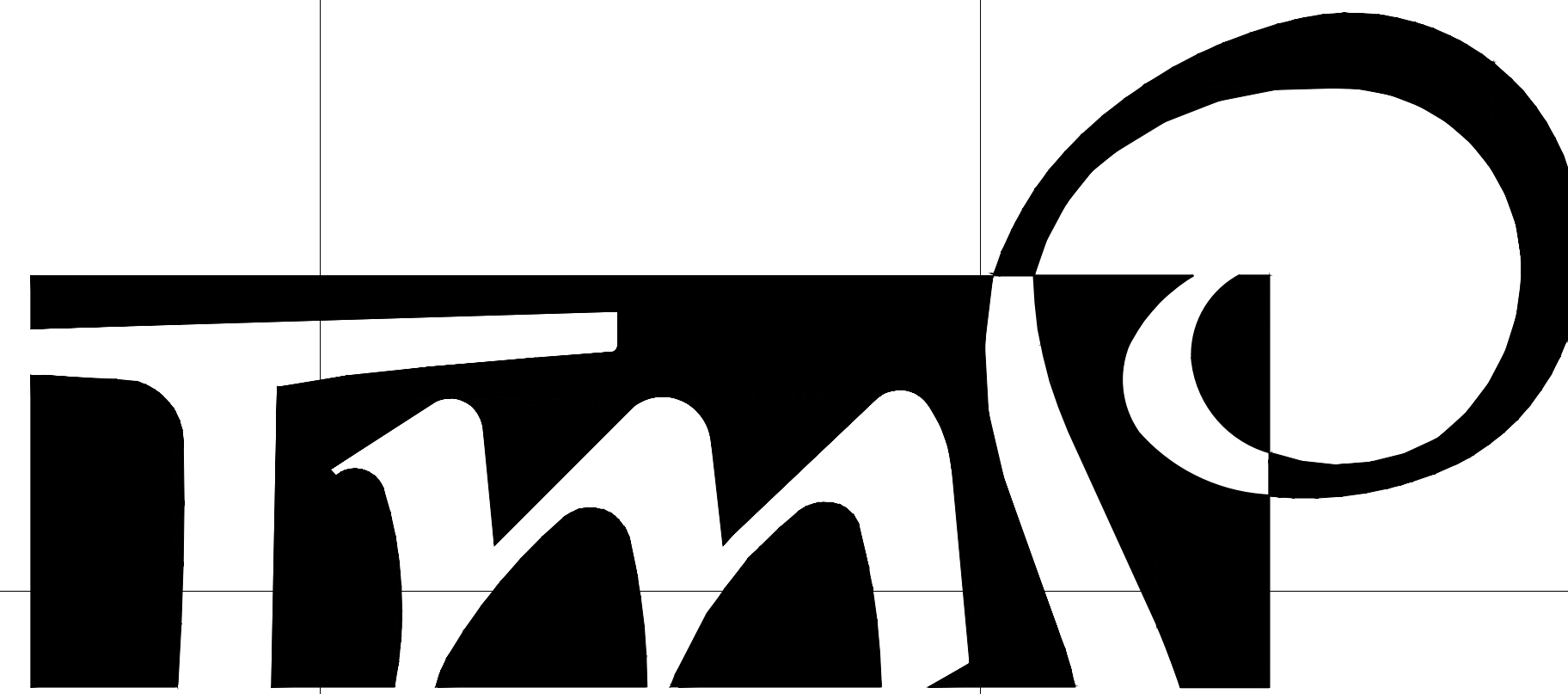
REGISTRATION SEALS

COPYRIGHT

© The "architectural work" displayed on these documents is owned exclusively by TMP Architecture, Inc. and may not be used for any purpose without their involvement or express written consent.

PROJECT TITLE
DOOR REPLACEMENT
 PROJECT NO.
13165E
 DRAWING NO.
TS.1

DATE ISSUED FOR:
 03-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS



ARCHITECTURE

T M P ARCHITECTURE I N C
 1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD · BLOOMFIELD HILLS · MICHIGAN · 48302
 PH · 248.338.4561 FX · 248.338.0223 EM · INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

TROY HS DOOR AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT

TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT - TROY, MICHIGAN

2013 BOND PROGRAM - BID PACKAGE NO. 38
 PROJECT NUMBER 13174K
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

CONSULTANTS:
 CIVIL ENGINEER

LIST OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL INFORMATION
 TS.1 COVER SHEET
 TC.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

CIVIL
 NOT USED

LANDSCAPE
 NOT USED

ARCHITECTURAL

AD.1 DOOR SCHEDULE
 AD.2 DOOR DETAILS

AD.2A SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - ZONE 'A'
 AD.2C SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - ZONE 'C'
 AD.2E SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - ZONE 'E'
 AD.2H SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - ZONE 'H'

AD.3A THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - ZONE 'A'
 AD.3C THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - ZONE 'C'

A1.2A SECOND FLOOR PLAN - ZONE 'A'
 A1.2C SECOND FLOOR PLAN - ZONE 'C'
 A1.2E SECOND FLOOR PLAN - ZONE 'E'
 A1.2H SECOND FLOOR PLAN - ZONE 'H'

A1.3A THIRD FLOOR PLAN - ZONE 'A'
 A1.3C THIRD FLOOR PLAN - ZONE 'C'

AA.1 WALL SECTIONS AND PLAN DETAILS

MECHANICAL

NOT USED

ELECTRICAL

NOT USED

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

STRUCTURAL
 NOT USED

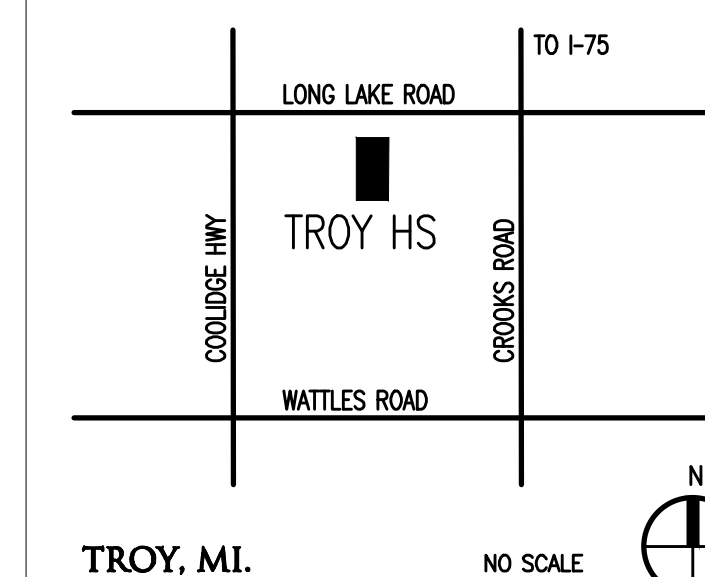
FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
 NOT USED

MECHANICAL ENGINEER

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

PROJECT DATA:

LOCATION MAP



TROY, MI.

BUILDING:

BUILDING AREA = SEE DRAWING AC.1

CODE:

- GOVERNING CODES:
- 2016 SCHOOL FIRE SAFETY RULES (2012 Life Safety Code, plus amendments)
 - 2015 MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN REHABILITATION CODE FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS
 - 2015 MICHIGAN PLUMBING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN MECHANICAL CODE
 - 2009 MICHIGAN UNIFORM ENERGY CODE (ANSI/ASHRAE/ESNA Standard 90.1-2007)
 - 2017 MICHIGAN ELECTRICAL RULES (2017 NEC, plus Part 8 Rules)
 - 2010 MICHIGAN ELEVATOR RULES (ASME A17.1-2010, ASME A18.1-2011)
 - MICHIGAN BARRIER FREE CODE (Michigan Building Code 2015 and ICC A117.1-2009)
 - 2013 MICHIGAN BOILER CODE RULES (ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2010 edition, plus 2011a addenda)
 - (National Board Inspection Code [NBIC], 2011 edition)
- CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION: II-B(MBC)/11(000)NFPA
 USE GROUP CLASSIFICATION: E-EDUCATION

ADDRESS: TROY HIGH SCHOOL
 4777 NORTHFIELD PARKWAY
 TROY, MICHIGAN 48098

LICENSEE'S STATEMENT:

This Document has been prepared under the supervision of the Architect, as the person in Responsible Charge with the firm of TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Architect is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. This is in conformance with the State of Michigan's PA 299, Article 20 and the General Rules of the Board of Architects.

The Architect's seal provided hereon does not take responsibility for certain portions of the Documentation or project requiring the services of a licensed Professional Engineer or other design professional. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Professional Engineer is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this or other Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. The engineering firms associated with this document are listed above as Consultants.

REGISTRATION SEALS

COPYRIGHT

© The "architectural work" displayed on these documents is owned exclusively by TMP Architecture, Inc. and may not be used for any purpose without their involvement or express written consent.

PROJECT TITLE
TROY HS WINDOW & DOOR REPLACEMENT
 PROJECT NO.
13174K
 DRAWING NO.
TS.1

03-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
 DATE ISSUED FOR:

REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT

PROJECT TITLE
**Troy High School
Door and Window
Replacement
Bid Package No.38**

Troy School District
Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
Door & Frame Schedule

ISSUE DATES

03-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DATE: ISSUED FOR:

DRAWN LB

CHECKED JPW

APPROVED JJC

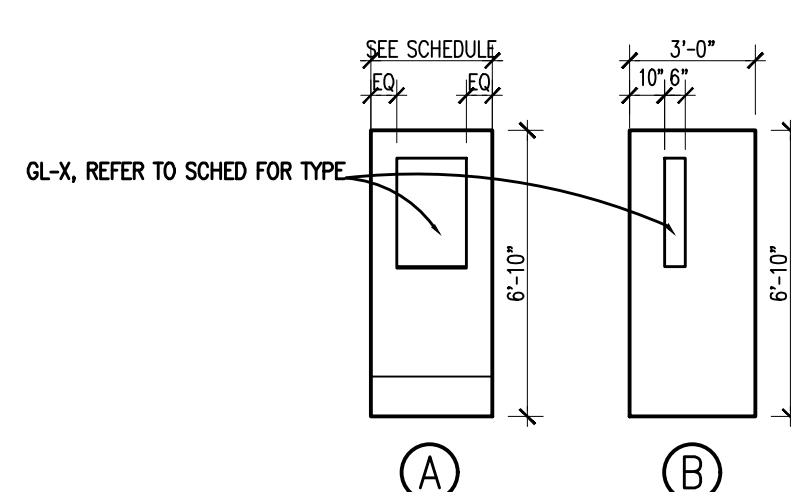
PROJECT NO.

13174K

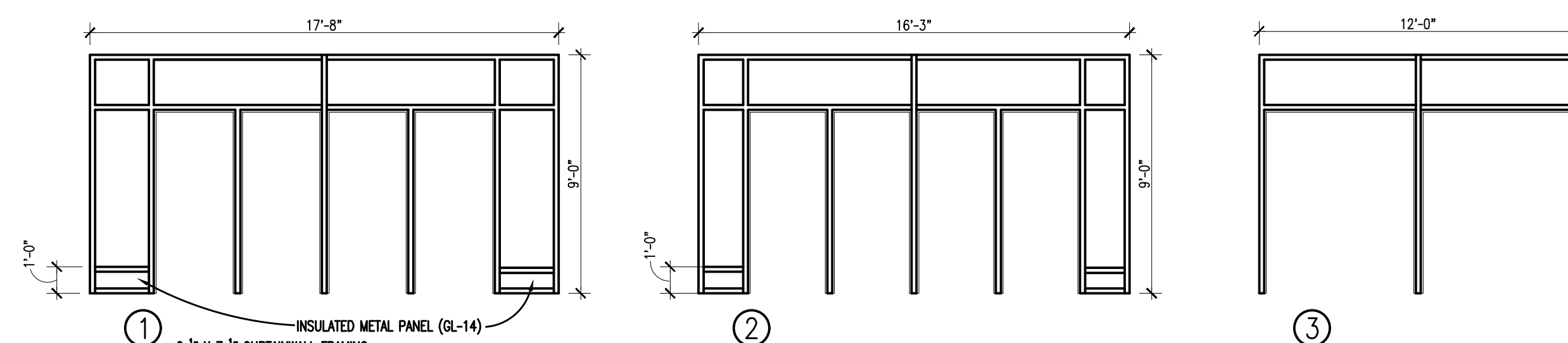
DRAWING NO.

AD.1

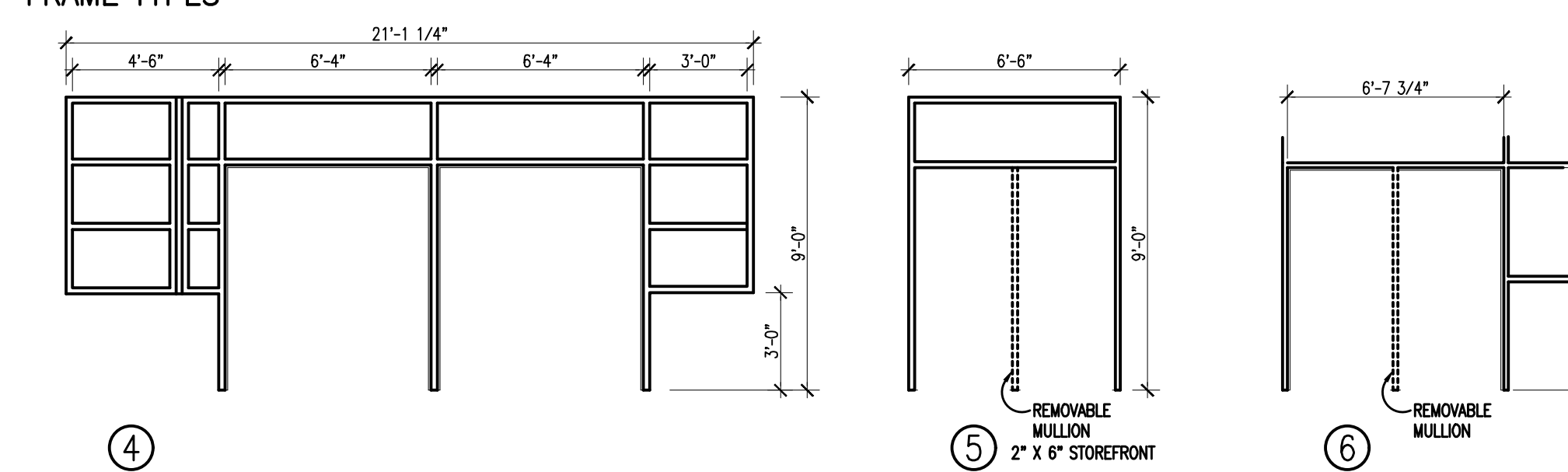
DOOR & FRAME SCHEDULE																
Opening No.	Opening Size (Width x Height)	Door				Frame				Details			Threshold	U.L. Label	Hardware Set	Remarks
		Type	Material	Finish	Glass	Type	Material	Finish	Glass	Head	Jamb	Sill				
Second Floor - Zone 'A'																
A212A	(2) 3'-0" x 6'-10"	B	FRP	PFN	.	5	AL	PFN	GL-1	3/AD.2	.	5 AD.2	-	.	2.50	REPLACE DOORS AND FRAME, NEW REMOVABLE MULLION
Second Floor - Zone 'C'																
C201A	(2) 3'-2" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	4	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	2 AD.2	5 AD.2	-	.	3.51	REPLACE DOORS AND SUBFRAME, UNDERCUT DOORS FOR FLOOR MATTS
C201B	(2) 3'-2" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	4	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	2 AD.2	5 AD.2	-	.	3.51	REPLACE DOORS AND SUBFRAME, UNDERCUT DOORS FOR FLOOR MATTS
Second Floor - Zone 'E'																
E218A	(2) 3'-2" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	6	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	1 AD.2	5 AD.2	MET	.	1.50	REPLACE DOORS AND SUBFRAME, ADD REMOVABLE MULLION
Second Floor - Zone 'H'																
H200A	(2) 2'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	3	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	1 AD.2	5 AD.2	-	.	3.50	REPLACE DOORS AND SUBFRAME, UNDERCUT DOORS FOR FLOOR MATTS
H200B	(2) 2'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	3	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	1 AD.2	5 AD.2	-	.	3.51	REPLACE DOORS AND SUBFRAME, UNDERCUT DOORS FOR FLOOR MATTS
H207A	3'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	1	AL	PFN	GL-11	3/AD.2	1 AD.2	5 AD.2	MET	.	1.00	REPLACE DOORS, DOOR FRAMES, SUB FRAMES, AND MULLIONS. DOOR OPERATOR TO BE REINSTALLED
H207B	3'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	1	AL	PFN	GL-11	3/AD.2	1 AD.2	5 AD.2	MET	.	1.01	REPLACE DOORS, DOOR FRAMES, SUB FRAMES, AND MULLIONS
H207C	3'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	1	AL	PFN	GL-11	3/AD.2	1 AD.2	5 AD.2	MET	.	1.01	REPLACE DOORS, DOOR FRAMES, SUB FRAMES, AND MULLIONS
H207D	3'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	1	AL	PFN	GL-11	3/AD.2	1 AD.2	5 AD.2	MET	.	1.01	REPLACE DOORS, DOOR FRAMES, SUB FRAMES, AND MULLIONS
H208A	3'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	2	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	2 AD.2	5 AD.2	-	.	2.01	REPLACE DOORS, DOOR OPERATOR TO BE REINSTALLED, UNDERCUT DOORS FOR FLOOR MATTS
H208B	3'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	2	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	2 AD.2	5 AD.2	-	.	2.01	REPLACE DOORS, DOOR OPERATOR TO BE REINSTALLED, UNDERCUT DOORS FOR FLOOR MATTS
H208C	3'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	2	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	2 AD.2	5 AD.2	-	.	2.01	REPLACE DOORS, DOOR OPERATOR TO BE REINSTALLED, UNDERCUT DOORS FOR FLOOR MATTS
H208D	3'-0" x 6'-10"	A	FRP	PFN	.	2	EX	.	.	3/AD.2	2 AD.2	5 AD.2	-	.	2.00	REPLACE DOORS, DOOR OPERATOR TO BE REINSTALLED, UNDERCUT DOORS FOR FLOOR MATTS



DOOR TYPES



FRAME TYPES



FRAME TYPES

NOTE: 0'-1" SUB-FRAME AT ALL DOORS, TYP.

DOOR SCHEDULE ABBREVIATIONS AND NOTES

(REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL DOOR INFORMATION)

DOOR SCHEDULE ABBREVIATIONS

AL	ALUMINUM
ALZ	ALUMINUM AND GLASS
EX	EXISTING
FRMF	FIRE RATED ALUMINUM FRAMING
FRP	FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYESTER
HM	HOLLOW METAL
LAM	PLASTIC LAMINATE CLAD
MET	METAL THRESHOLD
NAT	NATURAL FINISHED WOODWORK
PN	PREFINISHED BY MANUFACTURER
PTD	PAINTED
SSSF	SOLID SURFACE THRESHOLD
STL	STEEL
STSL	STAINLESS STEEL
WD	SOLID CORE HARDWOOD

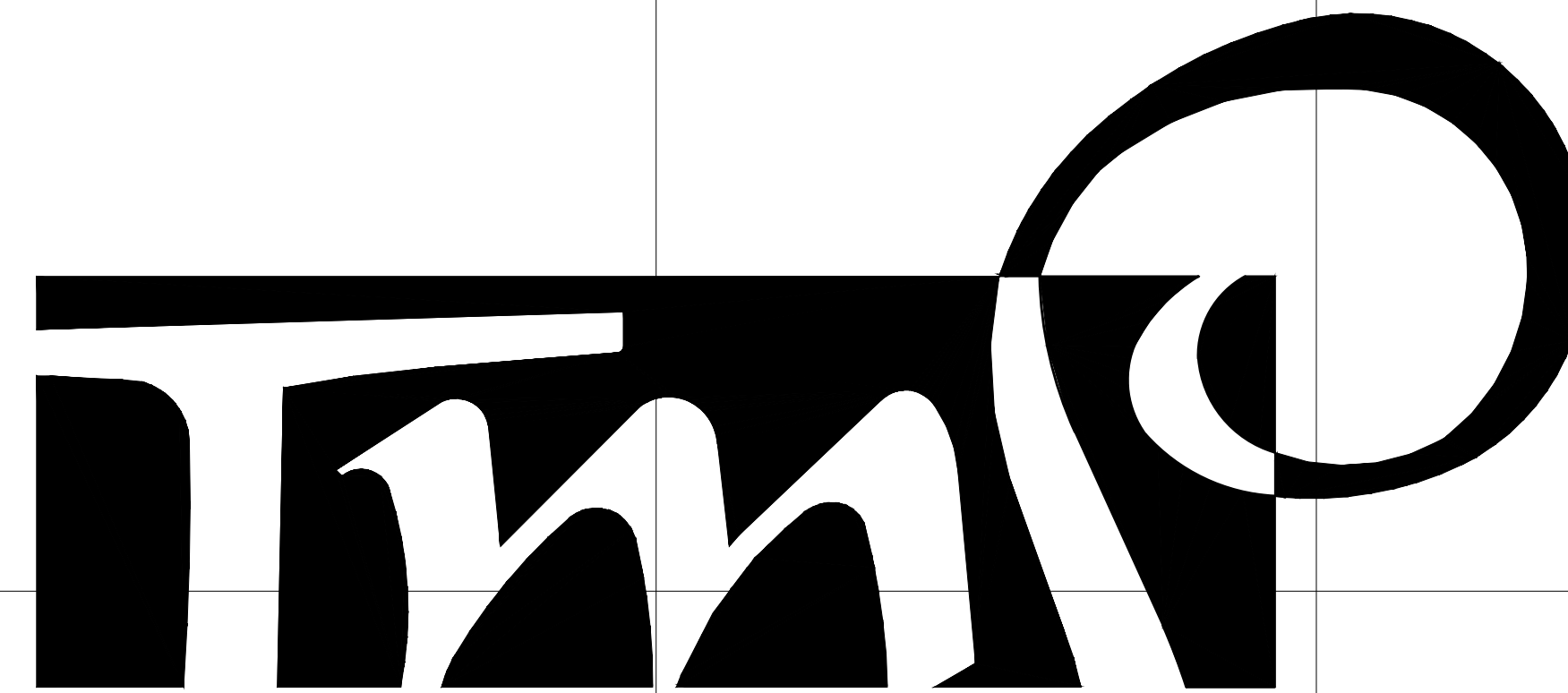
DOOR SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES

- GALVANIZED METAL TO BE PROVIDED FOR HOLLOW METAL DOOR AND/OR FRAME AT EXTERIOR LOCATION.
- DOORS ARE 1-3/4" THICK UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- DETAIL NUMBERS NOTED SIM. REFER TO DETAILS SHOWING HEAD, JAMB, AND/OR SILL DETAILS THAT REPRESENT CONDITIONS SIMILAR TO THOSE NOTED.
- HOLLOW METAL FRAMES SET IN MASONRY WALLS ARE 5 3/4" WIDE (I.O.N.).
- HOLLOW METAL FRAMES, SET IN GYPSUM BD., METAL STUD PARTITIONS, SHALL BE "DOUBLE BACK-BEND" FRAMES WITH A THROAT DIMENSION EQUAL TO THE PARTITION THICKNESS PLUS 9/16" RETURNS ON EACH SIDE OF THE PARTITION. PROVIDE EQUAL RABBETS.
- AN ASTERISK (*) CALLS ATTENTION TO THE REMARKS COLUMN OF THE SCHEDULE.

U.L. DOOR LABEL DESIGNATIONS:

U.L. LABEL**	MIN. OPENING PROJECTION ASSEMBLY
180	3 HR. FIRE RATING
80	1-1/2 HR. FIRE RATING
60	1 HR. FIRE RATING
45	3/4 HR. FIRE RATING
20	1/2 HR. FIRE RATING

** ALL FIRE RATED DOORS SHALL BE SMOKE AND DRAFT CONTROL LABELLED IN ADDITION TO U.L. LABELS INDICATED.



ARCHITECTURE

TMP ARCHITECTURE INC
1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD · BLOOMFIELD HILLS · MICHIGAN · 48302
PH · 248.338.4561 FX · 248.338.0223 EM · INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL PRESS BOX WINDOW REPLACEMENT
TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT - TROY, MICHIGAN

2013 BOND PROGRAM - BID PACKAGE NO. 38
PROJECT NUMBER: 22103E
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

LIST OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL INFORMATION

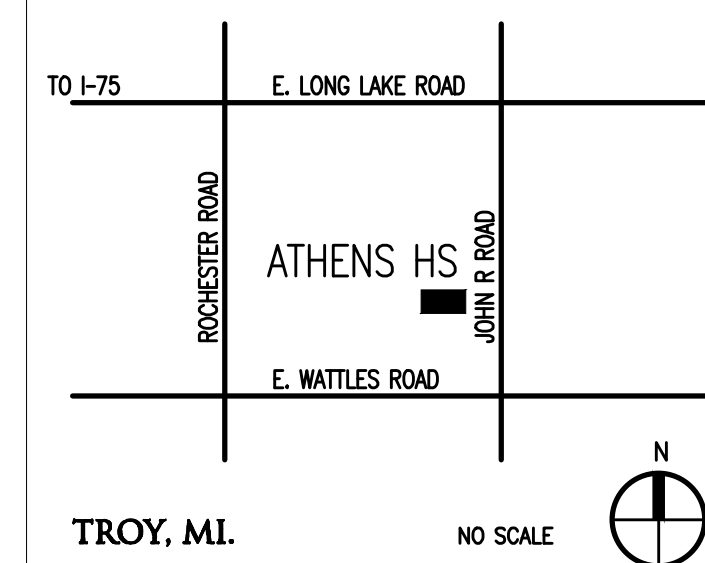
TS.1 COVER SHEET
TG.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

ARCHITECTURAL

A1.1 HOME AND AWAY PRESS BOX FLOOR PLANS, ELEVATIONS, AND SECTION

PROJECT DATA:

LOCATION MAP



TROY, MI.



BUILDING:

BUILDING AREA(S) = 491 SQ. FT. - HOME (EXISTING)
125 SQ. FT. - AWAY (EXISTING)

CODE:

- GOVERNING CODES:
- 2016 SCHOOL FIRE SAFETY RULES
(2012 Life Safety Code, plus amendments)
- 2015 MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE
- 2015 MICHIGAN REHABILITATION CODE FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS
- 2018 MICHIGAN PLUMBING CODE
- 2015 MICHIGAN MECHANICAL CODE
- 2015 MICHIGAN UNIFORM ENERGY CODE
(ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013)
- 2017 MICHIGAN ELECTRICAL CODE (2017 NEC, plus Part 8 Rules)
- 2016 MICHIGAN ELEVATOR RULES
(ASME A17.1-2010, ASME A18.1-2011)
- MICHIGAN BARRIER FREE CODE
(Michigan Building Code 2015 and ICC A117.1-2009)
- 2013 MICHIGAN BOILER CODE RULES
(ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2010 edition, plus 2011 addenda)
(National Board Inspection Code [NBIC], 2011 edition)

ADDRESS: ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL
4333 JOHN R ROAD
TROY, MICHIGAN 48085

TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT
ADMINISTRATIVE BUILDING
4400 LIVERNOIS
TROY, MICHIGAN 48098

CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION : NFPA V (000)
MISC VB
USE GROUP CLASSIFICATION : A-5 - ASSEMBLY

03-21-23 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
DATE ISSUED FOR:

LICENSEE'S STATEMENT:

This Document has been prepared under the supervision of the Architect, as the person in Responsible Charge with the firm of TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Architect is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. This is in conformance with the State of Michigan's PA 299, Article 20 and the General Rules of the Board of Architects.

The Architect's seal provided hereon does not take responsibility for certain portions of the Documentation or project requiring the services of a licensed Professional Engineer or other design professional. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Professional Engineer is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this or other Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. The engineering firms associated with this document are listed above as Consultants.

REGISTRATION SEALS

COPYRIGHT

© The "architectural work" displayed on these documents is owned exclusively by TMP Architecture, Inc. and may not be used for any purpose without their involvement or express written consent.

PROJECT TITLE
Athens High School Press
Box Window Replacement
PROJECT NO.
22103E

DRAWING NO.
TS.1



T M P ARCHITECTURE I N C
 1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD · BLOOMFIELD HILLS · MICHIGAN · 48302
 PH · 248.338.4561 FX · 248.338.0223 EM · INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM


 Peter Basso Associates Inc
 CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 5145 Livernois, Suite 100
 Troy, Michigan 48068-3276
 Tel: 248-879-5666
 Fax: 248-879-0007
 www.PeterBassoAssociates.com

FACILITIES OPERATIONS & PURCHASING BUILDING CONFERENCE ROOM TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT - TROY, MICHIGAN

2013 BOND PROGRAM - BID PACKAGE NO. 38 PROJECT NUMBER 13180B CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

CONSULTANTS:

WILLIAM A. KIBBE & ASSOCIATES INC.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 1475 S. WASHINGTON AVE.
 SKIDNAW, MICHIGAN 48601
 PHONE: (889) 752-5000
 FAX: (889) 752-5002

 ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

PETER BASSO ASSOCIATES INC.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 5145 LIVERNOIS ROAD, SUITE 100
 TROY, MICHIGAN 48068-3276
 PHONE: (248) 879-5666
 FAX: (248) 879-0007

LIST OF DRAWINGS
GENERAL INFORMATION
 TS.1 TITLE SHEET
 TC.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

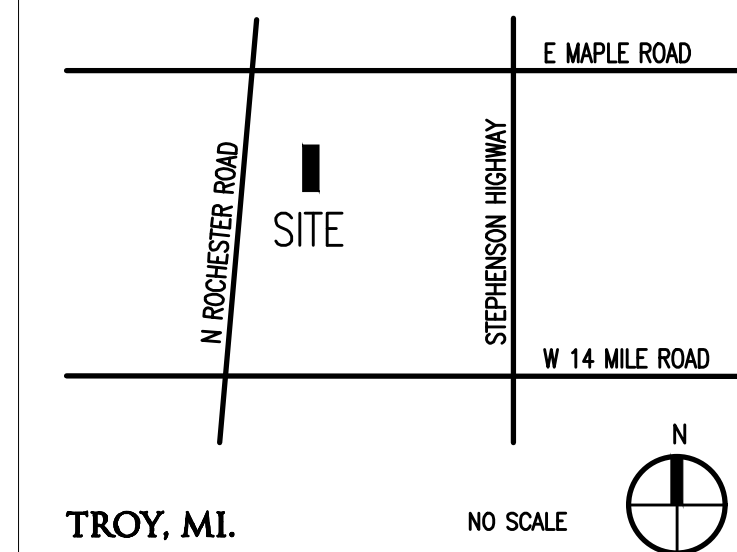
STRUCTURAL
 S0.0 STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
 S1.0 FOUNDATION PLAN
 S1.2 FRAMING PLAN
 SS.1 MASONRY DETAILS
 SS.1 STEEL DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL
 A0.1 FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN
 A1.1 FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
 A2.1 FIRST LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
 A4.1 WALL SECTIONS

MECHANICAL
 M0.1 MECHANICAL STANDARDS AND DRAWING INDEX
 M0.3.1 FIRST LEVEL MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
 M3.1 FIRST LEVEL MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN
 M6.1 MECHANICAL DETAILS
 M7.1 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
 M7.2 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
 M8.1 TEMPERATURE CONTROL STANDARDS AND GENERAL NOTES
 M8.1 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS
 M8.2 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

ELECTRICAL
 E0.1 ELECTRICAL STANDARDS AND DRAWING INDEX
 E0.2 ELECTRICAL STANDARD SCHEDULES
 ED.1 FIRST LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
 E3.1 FIRST LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY SYSTEMS PLAN
 ES.1 ONE LINE DIAGRAM

PROJECT DATA:
LOCATION MAP



BUILDING:
 BUILDING AREA(S) = 000,000 SQ. FT. (ADDITION)
 30,596 SQ. FT. (EXISTING)
 30,596 SQ. FT. (TOTAL)
 00,000 SQ. FT. (EXISTING ALTERED)

CODE:

GOVERNING CODES:
 - 2016 SCHOOL FIRE SAFETY RULES
 (2012 Life Safety Code, plus amendments)
 - 2015 MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN REHABILITATION CODE FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS
 - 2018 MICHIGAN PLUMBING CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN MECHANICAL CODE
 - 2015 MICHIGAN UNIFORM ENERGY CODE
 (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013)
 - 2017 MICHIGAN ELECTRICAL CODE (2017 NEC, plus Part 8 Rules)
 - 2010 MICHIGAN ELEVATOR RULES
 (ASME A17.1-2010, ASME A18.1-2011)
 - MICHIGAN BARRIER FREE CODE
 (Michigan Building Code 2015 and ICC A117.1-2009)
 - 2013 MICHIGAN BOILER CODE RULES
 (ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2010 edition, plus 2011a addenda)
 (National Board Inspection Code [NBIC], 2011 edition)
 CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION: II-B(MBC)/11(000)NFPA
 USE GROUP CLASSIFICATION: E-EDUCATION

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

PETER BASSO ASSOCIATES INC.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 5145 LIVERNOIS ROAD, SUITE 100
 TROY, MICHIGAN 48068-3276
 PHONE: (248) 879-5666
 FAX: (248) 879-0007

ADDRESS: RANKIN BUILDING
 1140 RANKIN DRIVE
 TROY, MI 48063

LICENSEE'S STATEMENT:
 This Document has been prepared under the supervision of the Architect, as the person in Responsible Charge with the firm of TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Architect is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. This is in conformance with the State of Michigan's PA 299, Article 20 and the General Rules of the Board of Architects.

REGISTRATION SEALS

The Architect's seal provided hereon does not take responsibility for certain portions of the Documentation or project requiring the services of a licensed Professional Engineer or other design professional. An original embossed or rubber stamp seal and original signature of the Professional Engineer is required and shall be affixed to any copy of this or other Document submitted to a governmental agency for approval or record. The engineering firms associated with this document are listed above as Consultants.

COPYRIGHT
 © The "architectural work" displayed on these documents is owned exclusively by TMP Architecture, Inc. and may not be used for any purpose without their involvement or express written consent.

PROJECT TITLE
FOP BUILDING
CONFERENCE ROOM
PROJECT NO.
13180B
DRAWING NO.
TS.1

STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL

- 1. THIS BUILDING HAS BEEN DESIGNED AND SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE, 2015 EDITION.
2. THE OWNER WILL EMPLOY QUALIFIED SPECIAL INSPECTORS TO PERFORM INSPECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 17 OF THE MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE, EXCEPT AS NOTED BELOW. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS WILL BE PERFORMED FOR THE FOLLOWING:
A. MASONRY
1. MASONRY SPECIAL INSPECTION SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TMS 402 & TMS 602 AND SHALL BE LEVEL B QUALITY ASSURANCE.
B. STEEL
1. STEEL SPECIAL INSPECTION SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AISC 360.
C. WOOD.
3. WHEN "PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER" IS REFERRED TO IN THE FOLLOWING NOTES, IT DENOTES A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER REGISTERED IN THE STATE OF MICHIGAN, QUALIFIED TO PERFORM THE WORK.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE TO BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE EXISTING CONDITIONS, THE OWNERS REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCESS TO THE SITE AND CONTINUED OPERATIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION.
5. THE PLAN, DETAIL DIMENSIONS & ELEVATIONS RELATIVE TO THE EXISTING STRUCTURE HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM AVAILABLE DRAWINGS. IT SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY SUCH DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS & DETAILS AS NECESSARY AND MAKE APPROVED ADJUSTMENTS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION OR ORDERING OF MATERIAL.
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT STRUCTURAL STEEL, STEEL JOIST, AND WOOD TRUSS SHOP DRAWINGS PRIOR TO FABRICATION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ALSO SUBMIT MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONCRETE MIX DESIGNS. ALLOW (2) WEEKS FOR ENGINEER REVIEW.
7. THE STRUCTURE SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE IN AN UNSTABLE CONDITION UNTIL ALL FLOOR, WALL AND ROOF STRUCTURES ARE COMPLETED. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TEMPORARY BRACING FOR STABILITY AND TO RESIST LATERAL LOADS DURING ERECTION.
8. ALL NON LOAD BEARING WALLS, EXCEPT INDICATED SHEAR WALLS, SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED TO ALLOW FOR VERTICAL DEFLECTION OF THE STRUCTURE ABOVE.

DIVISION 2 - DEMOLITION/SHORING

- 1. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY SHORING WHERE REQUIRED DURING CONSTRUCTION. SHORING SHALL BE DESIGNED & DETAILED UNDER THE DIRECT SUPERVISION OF A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER. SHORING PROCEDURES, DESIGNS AND DETAILS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR REVIEW PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK. ALLOW (2) WEEKS FOR ENGINEER TO REVIEW.
2. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING ERECTION PROCEDURE AND SEQUENCING AND TO SUBMIT WRITTEN PROCEDURES TO ENSURE THE SAFETY OF THE STRUCTURE AND ITS COMPONENTS DURING ERECTION.
3. FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION. IF CONDITIONS EXIST THAT ARE DIFFERENT FROM WHAT IS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS, NOTIFY ARCHITECT FOR DIRECTION BEFORE PROCEEDING.
4. DUE CARE MUST BE TAKEN NOT TO UNDERMINE OR DISTURB EXISTING SOIL AND FOUNDATIONS WHEN EXCAVATING ADJACENT TO EXISTING FOUNDATIONS. FIELD VERIFY THE DEPTH AND WIDTH OF ANY EXISTING FOOTINGS & NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY INTERFERENCES WITH NEW WORK.

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

- 1. THE LATEST REVISION OF THE FOLLOWING CODES GOVERN THE DESIGN, DETAILING AND CONSTRUCTION OF ALL MASONRY:
A. THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS) TMS 402, BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS FOR MASONRY STRUCTURES.
B. TMS 602, SPECIFICATIONS FOR MASONRY STRUCTURES.
2. ALL MASONRY SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF Fm = 2000 PSI.
3. ALL MORTAR SHALL BE TYPE S, PROPORTIONED BY VOLUME ACCORDING TO ASTM C270.
4. ALL GROUT SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM 28 DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 2000 PSI AND SHALL BE PROPORTIONED BY VOLUME ACCORDING TO ASTM C476.
5. ALL CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS SHALL BE MEDIUM OR HEAVY WEIGHT ASTM C90, GRADE N, UNITS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. UNITS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM NET AREA COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 2800 PSI.
6. ALL MASONRY WALLS SHALL HAVE HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT @ GA, HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED AT 10" O.C. PROVIDE PREFABRICATED CORNER PIECES AT ALL CORNERS AND INTERSECTIONS OF WALLS.
7. ALL DEFORMED BAR REINFORCING SHALL BE ASTM A615, GRADE 60. AT LOCATIONS WHERE REINFORCING IS TO BE WELDED, THE DEFORMED BAR REINFORCING SHALL BE ASTM A706, GRADE 60.
8. LAP SPLICES IN WALLS SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TMS 402 AND ARE INDICATED IN THE TYPICAL DETAILS, THE MINIMUM SPLICE SHALL BE 48 BAR DIAMETERS.
9. ALL MASONRY REINFORCING SHALL BE SECURED IN PLACE WITH REBAR POSITIONERS AND SPACERS.
10. ALL VERTICAL MASONRY WALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE CENTERED ON THE WALL, DOWELED INTO THE FOOTINGS, AND GROUTED SOLID, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON DETAILS.
11. IN ADDITION TO ALL OTHER REINFORCING IN MASONRY WALLS PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF (1) #5 BAR AT EACH SIDE OF ALL OPENINGS, EACH SIDE OF CONTROL JOINTS, AT CORNERS OR ENDS OF WALLS AND AT BEAM OR LINTEL BEARING. BAR TO BE FULL HEIGHT OF WALL.
12. ALL MASONRY WALLS SHALL HAVE A CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED BOND BEAM NEAR THE TOP OF THE WALL, WITH (2) #5 BARS U.N.O. PROVIDE BENT CORNER BARS AT ALL BOND BEAM INTERSECTIONS. REFER TO APPROPRIATE DETAILS FOR LOCATION OF BOND BEAM.
13. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING TEMPORARY WALL BRACING ADEQUATE TO RESIST LATERAL LOADS.
14. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATIONS OF WALL CONTROL JOINTS AND EXPANSION JOINTS.
15. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, LINTELS IN NON-LOAD BEARING MASONRY WALLS SHALL BE SIZED AS PER THE LOOSE LINTEL SCHEDULE ON THE DRAWINGS.
16. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR TYPE, SIZE, LOCATION AND ATTACHMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR MASONRY VENEER AND OTHER CLADDING.

DIVISION 5 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

- 1. THE LATEST REVISION OF THE FOLLOWING CODES GOVERN THE DESIGN, DETAILING, FABRICATION AND ERECTION OF ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL.
A. AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC) AISC 360, SPECIFICATION FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL BUILDINGS.
B. AISC 303, CODE OF STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STEEL BUILDINGS AND BRIDGES.
2. STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING ASTM MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS:
A. W AND WT SHAPES: ASTM A992, GRADE 50 (Fy = 50 KSI).
B. MISCELLANEOUS SHAPES AND PLATES: ASTM A588 (Fy = 36 KSI).
C. PIPE: ASTM A53, GRADE B, TYPE E OR S (Fy = 35 KSI).
D. HOLLOW STRUCTURAL SECTIONS: ASTM A500, GRADE C (Fy = 30 KSI).
E. ALL COLUMN ANCHOR RODS SHALL BE ASTM F1554 (Fy = 36 KSI).
3. ALL WELDING SHALL BE PERFORMED USING THE ELECTRIC ARC METHOD IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST REVISION OF THE AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS) D1.1 "STRUCTURAL WELDING CODE", E70XX ELECTRODES CONFORMING TO AWS A5.1 OR AS 5 SHALL BE USED FOR SHIELDED METAL ARC METHOD & F6X-E60X FLUX - ELECTRODE COMBINATION CONFORMING TO AWS A5.17 FOR SUBMERGED ARC METHOD.
4. ALL BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" DIAMETER ASTM F3125 GRADE A325 TYPE B BOLTS, ALL BOLTED CONNECTIONS SHALL BE SNUG-TIGHT BEARING TYPE BOLTS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS SHOWING SIZES, DESIGN VALUES, MATERIALS, DIMENSIONS AND CONNECTIONS.
6. ALL CONNECTIONS NOT SPECIFICALLY DETAILED, SHALL BE DESIGNED AND DETAILED UNDER THE DIRECT SUPERVISION OF A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER. DETAILING SHALL BE PERFORMED USING RATIONAL ENGINEERING DESIGN AND STANDARD PRACTICE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THE DETAILS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS ARE APPROXIMATE ONLY AND DO NOT INDICATE THE REQUIRED NUMBER OF BOLTS OR WELD SIZES, UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED.
7. PROVIDE "SLIP-CRITICAL" CONNECTIONS AT BRACING, WHERE BOLTS ARE IN TENSION AND AT MOMENT CONNECTIONS.
8. ALL BEAM CONNECTIONS ARE TO CONFORM TO AISC STANDARD TWO ANGLE WEB CONNECTIONS CAPABLE OF SUPPORTING 60% OF THE TOTAL UNIFORM LOAD CAPACITY OF THE BEAM OR FOR LOADS INDICATED ON DRAWING. NO CONNECTION SHALL CONSIST OF LESS THAN TWO 3/4" DIAMETER BOLTS OR A WELD DEVELOPING LESS THAN 10 KIPS.
9. DESIGN HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL BRACING END CONNECTIONS FOR LOADS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS OR 50% OF THE TENSILE CAPACITY OF THE MEMBER WHICHEVER IS GREATER.
10. ALL FIELD CONNECTIONS SHALL BE BOLTED UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. FIELD WELDING IS NOT ALLOWED EXCEPT WHERE SPECIFICALLY INDICATED OR APPROVED.
11. PROVIDE 3/4" DIAMETER SHOULDER BOLTS WITH LOCK WASHERS AT ALL SLOTTED CONNECTIONS OF WIND COLUMNS OR AS NOTED.
12. ALL SHOP AND FIELD WELDS SHALL BE VISUALLY INSPECTED PER AWS D1.1. ALL DEFICIENT OR NON CONFORMING ITEMS SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE ENGINEER WHO WILL DETERMINE THE CORRECTIVE ACTION REQUIRED.
13. ALL BEAMS SHALL BE FABRICATED WITH THE NATURAL CAMBER UP, PROVIDE CAMBERS AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.
14. GROUT REQUIRED UNDER COLUMN BASE PLATES AS SHOWN IN THE DETAILS SHALL BE A STANDARD NON-SHRINK GROUT SUCH AS "MASTERFLOW 100" BY MASTER BUILDERS.
15. PRIME PAINT ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL WITH FABRICATOR'S STANDARD LEAD AND CHROMATE-FREE, NONASPHALTIC, RUST-INHIBITING PRIMER COMPLYING WITH MASTER PAINTER INSTITUTE (MPI) #79. APPLY PRIMER ACCORDING TO THE MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS AND AT RATE RECOMMENDED BY SSPC TO PROVIDE A MINIMUM DRY FILM THICKNESS OF 1.5 MILS. USE PRIMING METHODS THAT RESULT IN FULL COVERAGE OF JOINTS, CORNERS, EDGES, AND EXPOSED SURFACES. TOUCH-UP DAMAGED OR MISSING PAINT AFTER STEEL ERECTION IS COMPLETE. OMIT PAINT AT HOLES FOR SLIP CRITICAL CONNECTIONS, AT STEEL TO BE FIRE PROTECTED, AT STEEL ENCASED IN CONCRETE AND ON THE TOP FLANGE OF STEEL BEAMS WITH SHEAR CONNECTIONS.
16. PROVIDE AND HAVE IN PLACE ADEQUATE LATERAL BRACING AND VERTICAL SUPPORTS FOR THE SAFE ERECTION AND TRUE ALIGNMENT OF THE STRUCTURAL STEEL. THIS CONTRACTOR ASSUMES FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE SAFE ERECTION AND TEMPORARY BRACING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL.
17. VERIFY NUMBER AND SIZE OF OPENINGS IN ROOF, WALLS AND FLOOR WITH ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS. SEE DETAILS, AND SPECIFICATIONS, FOR STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS. VERIFY ALL INFORMATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE CONTRACTOR.
18. ALL DIMENSIONS RELATED TO STRUCTURAL STEEL USED TO SUPPORT EQUIPMENT OR FRAME OPENINGS SHALL BE VERIFIED WITH CERTIFIED AND APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS OF PURCHASED EQUIPMENT PRIOR TO DETAILING AND FABRICATION.
19. PROVIDE 13x2x1/4 SHELF ANGLES AT TOPS OF COLUMNS AS REQUIRED TO SUPPORT ROOF DECK.
20. ALL EDGES OF METAL DECK SHALL BE SUPPORTED AT A CHANGE IN DECK SPAN WHETHER SHOWN ON DRAWINGS OR NOT. PROVIDE TUBE STEEL OR A DOUBLE ANGLE BETWEEN JOIST OR STRUCTURAL STEEL AND METAL DECK.
21. ALL FREE EDGES OF METAL DECK SHALL BE SUPPORTED WITH AN EDGE ANGLE 13x2x1/4 OR OTHER SUITABLE SUPPORT. THIS SHALL BE PROVIDED WHETHER SHOWN ON DRAWINGS OR NOT.
22. ALL BEAMS, JOISTS, OR LINTELS BEARING ON MASONRY WALLS SHALL HAVE BEARING PLATES WITH ANCHOR BOLTS, IF NOT NOTED ON PLAN, SEE TYPICAL DETAILS.
23. ALL WF BEAMS SUPPORTING MASONRY AND WITH SPANS GREATER THAN 6'-0" SHALL HAVE 1/2" DIAMETER BY 6' LONG HEADED CONCRETE ANCHORS SPACED AT 2'-0" O.C. WELDED TO THE TOP FLANGE.
24. ALL STEEL IN EXTERIOR MASONRY WALLS IS TO BE HOT-DIP GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A-123.

DIVISION 6 - WOOD FRAMING

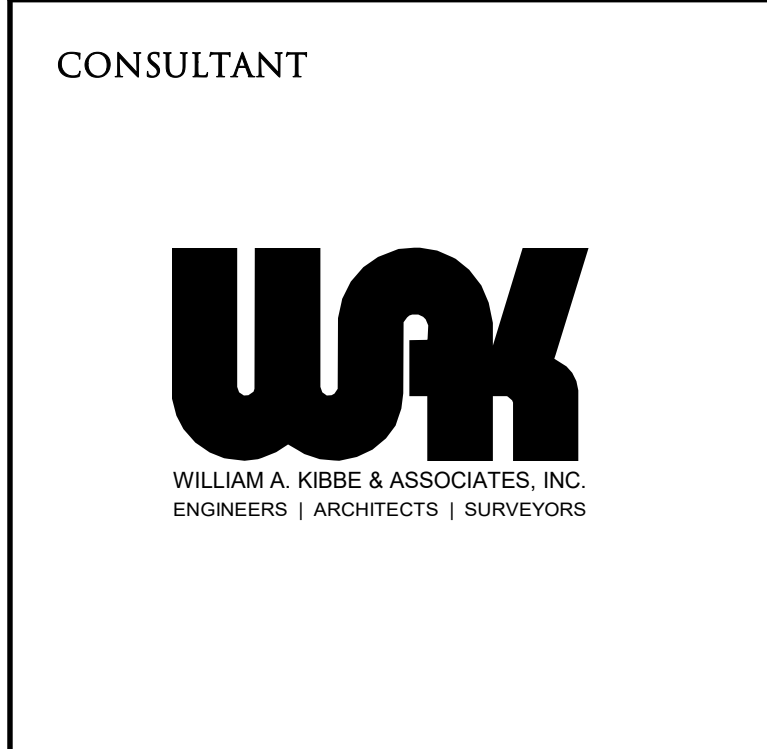
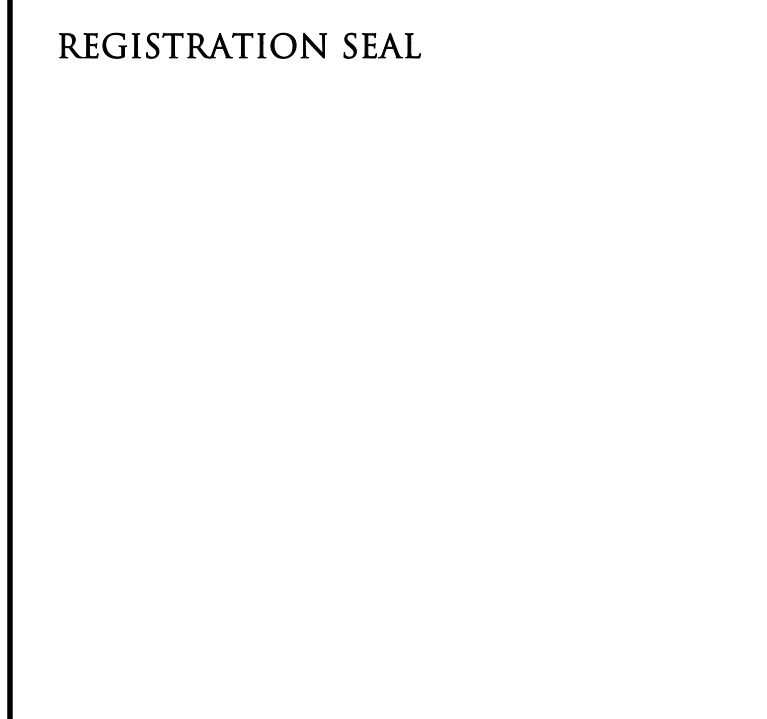
- 1. THE LATEST REVISION OF THE FOLLOWING CODES & STANDARDS GOVERN THE DESIGN, MANUFACTURING AND CONSTRUCTION OF WOOD FRAMING:
A. AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC) NATIONAL DESIGN SPECIFICATION (NDS) FOR WOOD CONSTRUCTION, ANSI/AWC NDS.
B. IRC CHAPTER 23, WOOD.
C. AWC WCD1, DETAILS FOR CONVENTIONAL WOOD FRAMED CONSTRUCTION.
D. AMERICAN PLYWOOD ASSOCIATION (APA) PANEL DESIGN SPECIFICATION.
2. WOOD FRAMING SIZES, FIRESTOPS, ANCHORAGE, AND CONNECTORS NOT SHOWN ON THE DOCUMENTS SHALL BE PER THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS IDENTIFIED IN IRC CHAPTER 23, WOOD.
3. FLOOR SHEATHING SHALL BE 3/4" THICK T & G EXPOSURE 1, PANEL INDEX #824 CONFORMING TO U.S. PS-1 AND STAMPED WITH DFPA GRADE-TRADEMARK.
1. FLOOR SHEATHING PANELS SHALL BE GLUED AND NAILED TO SUPPORTS WITH 16# COMMON NAIL.
I. NAIL SPACING SHALL BE 6" O.C. AT PANEL EDGES & 10" O.C. AT INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS.
4. WALL SHEATHING SHALL BE 5/8" THICK, APA RATED SHEATHING, EXPOSURE 1, PANEL INDEX 3216 AND STAMPED WITH DFPA GRADE-TRADEMARK.
A. STANDARD WALL SHEATHING PANELS SHALL BE NAILED TO SUPPORTS WITH 10# COMMON NAILS.
B. NAIL SPACING SHALL BE 3" O.C. AT PANEL EDGES AND 12" O.C. AT INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS.
5. ALL STRUCTURAL LUMBER SHALL BE OF THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM GRADES AND ALLOWABLE STRESSES OR EQUIVALENT AS PER NDS. MOISTURE CONTENT IS TO BE 19% MAX.
A. STUDS HEM FIR STRUCTURAL, GRADE NO. 2 OR BETTER
B. BEAMS 2"-4" THICK HEM FIR STRUCTURAL, GRADE NO. 2 OR BETTER
C. POSTS SAME AS STUDS
D. PLATE STOOK SAME AS STUDS
6. ALL ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY TRUS JOIST A WETERMEIJER COMPANY (OR APPROVED EQUAL) AS FOLLOWS:
A. LAMINATED VERTICAL LUMBER (LVL), MINIMUM PROPERTIES:
I. E = 1,900,000 PSI
II. Fb = 2600 PSI
III. Fv = 285 PSI
B. PARALLEL STAND LUMBER (PSL), MINIMUM PROPERTIES:
I. E = 2,000,000 PSI
II. Fb = 2900 PSI
III. Fv = 290 PSI
7. ALL LUMBER SHALL BE STAMPED WITH THE GRADE MARK OF AN APPROVED TESTING AGENCY.
8. ALL WOOD IN CONTACT WITH CONCRETE OR MASONRY OR EXPOSED TO WEATHER SHALL BE TREATED LUMBER.
9. FRAMED OPENING: DOUBLE STUD FOR OPENINGS LESS THAN 4' WIDE, TRIPLE STUD FOR OPENINGS 4' WIDE OR MORE.
10. THE NUMBER OF WALL STUDS AT BEARING POINTS OF 2X MEMBER BEAMS SHALL EXCEED THE NUMBER OF MEMBERS IN THE BEAM BY ONE. THE CENTERLINE OF THE BEAM SHALL BE THE CENTERLINE OF THE SUPPORTING WALL STUDS (UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLAN). ALL MICRO-LAM BEAMS SHALL HAVE 3 STUDS (MINIMUM), CONTINUE THESE STUDS TO THE FOUNDATION WITH INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS THROUGH FLOOR, BETWEEN LOWER WALL TOP PLATE AND UPPER WALL BOTTOM PLATE.
11. ALL FLUSH BEAMS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY APPROVED HANGER.
12. WHERE NOTED ON DETAILS, CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE CONNECTORS FOR WOOD CONSTRUCTION AS MANUFACTURED BY SIMPSON STRONG TIE CONNECTORS. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY TYPE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS. ANY SUBSTITUTION SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. WHERE A TYPE IS NOT INDICATED OR TO BE PROVIDED BY THE TRUSS MANUFACTURER, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT PROPOSED CONNECTOR FOR APPROVAL.
13. ALL NAILS FOR NAILING OF STRUCTURAL LUMBER SHALL BE COMMON NAILS. ALL NAILING SHALL COMPLY WITH THE RECOMMENDED FASTENING SCHEDULE (MBC TABLE 2304.10.1) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
14. ROOF FRAMING LAYOUTS ARE PROVIDED TO ILLUSTRATE CONDITIONS OF CONSTRUCTION AND DO NOT NECESSARILY INDICATE SPECIFIC QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS OR COMPONENTS REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION.
15. CONSTRUCTION BRACING SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO MAINTAIN THE BUILDING PLUMB AND TRUE. THIS BRACING SHALL REMAIN UNTIL THE SPECIFIED SHEAR WALLS ARE TOTALLY INSTALLED.

ABBREVIATIONS

- @ AT
A.B. ANCHOR BOLT
ADDL. ADDITIONAL
A.F.F. ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
B.C. BOTTOM CHORD
B.O. BOTTOM OF
B.O.D. BOTTOM OF DECK
B.O.F. BOTTOM OF FOOTING
B.O.S. BOTTOM OF STEEL
B.O.T. BOTTOM OF TRUSS
B.S. BOTH SIDES
BM. BEAM
BOTT. BOTTOM
BRG. BEARING
C.L. CENTER LINE
CJ. CONTROL JOINT
COL. COLUMN
CONC. CONCRETE
CONT. CONTINUOUS
CSJ. CONSTRUCTION JOINT
DET. DETAIL
DIA. DIAMETER
DIAG. DIAGONAL
DIM. DIMENSION
DL. DEAD LOAD
DNG. DRAWING
EA. EACH
ELEV. ELEVATION
EQ. EQUAL
EX. EXISTING
F.S. FAR SIDE
F.V. FIELD VERIFY
FIN. FINISH
FLG. FLANGE
FLR. FLOOR
FND. FOUNDATION
FT. FOOT
FTG. FOOTING
GA. GIRT LINE
HP. HIGH POINT
M/G. METEOROLOGICAL COMPANY (OR APPROVED EQUAL) AS FOLLOWS:
HORIZ. HORIZONTAL
K. KIPS
LG. LONG
L.P. LOW POINT
LL. LIVE LOAD
L.L.H. LONG LEG HORIZONTAL
L.L.V. LONG LEG VERTICAL
LN. LINE
MAX. MAXIMUM
MTL. METAL
MIN. MINIMUM
MISC. MISCELLANEOUS
N.S. NEAR SIDE
N.T.S. NOT TO SCALE
NO. NUMBER
O.C. ON CENTER
OPP. OPPOSITE
PC. PIECE
PL. PLATE
PLCS. PLACES
PSF. POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT
PSI. POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
REF. REFERENCE
RENF. REINFORCED, ING. EMENT
REQ'D. REQUIRED
SCHED. SCHEDULE
SECT. SECTION
SIM. SIMILAR
SPA. SPACES
STD. STANDARD
STL. STEEL
T.O. TOP OF
T.O.C. TOP OF CONCRETE
T.O.F. TOP OF FOOTING
T.O.M. TOP OF MASONRY
T.O.S. TOP OF STEEL
TYP. TYPICAL
UN.O. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
VERT. VERTICAL
W.P. WORK POINT
W. WITH
WWR. WELDED WIRE REINFORCEMENT

DESIGN CRITERIA

- MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE 2015 (ASCE 7-10) RISK CATEGORY I
MEZZANINE DEAD LOADS
• 3/4" PLYWOOD FLOORING 3 PSF
• CEILING - SAP 3 PSF
• MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL 4 PSF
• MISCELLANEOUS 5 PSF
• WOOD TRUSS JOIST 5 PSF
20 PSF
MEZZANINE LIVE LOADS
• LIGHT STORAGE 125 PSF
WIND LOADS
• INTERIOR CONDITION 5 PSF
SEISMIC DESIGN DATA
• SITE CLASS D
• RESPONSE COEFFICIENTS SD1 = 0.083 SD2 = 0.072
• SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY B



PROJECT TITLE
FOP Building
Conference Room
Bid Package No. 38
Troy School District
Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
Structural General Notes
KEY PLAN

Table with 2 columns: DATE, ISSUED FOR. Row 1: 3-21-2023, CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DRAWN: D. BART
CHECKED: E. MANNOR
APPROVED: E. MANNOR

PROJECT NO.
13180B
DRAWING NO.
S0.0



TMP ARCHITECTURE INC
 1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD - BOX 289
 BLOOMFIELD HILLS - MICHIGAN 48302
 PH: 248.338.4561 FX: 248.338.0223
 EM: INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT



WILLIAM A. KIBBE & ASSOCIATES, INC.
 ENGINEERS | ARCHITECTS | SURVEYORS

PROJECT TITLE
**FOP Building
 Conference Room
 Bid Package No. 38**

Troy School District
 Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
Foundation Plan



KEY PLAN

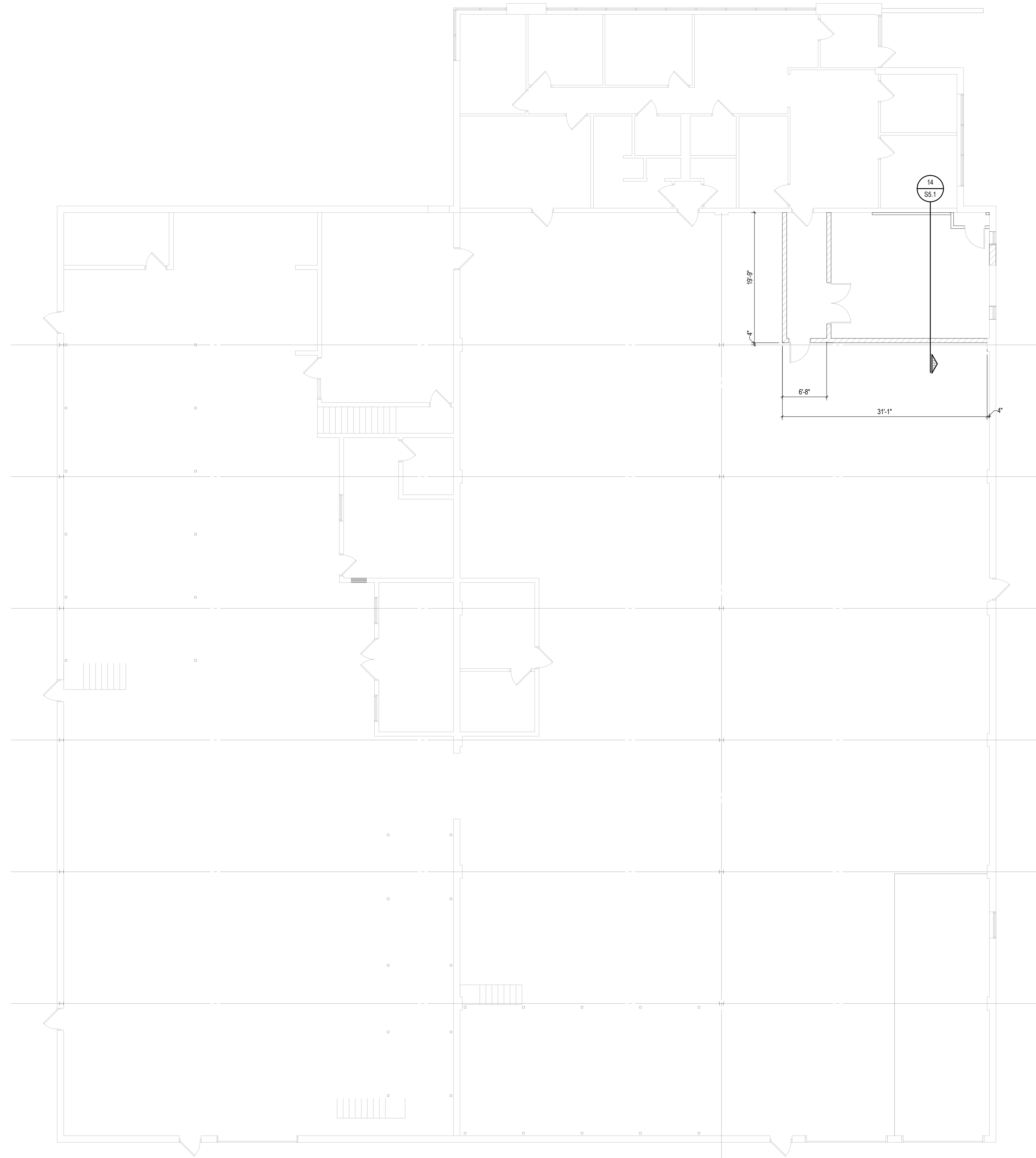
ISSUE DATES

3-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
 DATE: ISSUED FOR:

DRAWN: D. BART
 CHECKED: E. MANNOR
 APPROVED: E. MANNOR

PROJECT NO.
13180B

DRAWING NO.
S1.0



FOUNDATION PLAN
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



TMP ARCHITECTURE INC
 1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD - BOX 289
 BLOOMFIELD HILLS - MICHIGAN 48302
 PH: 248.338.4561 FX: 248.338.0223
 EM: INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT



WILLIAM A. KIBBE & ASSOCIATES, INC.
 ENGINEERS | ARCHITECTS | SURVEYORS

PROJECT TITLE
**FOP Building
 Conference Room
 Bid Package No. 38**

Troy School District
 Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
Framing Plan



ISSUE DATES

3-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DATE: ISSUED FOR:

DRAWN: D. BART

CHECKED: E. MANNOR

APPROVED: E. MANNOR

PROJECT NO.
13180B

DRAWING NO.
S1.2

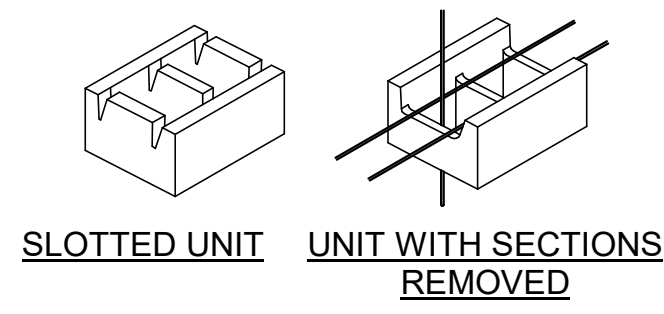


NOTE:
 FIELD VERIFY EXISTING RTU FRAMING.
 SEE DETAILS 142/56.1 IF FRAMING IS
 MISSING OR REQUIRED FOR RTU CURB
 SUPPORT OR DUCT PENETRATIONS.

FRAMING PLAN
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

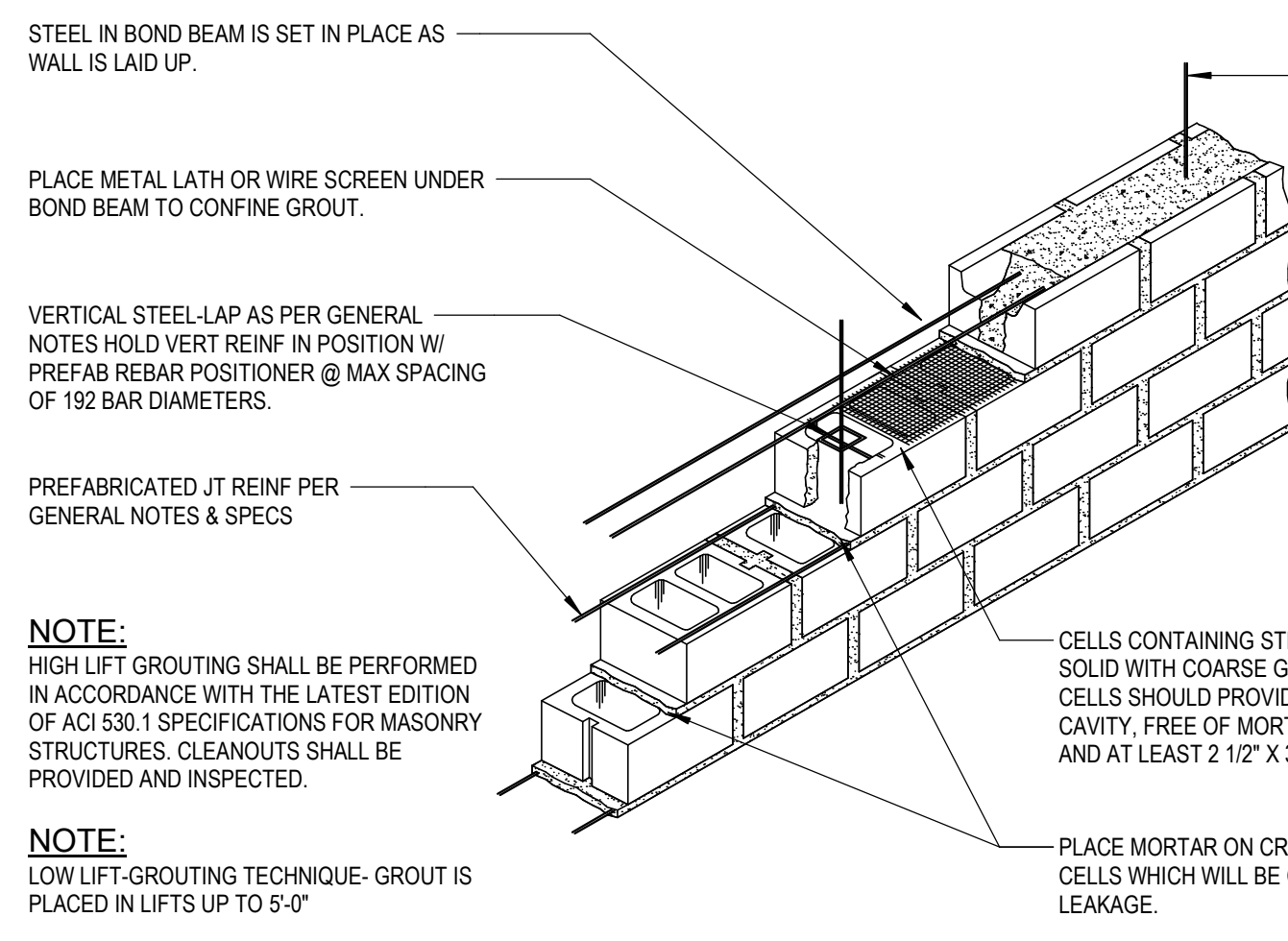
NOTE:

BETWEEN GROUT POURS A HORIZ. CONJ. JT. SHALL BE FORMED BY STOPPING ALL WYTHES AT THE SAME ELEV. AND WITH GROUT STOPPING A MINIMUM OF 1" BELOW A MORTAR JT. EXCEPT AT TOP OF WALL.

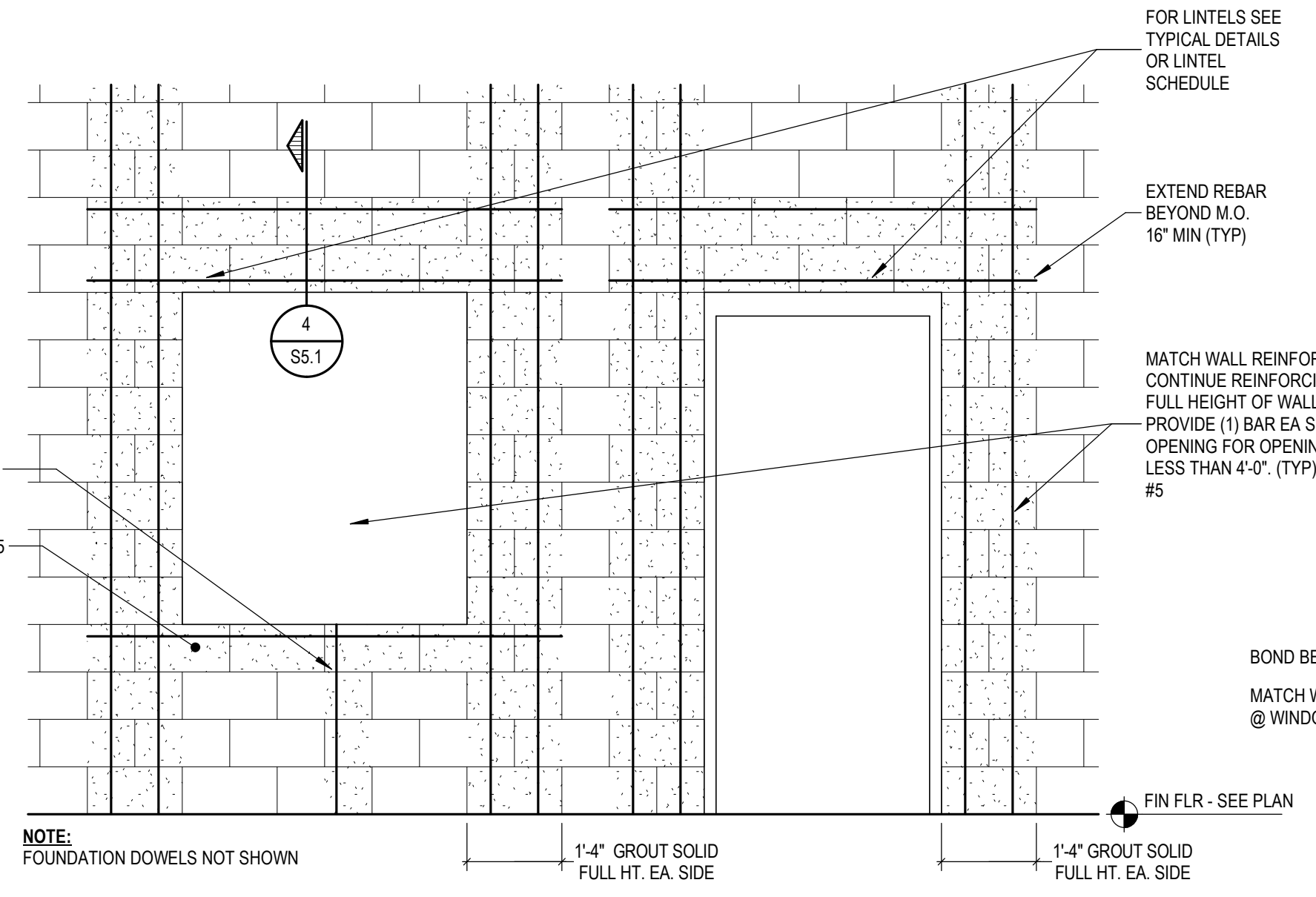


NOTE:

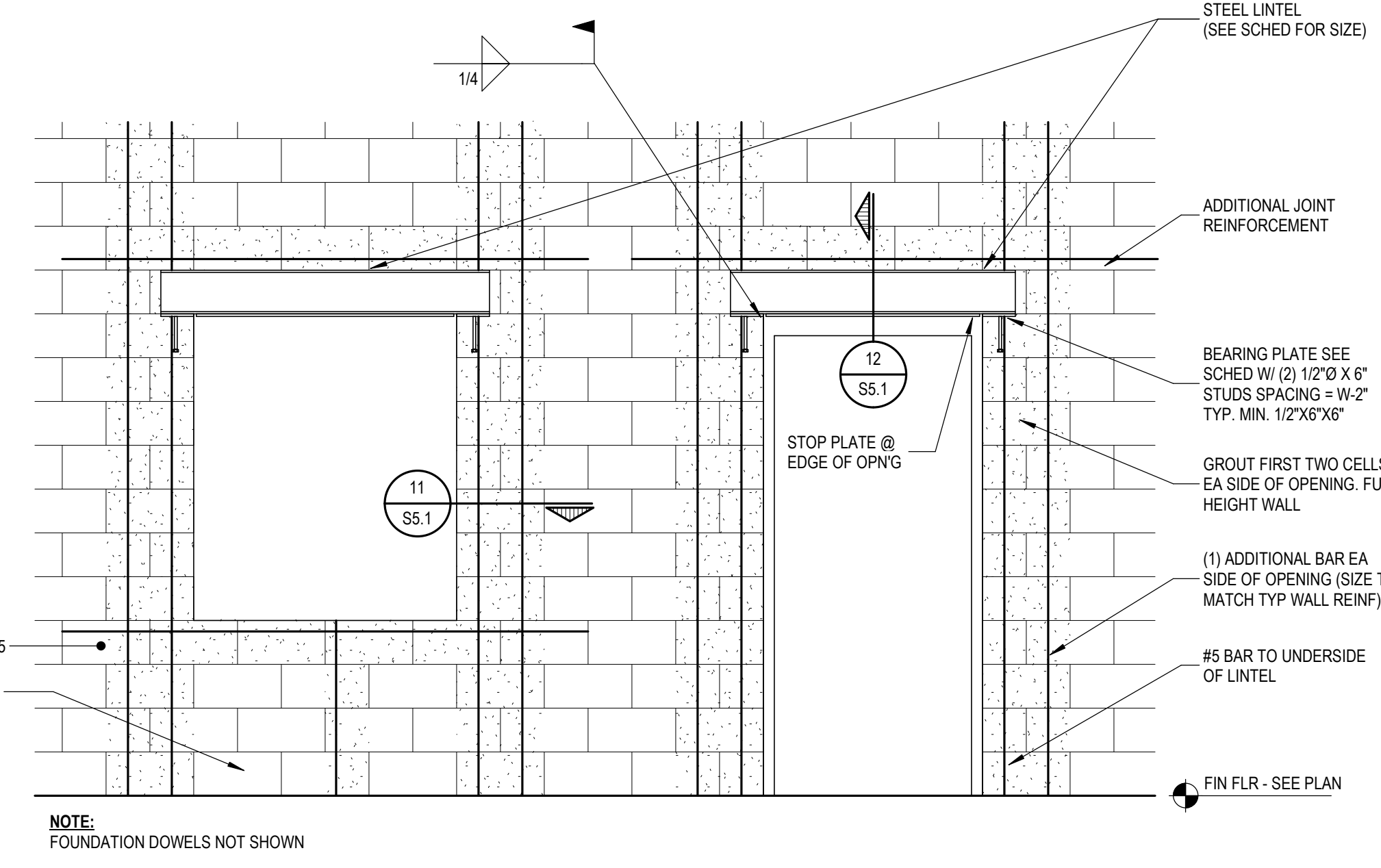
KNOCKOUT SLOTS MAY BE CAST IN UNIT WHEN MOLDED OR CUT OUT WITH A MASONRY SAW AFTER UNIT HAS BEEN CURED.



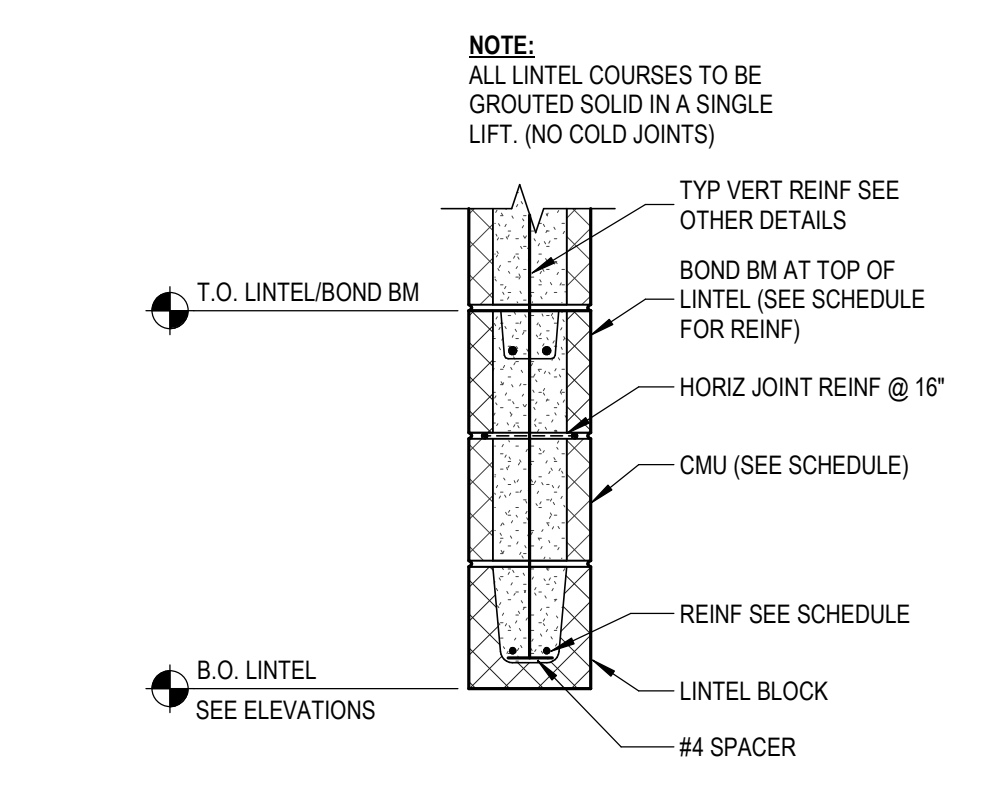
1 LOW LIFT-GROUTING TECHNIQUE
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



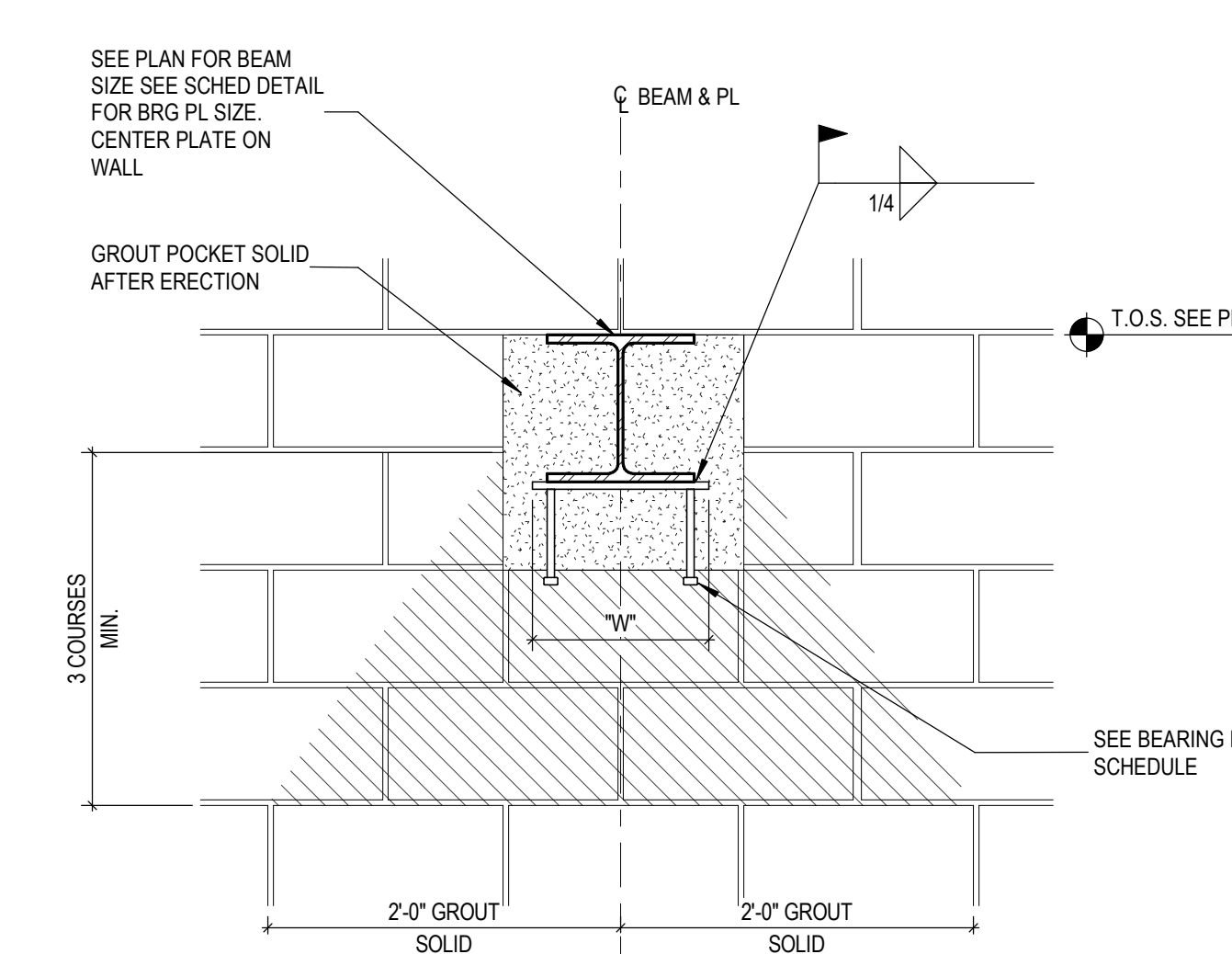
2 TYP MASONRY OPENING W/ MAS LINTEL
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



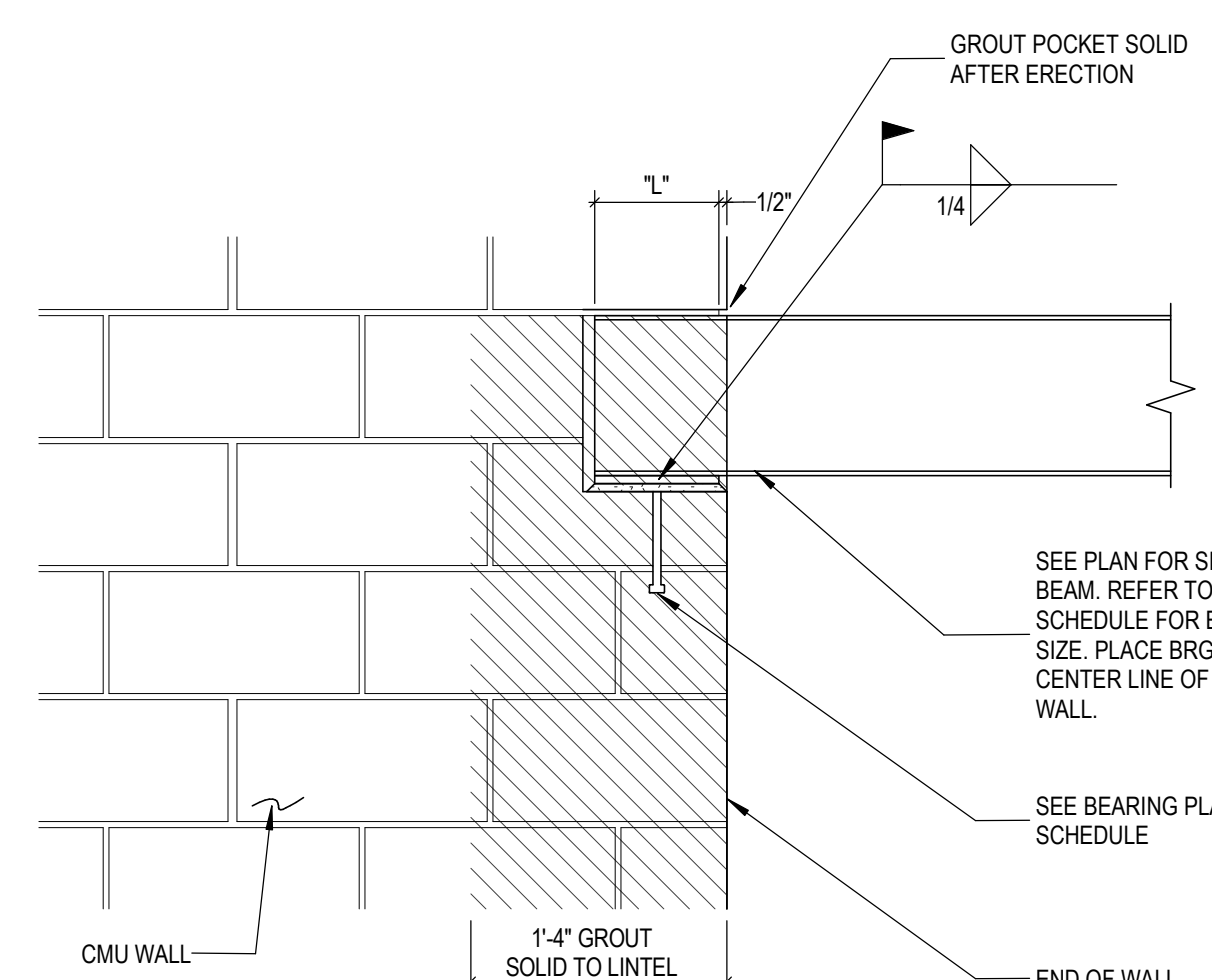
3 TYP MASONRY OPENING W/ STL LINTEL
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



4 TYP MASONRY LINTEL DETAIL
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



5 TYP BEAM PERPENDICULAR TO WALL
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



6 TYP BEAM PARALLEL TO WALL
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE

LOOSE LINTEL SCHEDULE

L (FT)	SIZE OF LINTEL	BEARING EA. END (IN)
UP TO 4	L 3-12X3-12X1/4	4
5	L 3-12X3-12X1/4	6
6	L 3-12X3-12X1/4	6
7	L 4X3-12X1/4 LLL	6
8	L 5X3-12X1/4 LLL	8
9	L 6X3-12X3/16 LLL	8

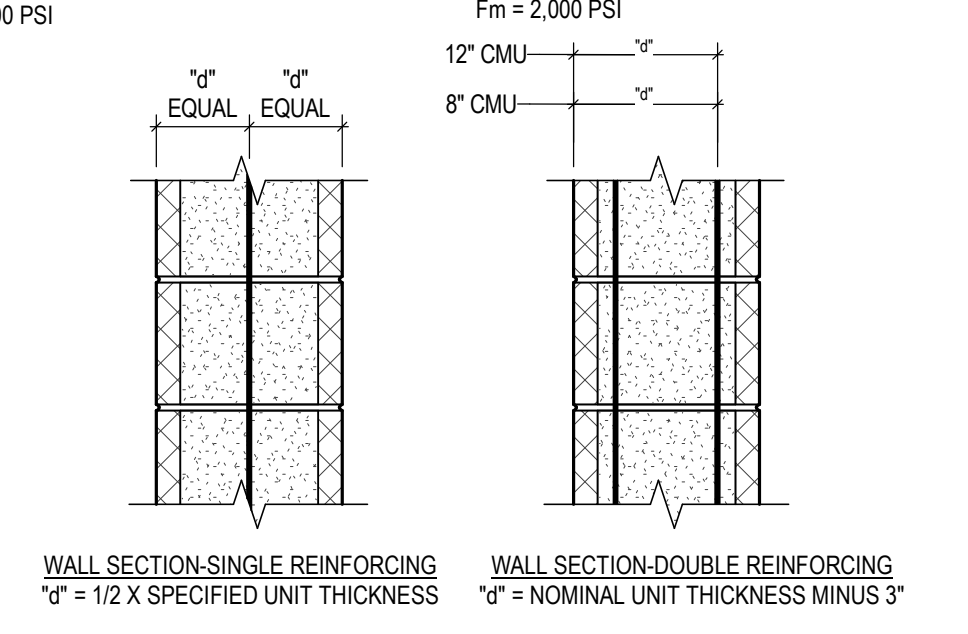
NOTES:
1. LINTEL SCHEDULE APPLIES AT ALL OPENINGS IN MASONRY VENEER & NON-LOAD BEARING MASONRY. SEE ARCH DIVS FOR SIZE AND LOCATION.
2. (SLV) - SHORT LEG VERTICAL
3. (LLL) - LONG LEG VERTICAL
4. "L" = CLEAR OPENING

7 TYP LOOSE LINTEL SCHEDULE
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE

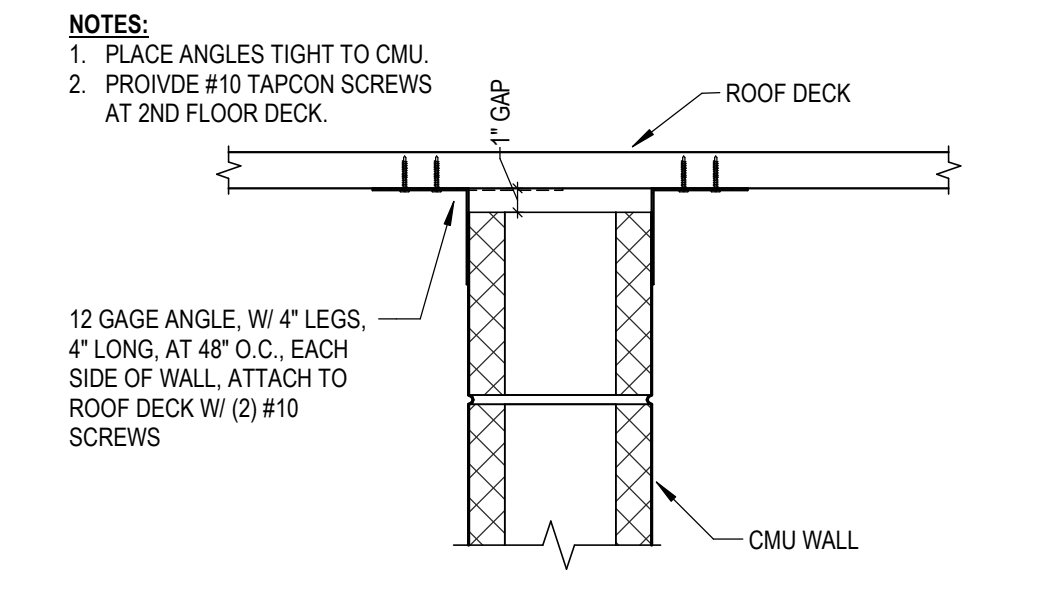
LAP SPLICE LENGTHS FOR MASONRY WALLS (INCHES)

BAR #	BARS CENTERED IN WALL (SINGLE REINFORCING)		BARS PLACED FOR MAX. "4" (DOUBLE REINFORCING)	
	8" CMU	12" CMU	8" CMU	12" CMU
#3	18	18	18	18
#4	24	24	24	24
#5	30	30	30	30
#6	36	36	36	36
#7	-	42	80	80
#8	-	50	-	-
#9	-	64	-	-

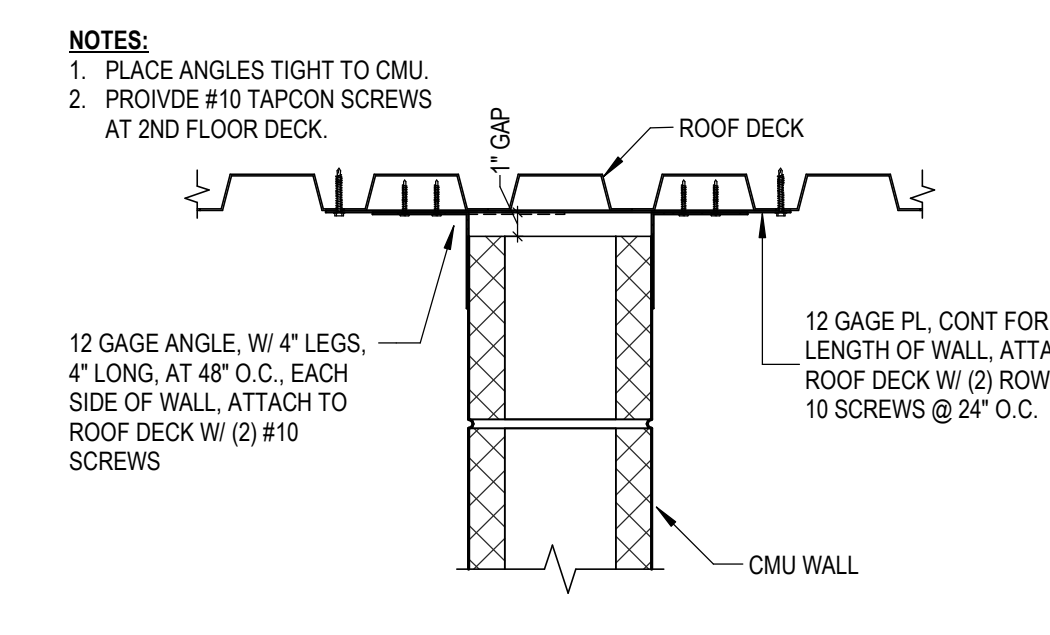
DESIGN CRITERIA:
F_y = 60,000 PSI
F_m = 2,000 PSI



8 DETAIL
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE

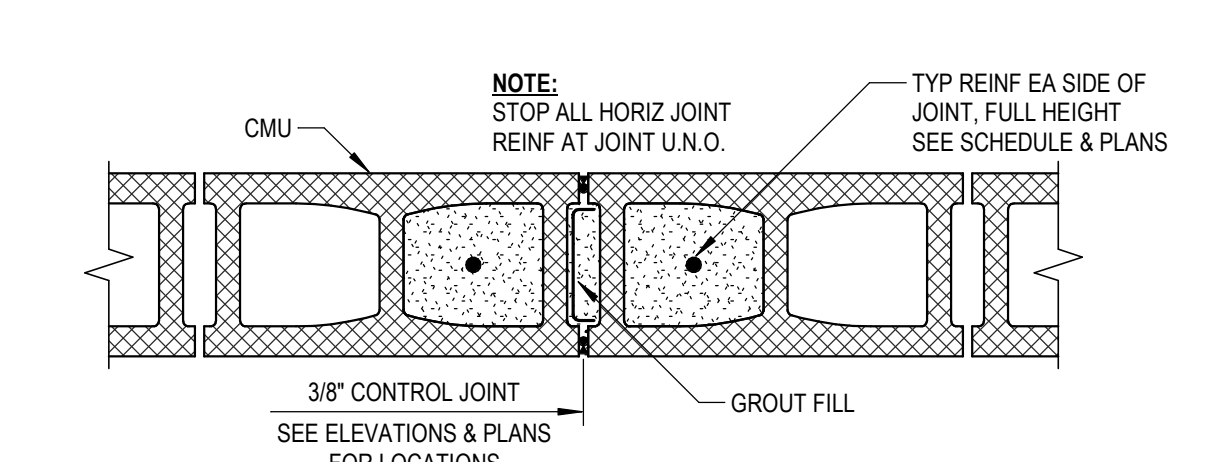


CMU WALLS BELOW PERPENDICULAR METAL ROOF DECK

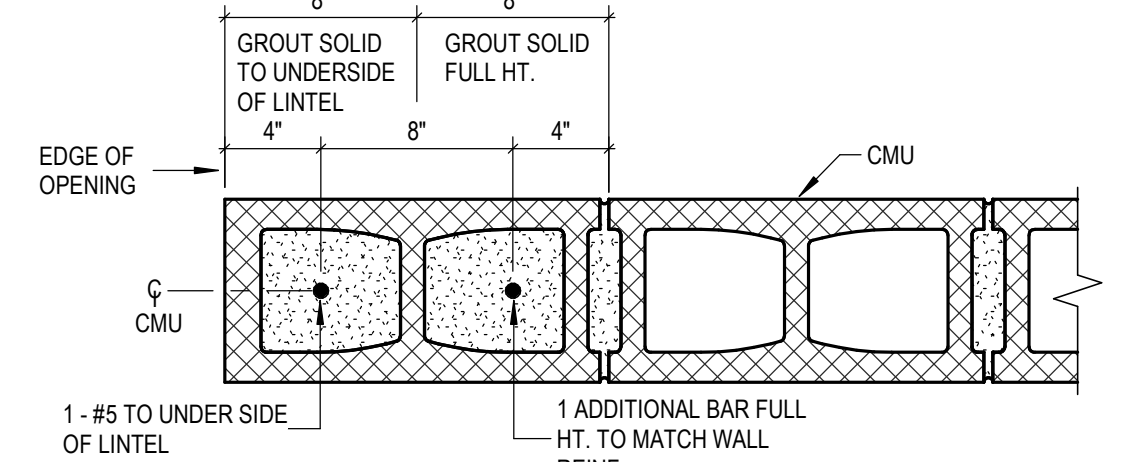


CMU WALLS BELOW PARALLEL METAL ROOF DECK

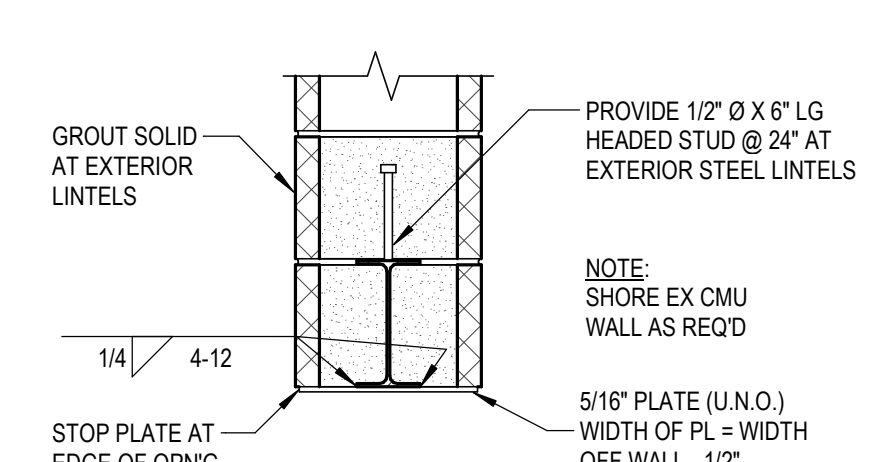
9 TYP T.O.M. DETAILS (INTERIOR NON-LOAD BRG)
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



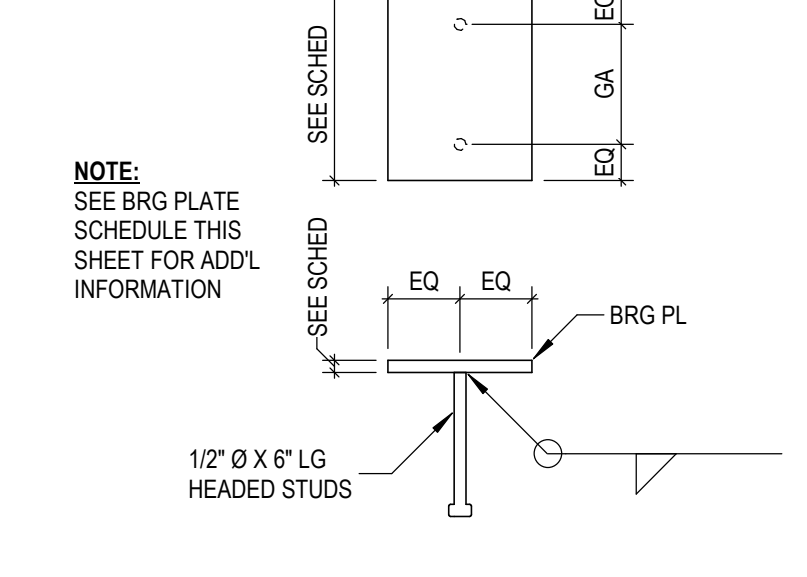
10 MASONRY CONTROL JOINT (MCJ)
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



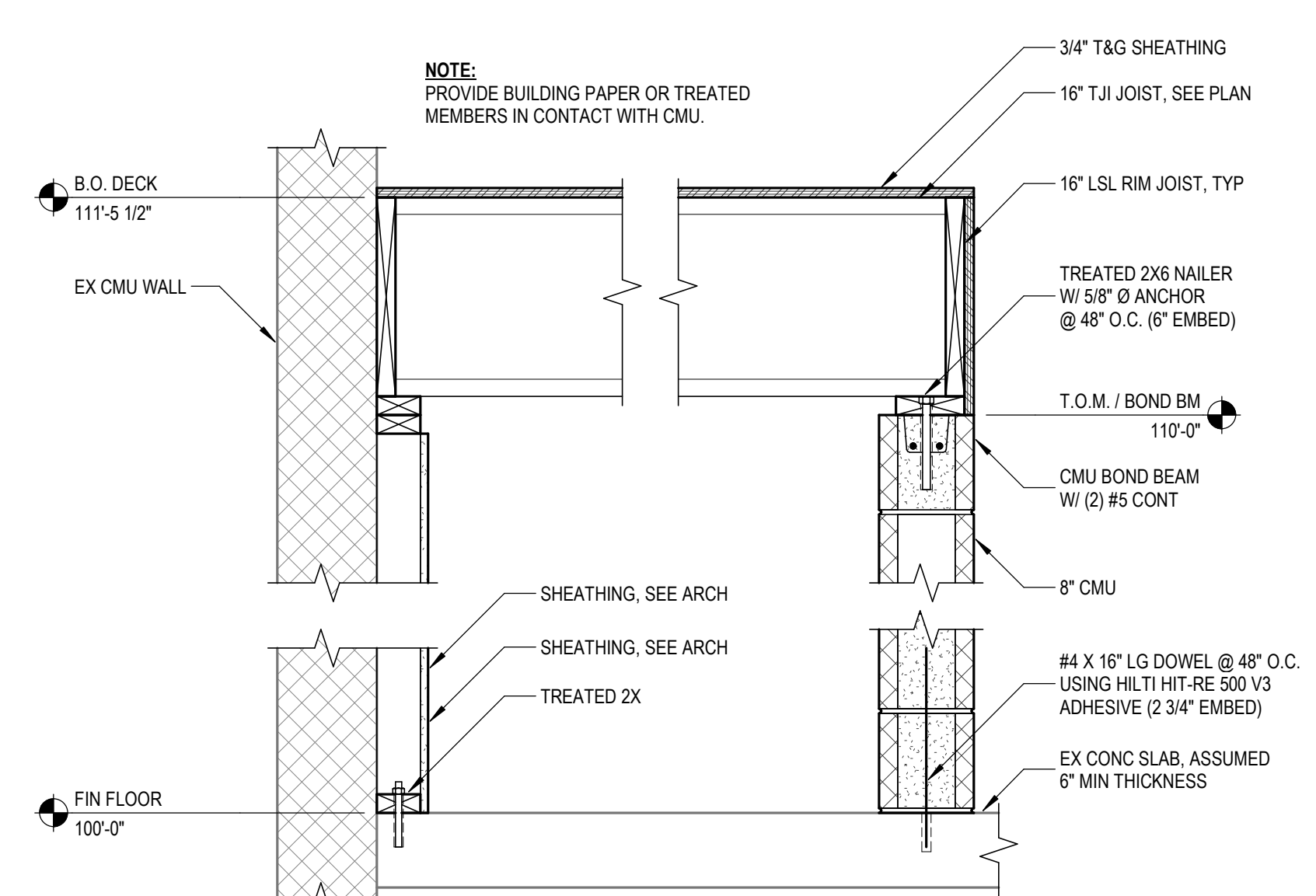
11 TYPICAL LINTEL JAMB
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



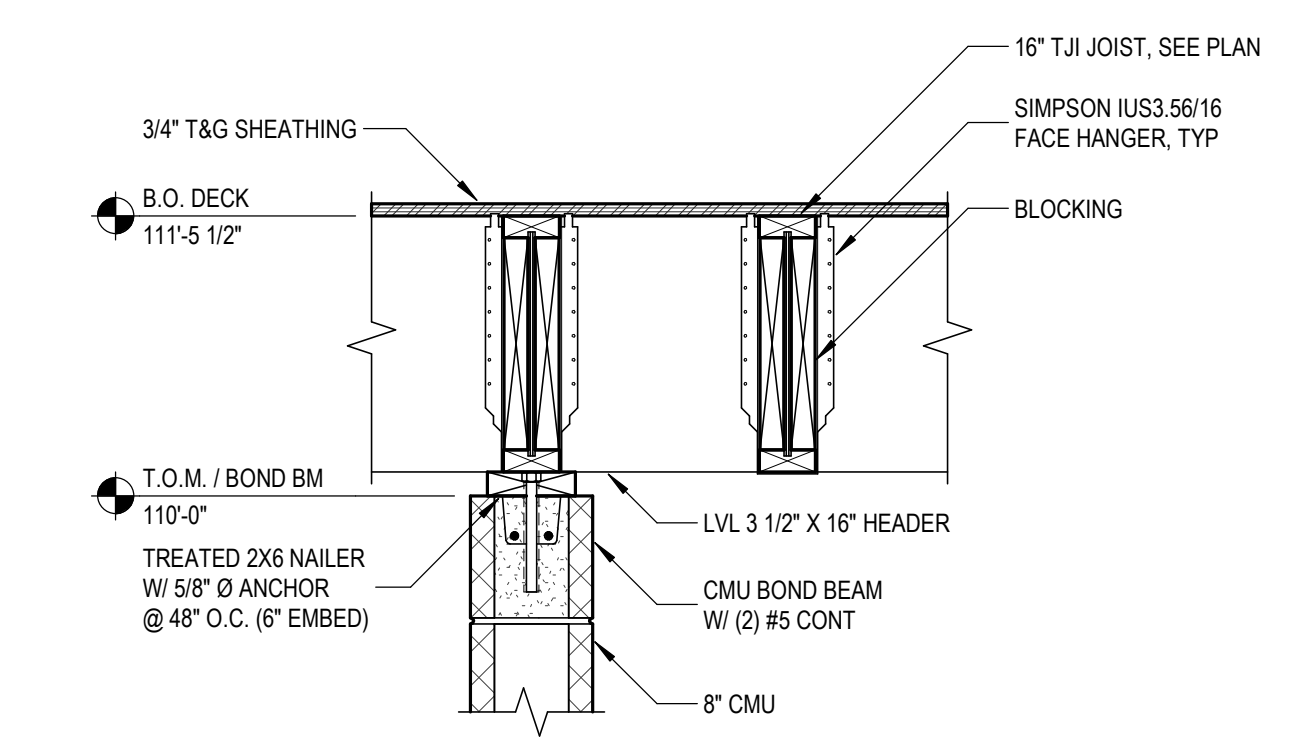
12 TYP STEEL LINTEL DETAIL
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



13 TYP BEARING PL DETAIL
S5.1 NOT TO SCALE



14 DETAIL
S5.1 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



15 DETAIL
S5.1 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

MASONRY LINTEL SCHEDULE

MARK	OPENING WIDTH	b (IN)	h (IN)	TOP STEEL	BOTTOM STEEL	DETAIL
ML-1	SEE PLAN	7.5/8"	16"	-	(2) #5	4/S5.1

STEEL LINTEL SCHEDULE

MARK	SIZE	DETAIL	BEARING PLATE
L-1	GALV W8X13 + 5/16" PL	6/S5.1 & 12/S5.1	BP-1

BEARING PLATE SCHEDULE

MARK	SIZE	REMARKS
BP-1	1/2" X 6" X 6" W/ (2) 1/2" X 6" LG HEADED STUDS (GA = 4")	



T.M.P. ARCHITECTURE INC
1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD - BOX 289
BLOOMFIELD HILLS - MICHIGAN 48302
PH: 248.338.4561 FX: 248.338.0223
EM: INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT



PROJECT TITLE
**FOP Building
Conference Room
Bid Package No. 38**

Troy School District
Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
Masonry Details



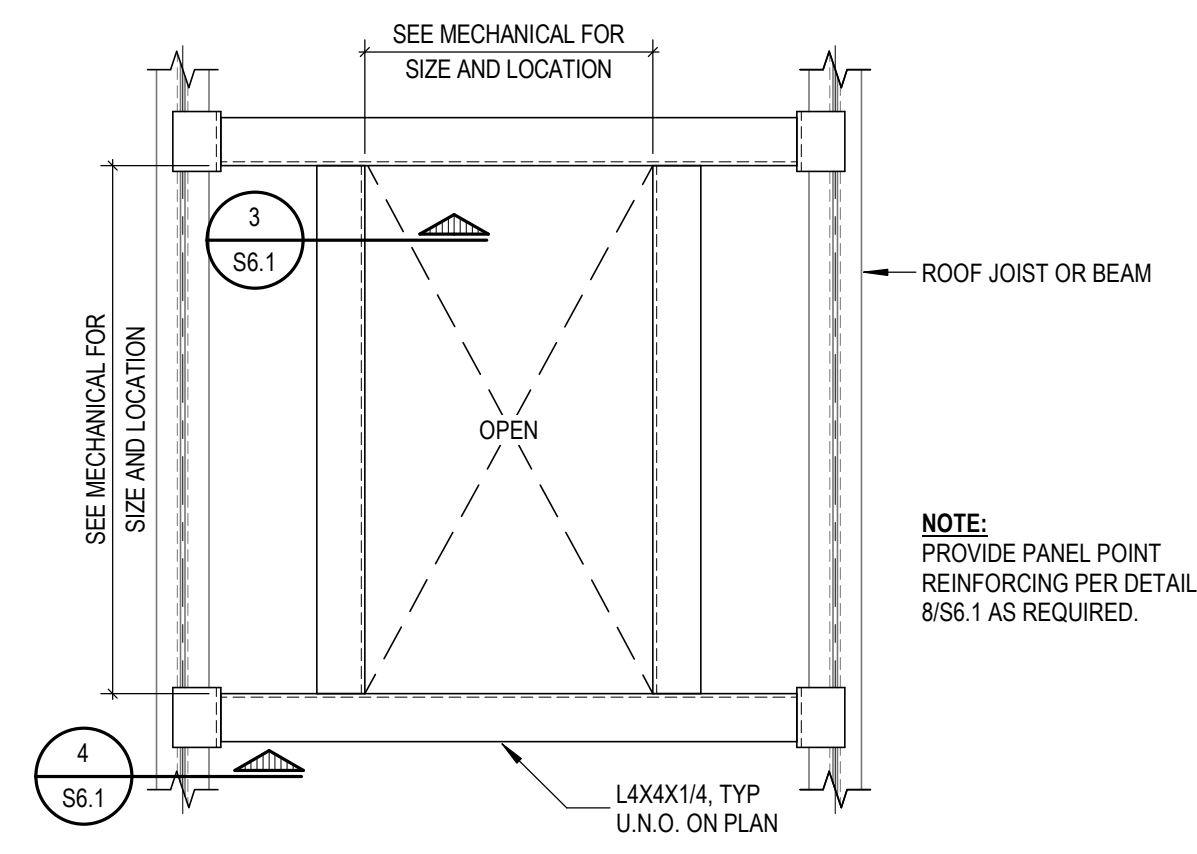
ISSUE DATES

3-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

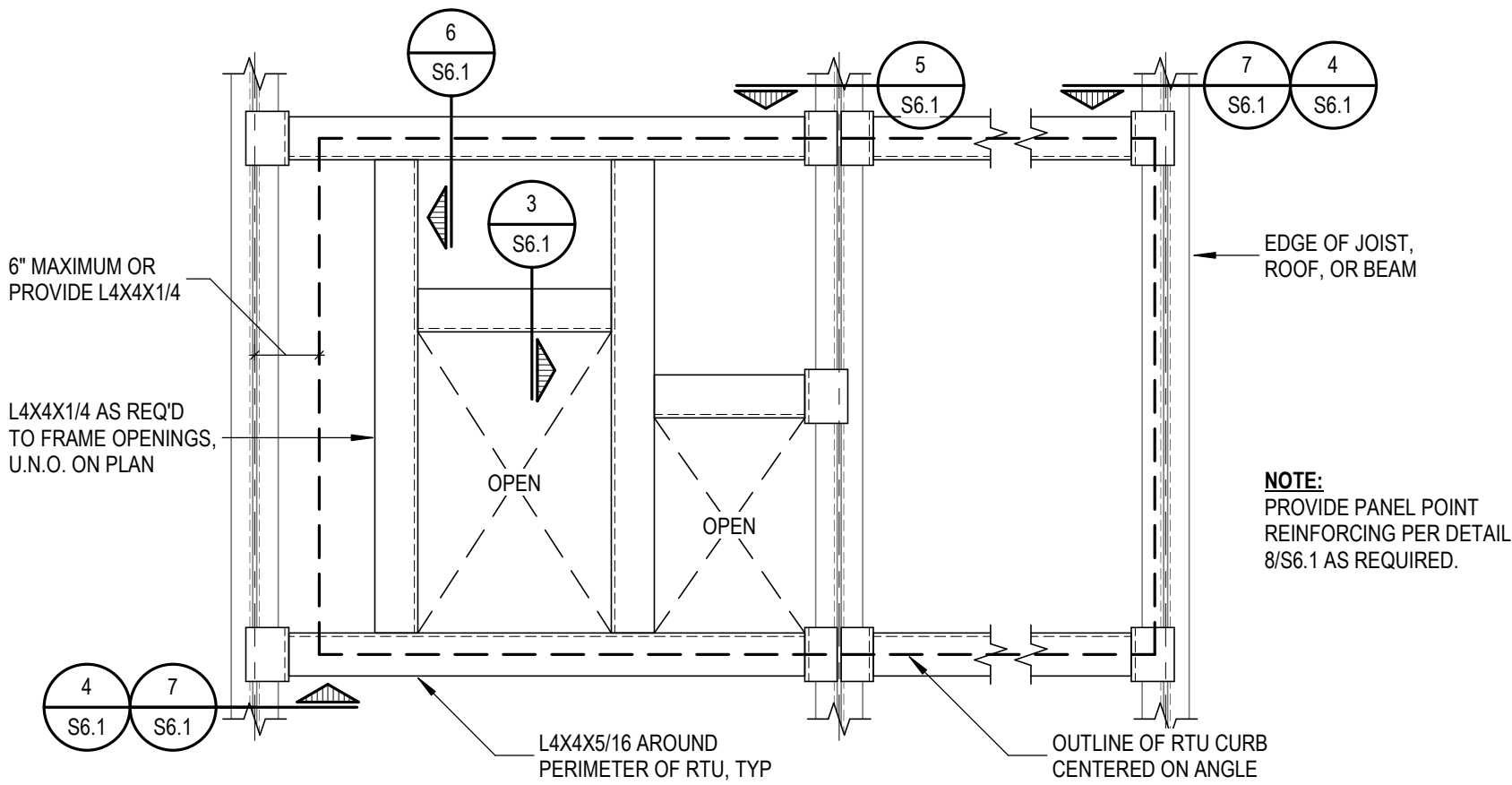
DATE: ISSUED FOR:

DRAWN: D. BART
CHECKED: E. MANNOR
APPROVED: E. MANNOR

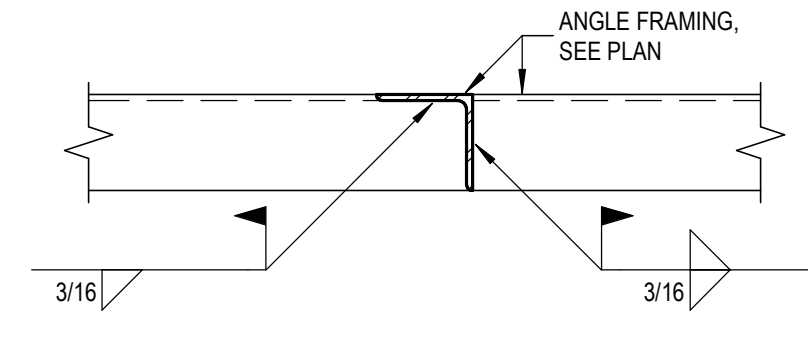
PROJECT NO.
13180B
DRAWING NO.
S5.1



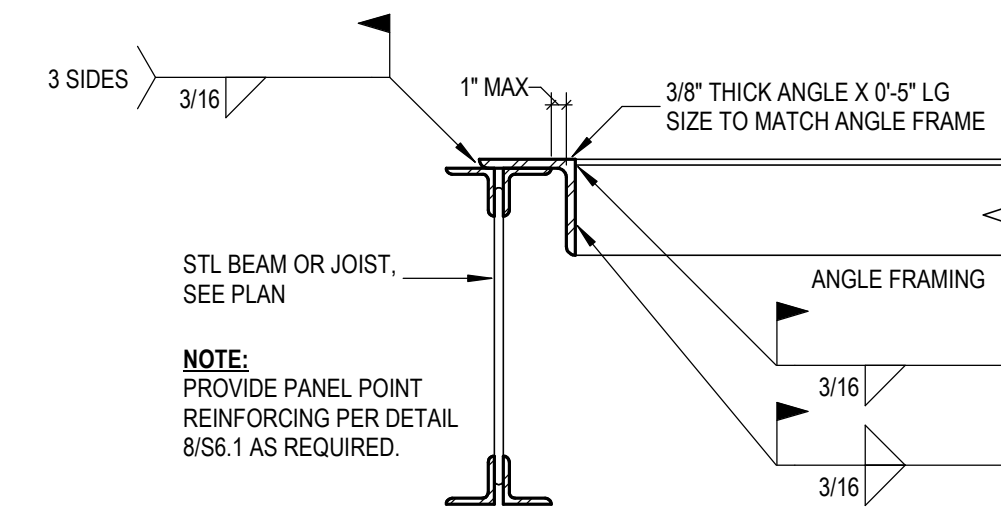
1 TYPICAL ROOF OPENING
S6.1 NOT TO SCALE



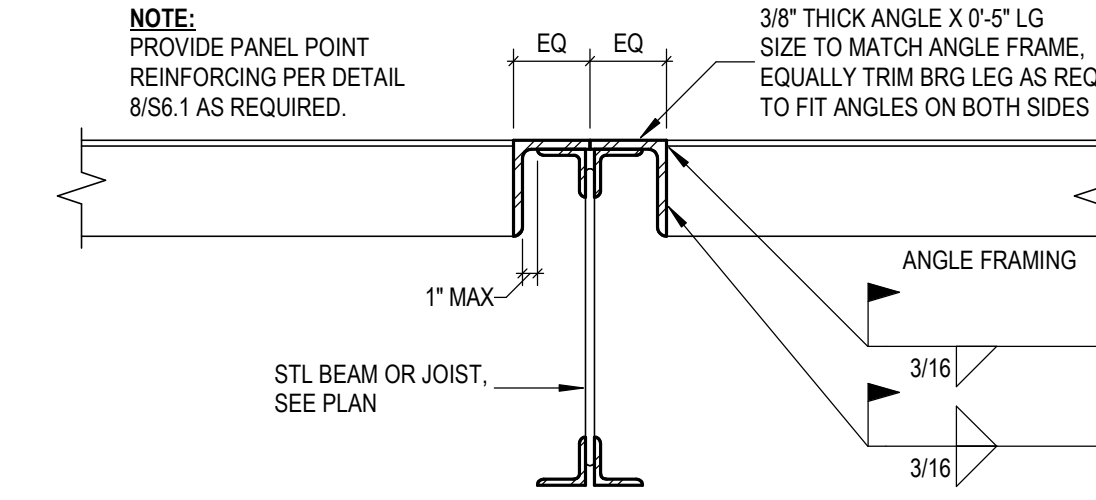
2 TYPICAL RTU SUPPORT FRAME
S6.1 NOT TO SCALE



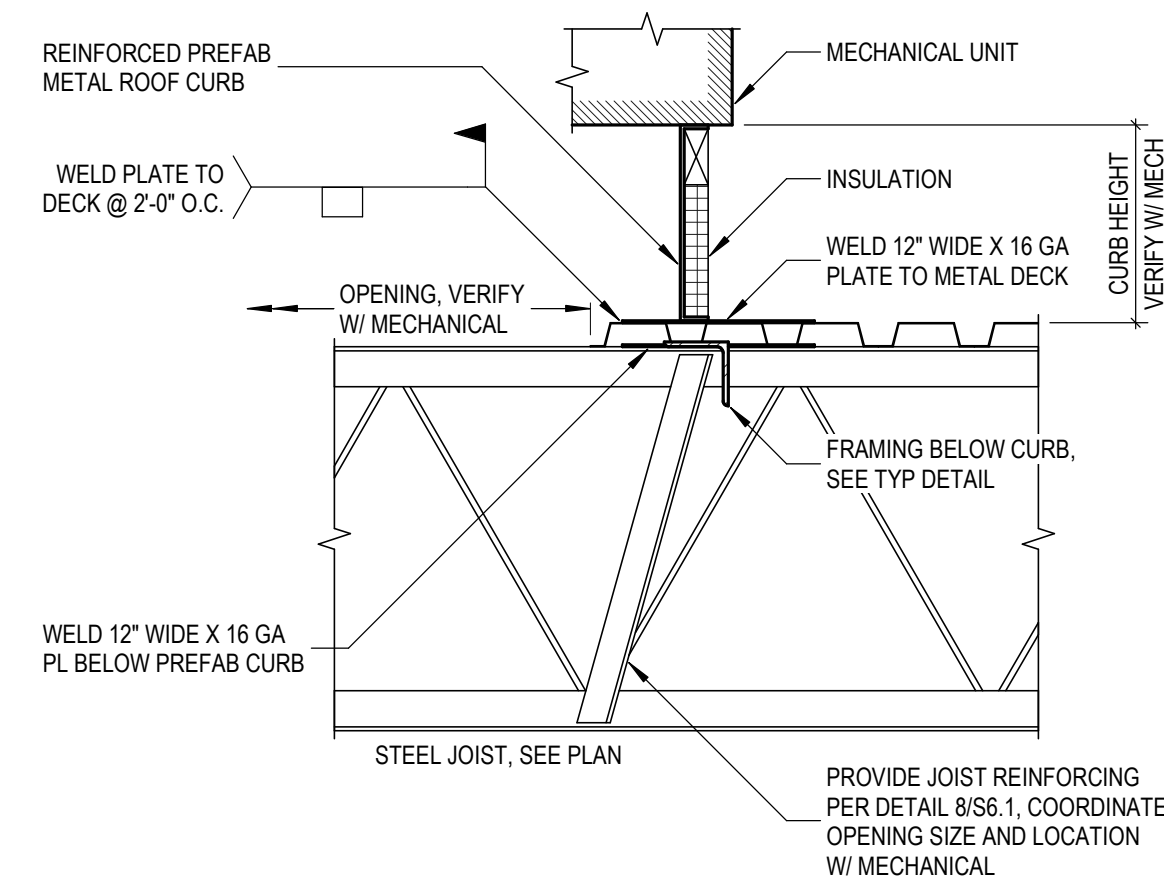
3 TYP ROOF FRAME
S6.1 NOT TO SCALE



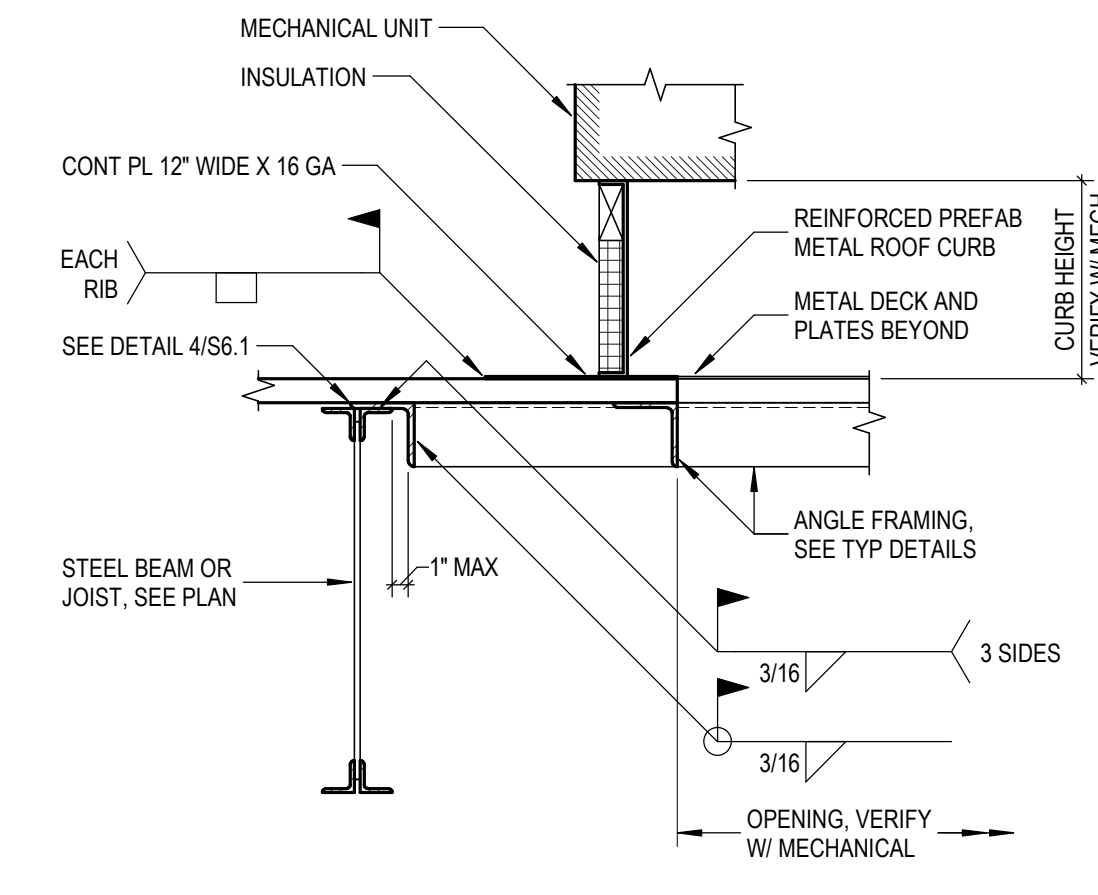
4 TYP ROOF FRAME
S6.1 NOT TO SCALE



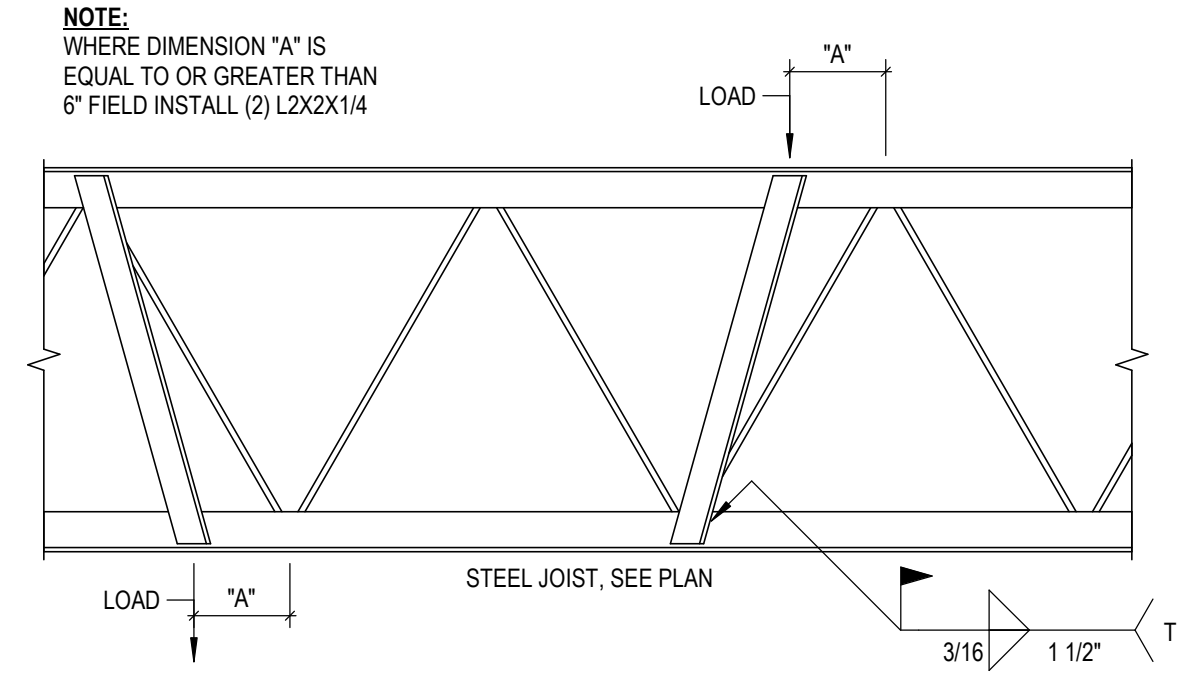
5 TYP ROOF FRAME
S6.1 NOT TO SCALE



6 TYPICAL RTU SUPPORT AT CURB
S6.1 NOT TO SCALE



7 TYPICAL RTU SUPPORT AT CURB
S6.1 NOT TO SCALE



8 TYPICAL JOIST PANEL POINT REINFORCING
S6.1 NOT TO SCALE



TMP ARCHITECTURE INC
1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD - BOX 289
BLOOMFIELD HILLS - MICHIGAN 48302
PH: 248.338.4561 FX: 248.338.0223
EM: INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT



WILLIAM A. KIBBE & ASSOCIATES, INC.
ENGINEERS | ARCHITECTS | SURVEYORS

PROJECT TITLE
**FOP Building
Conference Room
Bid Package No. 38**

Troy School District
Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
Steel Details



ISSUE DATES

3-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DATE: ISSUED FOR:

DRAWN: D. BART

CHECKED: E. MANNOR

APPROVED: E. MANNOR

PROJECT NO.

13180B

DRAWING NO.

S6.1



TMP ARCHITECTURE INC
 1191 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD
 BLOOMFIELD HILLS - MICHIGAN - 48302
 PH - 248.338.4561 FX - 248.338.0223
 EM - INFO@TMPARCHITECTURE.COM

REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT

PROJECT TITLE
**FOP Building
 Conference Room
 Bid Package No.38**

Troy School District
 Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
**First Level Reflected
 Ceiling Plan**

ISSUE DATES

3-21-2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DATE: ISSUED FOR:

DRAWN JFW

CHECKED JFW

APPROVED JFW

PROJECT NO.

13180B

DRAWING NO.

A2.1

FIXTURE LEGEND

- RECESSED FLUORESCENT TROFFER (2'x4', 1'x4')
- FLUORESCENT COVE LIGHTING
- FLUORESCENT INDUSTRIAL FIXTURE
- L.E.D. DOWNLIGHTS, CABLE MOUNTED TO TRACK SYSTEM (TRACK SUSPENDED @ 1'-0" A.F.F.) (BOTTOM OF FIXTURES @ 1'-0" A.F.F.)
- SURFACE MOUNTED L.E.D. TRACK LIGHTING
- SURFACE MOUNTED FLUORESCENT FIXTURE
- PENDANT MOUNTED FLUORESCENT LIGHT FIXTURE
- EXTERIOR, WALL-MOUNTED L.E.D. FIXTURE (1'-0" A.F.F. TO CENTER)
- PENDANT-HUNG FLUORESCENT/L.E.D. FIXTURE (1'-0" A.F.F. TO BOTTOM)
- RECESSED DOWNLIGHT
- EXIT SIGN / LIGHT
- SMOKE DETECTOR
- CEILING MOUNTED CABINET UNIT HEATER
- RECESSED RADIANT CEILING PANEL
- EXHAUST GRILLE
- SUPPLY DIFFUSER
- RETURN-AIR GRILLE
- SPEAKER
- PENDANT SPRINKLER HEAD (SEE MECHANICAL FOR TYPE)
- SIDEWALL SPRINKLER HEAD

CEILING KEY

- GYPSUM BOARD (PAINTED) OR INTERIOR/EXTERIOR FINISH SYSTEM CEILING/SOFTIT
- 24" x 48" SUSPENDED LAY-IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING
- 24" x 24" SUSPENDED LAY-IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING

CEILING LEGEND

ROOM/CEILING TAGS CEILING FINISH TAG

ROOM NAME AND NUMBER PLUS GENERAL CEILING FINISH AND HEIGHT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED CEILING FINISH TAGS. SPECIFIC FINISH/HEIGHT WHERE VARYING FROM GENERAL ROOM/CEILING TAGS.

CLASSROOM ← ROOM NAME
 101 ← ROOM NUMBER
 ACT ← CEILING FINISH ABBREVIATION (SEE BELOW) → ALUM
 9'-0" ← CEILING HEIGHT (A.F.F.) → 8'-10"

CEILING FINISH ABBREVIATIONS

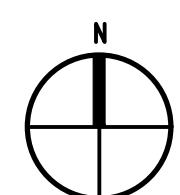
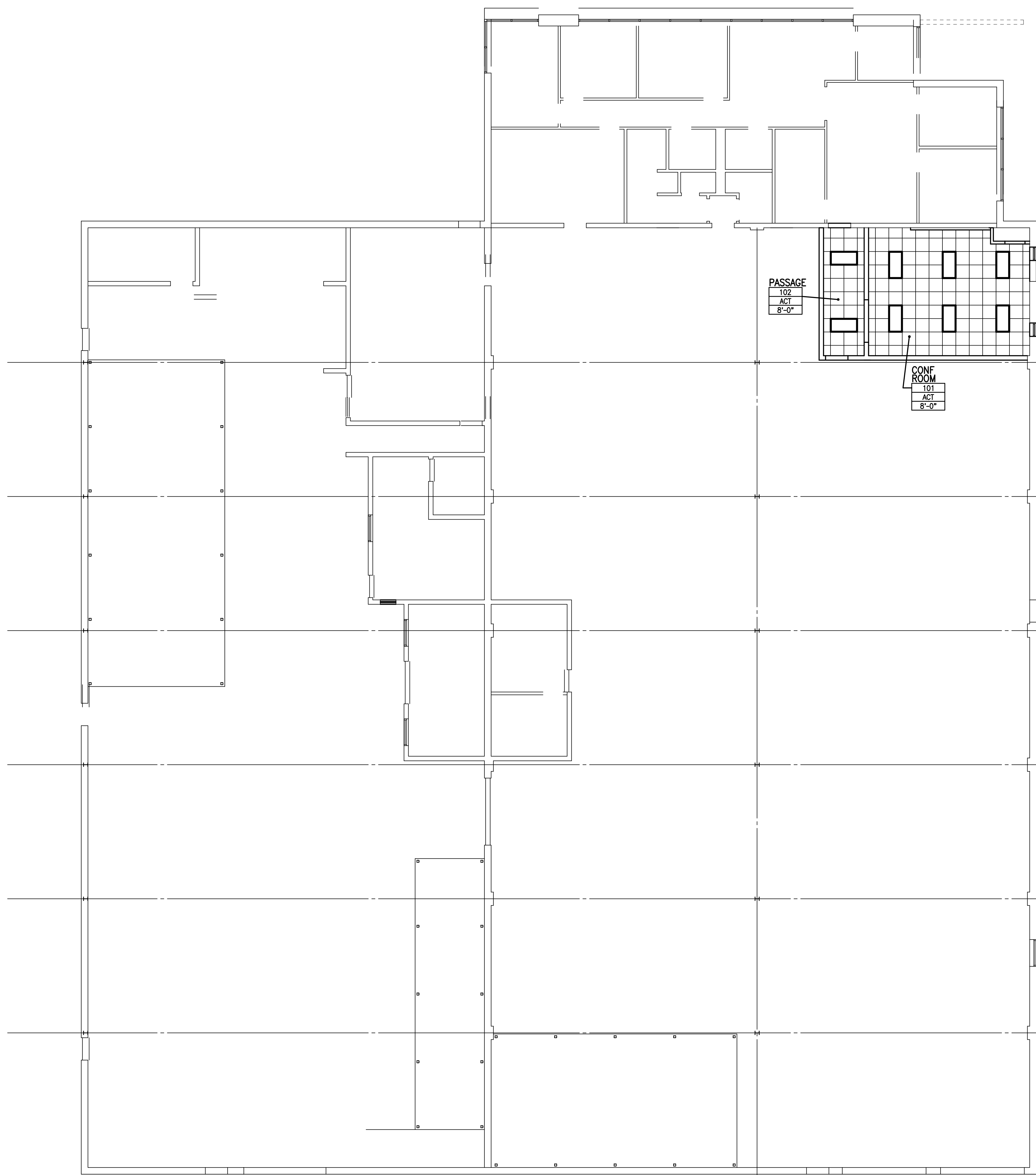
- ACT ACOUSTICAL LAY-IN CEILING TILE
- ALUM ALUMINUM PANEL
- AWP ACOUSTICAL WALL PANEL
- AB ACOUSTICAL Baffle
- EX EXISTING
- EXP-P EXPOSED CONSTRUCTION - TO BE PAINTED
- FB FABRIC BANNER
- GYP-P GYPSUM BOARD - TO BE PAINTED
- GYP-EP GYPSUM BOARD - TO BE EPOXY PAINTED
- LN LINEAR PVC SYSTEM
- PT PAINT
- SVP SYNTHETIC VENEER PLASTER
- UF UNFINISHED

NOTES:

- REFER TO FINISH PLANS FOR INFORMATION ON ROOM FINISHES.
- REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION.
- WHERE EXPOSED CONSTRUCTION IS INDICATED TO BE PAINTED, THIS SHALL INCLUDE ALL STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, ROOF/FLOOR DECK, DUCTWORK, DIFFUSERS, GRILLES, PIPING, SUSPENDED EQUIPMENT, CONDUITS, ETC. (I.O.N.)

GENERAL NOTES

- REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR FIXTURE TYPES. REFER TO ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION PERTAINING TO ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL WORK.
- COORDINATE SIZE AND LOCATION OF ALL ACCESS PANELS WITH TRADE REQUIRING THE SAME. ACCESS PANELS ARE SPECIFIED ARCHITECTURALLY BUT ARE REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED BY TRADE. SPOT ALL LOCATIONS WITH FINED GYPSUM BOARD CEILINGS AND RECEIVE APPROVAL FROM THE ARCHITECT'S FIELD REPRESENTATIVE BEFORE PLACEMENT.
- COORDINATE CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS WITH OTHER CEILING SPACE EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS.
- ALL FIRE WALLS, FIRE BARRIERS, FIRE PARTITIONS, SMOKE BARRIERS AND SMOKE PARTITIONS (ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILINGS) SHALL BE MARKED EVERY 30"-0" HORIZONTALLY AND WITHIN 15'-0" OF ENDS OF WALLS. FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS. REFER TO CURRENT BUILDING CODE FOR LETTERING HEIGHT, STROKE AND CONTRAST.
- ALL GYPSUM BOARD FASCIAE @ SOFFITS, ADJACENT TO LAY-IN CEILINGS, SHALL EXTEND 4" MINIMUM ABOVE LAY-IN CEILINGS.
- INSTALL CONTROL JOINTS IN GYPSUM BOARD AND METAL STUD-FRAMED PARTITIONS, WALLS, CEILINGS, BULKHEADS, FASCIAE AND SOFFITS IN COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS, AND WITH GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM C640. PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF FRAMING INSTALLATION SUBMIT COORDINATION DRAWINGS INDICATING PROPOSED LOCATIONS OF ALL CONTROL JOINTS, AS SPECIFIED.
- PROVIDE WOOD BLOCKING, ABOVE GYPSUM BOARD CEILINGS, AS REQUIRED FOR MISCELLANEOUS SUSPENDED ITEMS (e.g. CURTAIN TRACKS, WINDOW SHADES, ACOUSTICAL Baffles, ETC.)



FIRST LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL ABBREVIATION LIST

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
A	COMPRESSED AIR	FD	FLOOR DRAIN	PAU	PACKAGED AIR CONDITIONING UNIT
A(#)	COMPRESSED AIR (SPECIFIC PSIG)	FH	FUNNEL FLOOR DRAIN	PBD	PARALLEL BLADE DAMPER
AAV	AUTOMATIC AIR VENT	PC	FIRE HYDRANT	PCW	PUMPED CONDENSATE
ACC	AIR COOLED CONDENSER	PHG	FIRE HOSE CABINET	PCWR	PROCESS COOLING WATER
ACCU	AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT	PHR	FIRE HOSE RACK	PCWS	PROCESS COOLING WATER RETURN
AD	ACCESS DOOR	FLA	FULL LOAD AMPS	PD	PRESSURE DROP (FEET OF WATER)
AE	AREA DRAIN	FLR	FLOOR	PH	PERIMETER HEAT
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	FM	FLOW METER	PHR	PERIMETER HEAT RETURN
AHU	AIR HANDLING UNIT	FMS	FLOW MEASURING STATION	PHS	PERIMETER HEAT SUPPLY
ALT	ALTERNATE	FP	FIRE PUMP	PNL	PANEL
AMP	AMPERE	FOT	FLAT ON TOP	PPM	PARTS PER MILLION
APD	AIR PRESSURE DROP	PPM	FEET PER MINUTE	PRESS	PRESSURE
AR	ARGON	PP	FAN POWERED (AIR) TERMINAL UNIT	PR	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
ASHRAE	AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS	FTTU	FLOOR SINK	PST	PUMPED STORM
ASR	AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER RISER	FS	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR	PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
ATD	AUXILIARY	FSEC	FINNED TUBE RADIATION	PSIA	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH - ABSOLUTE
AUX	AUXILIARY	FTR	FACE VELOCITY	PSIG	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH - GAUGE
AVR	ADD VENT THROUGH ROOF	FV	NATURAL GAS	PUR	PURIFIED WATER
AW	ACID WASTE	G	GALLON	PURW	PURIFIED WATER RETURN
		GA	GALLOON	PWS	PURIFIED WATER SUPPLY
BAS	BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM	(R)	RELOCATED		
BCU	BLOWER COIL UNIT	GRH	GRAVITY RELIEF HOOD		
BDD	BACKDRAFT DAMPER	GRH	RETURN GRILLE OR REGISTER		
BFF	BELOW FINISHED FLOOR	RA	RETURN AIR		
BFP	BACKFLOW PREVENTER	RAT	RAT		
BHP	BRAKE HORSEPOWER	RC	RAIN CONDUCTOR		
BOD	BOTTOM OF DUCT	RD	RADIANT CEILING PANEL		
BOP	BOTTOM OF PIPE	RD	REQUIRED		
BTU	BRITISH THERMAL UNIT	REQD	REQUIRED		
BTUH	BRITISH THERMAL UNIT PER HOUR	REF	ROOF EXHAUST FAN		
BV	BEVERAGE CONDUCIT	RF	RETURN FAN		
BWV	BACKWATER VALVE	RH	RELATIVE HUMIDITY		
		RL	REFRIGERANT LIQUID		
C	COMMON	RLFA	RELIEF AIR		
CAP	CAPACITY	RPDA	REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTION DETECTION ASSY		
CATV	CATCH CAN	RPDA	REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ZONE ASSY		
CC	COOLING COIL	RS	REFRIGERANT SUCTION		
CD	COLD DECK	RTU	ROOFTOP UNIT		
CDI	CONDENSATE DRAIN	S	SUPPLY AIR DIFFUSER OR GRILLE		
CFI	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED	SA	SOUND ATTENUATOR		
CFM	CUBIC FEET PER HOUR	SA	SANITARY WASTE		
CFM	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE	SAN	SANITARY WASTE		
CH	CHILLER	SAT	SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE		
CHW	CHILLED WATER	SECT	SECTION		
CHWR	CHILLED WATER RETURN	SCCR	SHORT CIRCUIT CURRENT RATING		
CHWS	CHILLED WATER SUPPLY	SH	SHOWER		
CLS	COOLING	SH	SINK		
CND	CONDENSATE	SHR	SNOW MELT RETURN		
CND(S (#))	CONDENSATE (SPECIFIC PSIG)	SMS	SNOW MELT SUPPLY		
CO	CLEAN OUT	SMS	SNOW MELT SUPPLY		
CO2	CARBON DIOXIDE	SP	STATIC PRESSURE		
CONT	CONTINUATION OR CONTINUED	SPEC	SPECIFICATION		
CONTR	CONTRACTOR	SPKLR	SPRINKLER		
CONV	CONVECTOR	SQFT	SQUARE FOOT/SQUARE FEET		
COP	COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE	ST	START/STOP		
CP	CIRCULATING PUMP	SS	SERVICE SINK		
CRU	CONDENSATE RETURN UNIT	ST	STORM		
CSS	CLINICAL SERVICE SINK	STD	STANDARD		
CT	COOLING TOWER	STK	STACK		
CUH	CABINET UNIT HEATER	STM	STEAM		
CW	DOMESTIC COLD WATER	STM(#)	STEAM (SPECIFIC PSIG)		
CWF	DOMESTIC COLD WATER - FILTERED	SW	SUMMER/WINTER SWITCH		
CWR	CONDENSER WATER RETURN	T	TRANSFER GRILLE		
CWS	CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY	TC	TEMPERATURE CONTROL		
D&T	DRIP AND TRAP	TC	TEMPERING COIL		
DA	DISCHARGE AIR	TC	TEMPERATURE CONTROL PANEL		
DAT	DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE	TD	TRENCH DRAIN		
DB	DRY BULB	TEMP	TEMPERATURE		
DDC	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL	TEMP	TEMPERATURE		
DEG	DEGREE	TEMP	TEMPERATURE		
DFU	DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS	TH	TERMINAL HEATING		
DIA	DIAMETER	THA	TOTAL HEAT ABSORBED		
D/N	DAY/NIGHT	THR	TERMINAL HEATING RETURN		
DN	DOWN	THR	TOTAL HEAT REJECTED		
DNZ	DOWNSPOUT NOZZLE	THS	TERMINAL HEATING SUPPLY		
DS	DUCT SILENCER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
DT	DRAIN TILE CONNECTION	TR	TEMPERATURE		
DWC	DOMESTIC WATER HEATER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
DWG	DRAWING	TR	TEMPERATURE		
(E)	EXISTING	TR	TEMPERATURE		
E	EXHAUST GRILLE OR REGISTER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EA	EACH	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EAT	ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EC	ELECTRIC CABINET UNIT HEATER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ECUH	ELECTRIC CABINET UNIT HEATER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EDB	ENTERING DRY BULB	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EER	ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EES	EMERGENCY EYE WASH / SHOWER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EW	EMERGENCY EYE WASH	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EF	EXHAUST FAN	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EF	EFFICIENCY	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EHG	ELECTRIC HEATING COIL	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EL	ELEVATION	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ELC	ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EMS	ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ERL	ENERGY RECOVERY LOOP	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ERLR	ENERGY RECOVERY LOOP RETURN	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ERLS	ENERGY RECOVERY LOOP SUPPLY	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ERU	ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ESH	EMERGENCY SHOWER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ESP	EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE	TR	TEMPERATURE		
ELH	ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EWB	ENTERING WET BULB	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EW	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EWT	ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE	TR	TEMPERATURE		
EXH	EXHAUST	TR	TEMPERATURE		
F	FIRE PROTECTION	TR	TEMPERATURE		
F&B	FACE AND BYPASS	TR	TEMPERATURE		
F&T	FLOAT AND THERMOSTATIC	TR	TEMPERATURE		
FA	FACE AREA	TR	TEMPERATURE		
FDU	FAN COIL UNIT	TR	TEMPERATURE		

TEMPERATURE CONTROL - PARTIAL SYMBOLS LIST

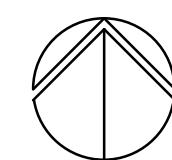
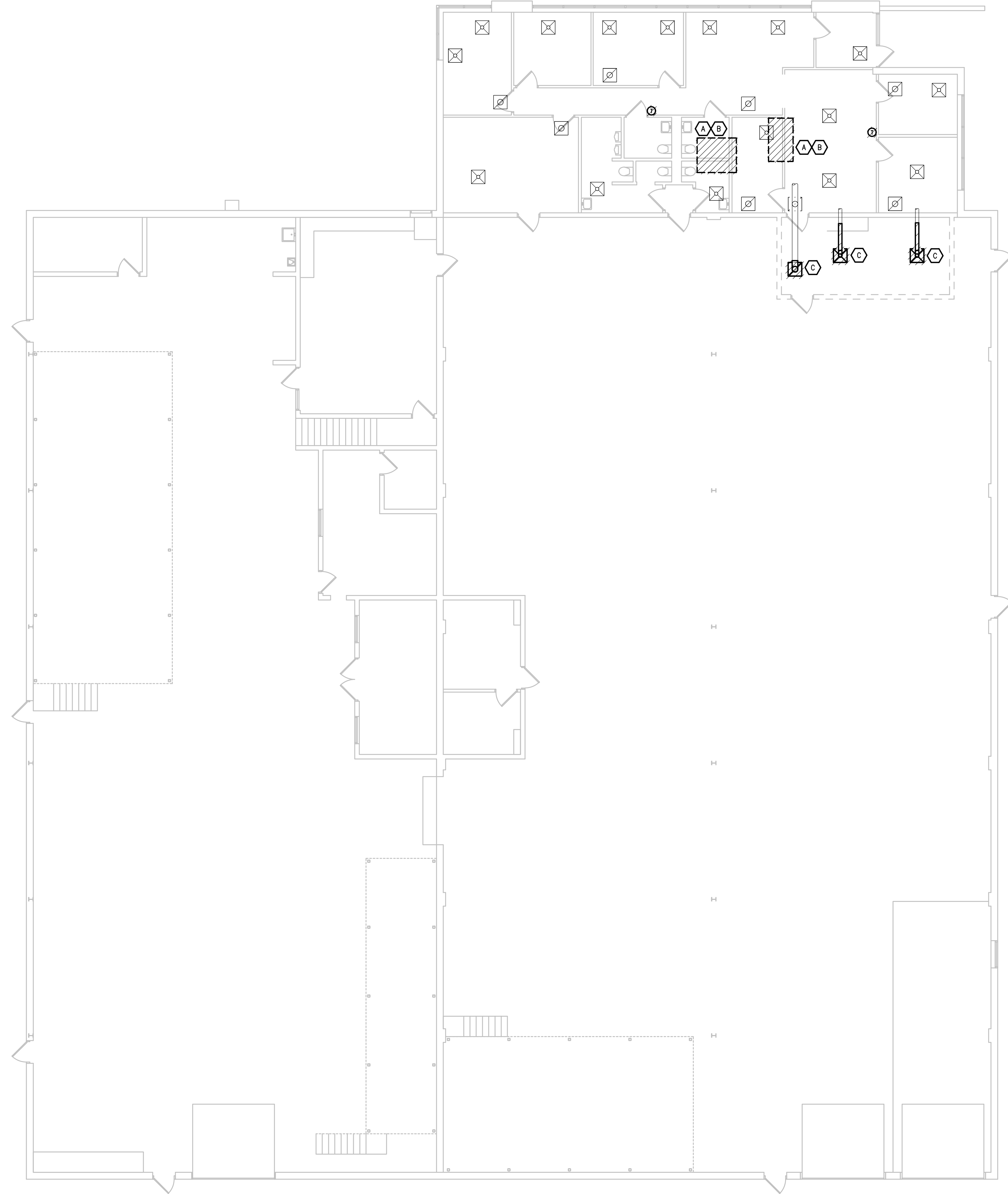
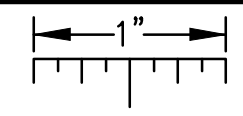
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR		OCCUPANCY SENSOR
	CARBON MONOXIDE SENSOR		PRESSURE TRANSMITTER
	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTER		STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR OR PROBE
	FLOW METER		VALVE - 2 WAY CONTROL VALVE
	GUARD FOR STAT OR SENSOR		VALVE - 3 WAY CONTROL VALVE
	HUMIDISTAT OR HUMIDITY SENSOR (AS DEFINED ON TC DRAWINGS)		THERMOSTAT OR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AS DEFINED ON TC DRAWINGS)

NOTE: LIST OF ADDITIONAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPERATURE CONTROLS ARE IDENTIFIED ON TC DRAWINGS.

MECHANICAL SYMBOL LIST

PIPING SYMBOLS		DUCTWORK SYMBOLS	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	AIR VENT - AUTOMATIC		AIR TERMINAL UNIT
	AIR VENT - MANUAL		AIR TERMINAL UNIT WITH HEATING COIL
	BACKFLOW PREVENTER		VENTURI AIR TERMINAL UNIT
	CATCH BASIN		VENTURI AIR TERMINAL UNIT WITH HEATING COIL
	CIRCULATING PUMP		DAMPER - HORIZONTAL FIRE (EXISTING, NEW)
	CLEAN OUT - IN FLOOR		DAMPER - HORIZONTAL FIRE / SMOKE (EXISTING, NEW)
	CLEAN OUT - FLANGE		DAMPER - SMOKE (EXISTING, NEW)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW		DAMPER - VERTICAL FIRE (EXISTING, NEW)
	DIRECTION OF PITCH - DOWN		DAMPER - VERTICAL FIRE / SMOKE (EXISTING, NEW)
	FINNED TUBE RADIATION		DAMPER - BACK DRAFT
	FIRE PROTECTION - SIAMESE CONNECTION - FREE STANDING		DAMPER - MOTORIZED
	FIRE PROTECTION - SIAMESE CONNECTION - WALL MOUNTED		DAMPER - VOLUME (MANUALLY ADJUSTABLE)
	FIRE PROTECTION - SPRINKLER HEAD, CONCEALED		DIFFUSER - BLANK OFF
	FIRE PROTECTION - SPRINKLER HEAD, PENDANT		DIFFUSER - LINEAR SLOT
	FIRE PROTECTION - SPRINKLER HEAD, UPRIGHT		DIFFUSER - SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR
	FIRE PROTECTION - SPRINKLER HEAD, SIDEWALL		DUCT CROSS SECTION - SUPPLY
	FLOOR DRAIN		DUCT CROSS SECTION - RETURN
	FLOOR DRAIN - ELEVATION		DUCT - FLEXIBLE CONNECTION
	FLOOR DRAIN - FUNNEL		DUCT - FLEXIBLE DUCT
	FLOOR DRAIN - FUNNEL, ELEVATION		DUCT TAKE-OFF - ROUND CONICAL
	FLOOR MEASURING DEVICE (FOR TEST AND BALANCING)		DUCT TAKE-OFF - RECTANGULAR WITH SHOE TAP
	FLOW SWITCH		ELBOW - RECTANGULAR WITH TURNING VANES
	FLOW METER		ELBOW - RECTANGULAR / ROUND SMOOTH RADIUS
	HOSE BIBB		ELBOW DOWN - RECTANGULAR
	HORSEPOWER		ELBOW DOWN - ROUND
	HIGH PRESSURE DOMESTIC COLD WATER		ELBOW UP - RECTANGULAR
	HIGH PRESSURE DOMESTIC HOT WATER		ELBOW UP - ROUND
	HEAT PUMP LOOP		FAN - AXIAL
	HEAT PUMP LOOP RETURN		FAN - CENTRIFUGAL (ELEVATION)
	HEAT PUMP LOOP SUPPLY		HEATING COIL
	HOUR		INCLUDED DROP IN DIRECTION OF AIRFLOW
	HEATING		INCLUDED RISE IN DIRECTION OF AIRFLOW
	HEATING VENTILATING		INTAKE OR RELIEF HOOD
	HEATING, VENTILATING, AIR CONDITIONING		REGISTER - RETURN OR EXHAUST
	HOT WATER HEATING		REGISTER - RETURN WITH BOOT
	HOT WATER HEATING RETURN		REGISTER - TRANSFER GRILLE
	HOT WATER HEATING SUPPLY		ROOF EXHAUST FAN
	DOMESTIC HOT WATER		TRANSITION - CONCENTRIC
	DOMESTIC HOT WATER (SPECIFIC TEMP °F)		TRANSITION - ECCENTRIC
	DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN		UNIT HEATER - HORIZONTAL THROW
	HEAT EXCHANGER		UNIT HEATER - VERTICAL THROW
	HERTZ		VALVE - BALANCE (I.e. BALANCE VALVE TO 0.5 GPM)
	INDOOR AIR QUALITY		VALVE - COMBINATION BALANCE & FLOW MEASURING (I.e. BALANCE VALVE TO 0.5 GPM)
	INSIDE DIAMETER		VALVE - CHECK
	INVERT ELEVATION		VALVE - SPRING CHECK
	INTAKE HOOD		VALVE - GAS (MANUAL)
	INCHES		VALVE - GLOBE
	INFRARED HEATER		VALVE - ISOLATION
	INDIRECT WASTE		VALVE - NEEDLE
	JANITOR'S CLOSET		VALVE - OS&Y
	JOCKEY PUMP		VALVE - PLUG
	THOUSAND AMP		VALVE - PRESSURE REGULATING
	KILOWATT		VALVE - PRESSURE REDUCING
	KILOWATT-HOUR		VALVE - PRESSURE RELIEF
	LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE		VALVE - PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE RELIEF
	LABORATORY		VALVE - DETECTOR CHECK
	LABORATORY		VALVE - OS&Y HORIZONTAL STEM
	POUNDS		VALVE - OS&Y VERTICAL STEM
	LEAVING DRY BULB		
	LOW LIMIT		
	LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE		
	LOW PRESSURE STEAM		
	LOCKED ROTOR AMPS		
	LEAVING WET BULB		
	LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE		
	MIXED AIR		
	MAT		
	MAKE-UP AIR UNIT		
	MAXIMUM		
	THOUSAND BRITISH THERMAL UNITS PER HOUR		
	MEDICAL COMPRESSED AIR		
	MINIMUM CIRCUIT AMPACITY		
	MOTOR CONTROL CENTER		
	MECHANICAL		
	MEZZANINE		
	MANUFACTURER		
	MANHOLE		
	1/1000th INCH		
	MINIMUM		
	MISCELLANEOUS		
	MILLION BRITISH THERMAL UNITS PER HOUR		
	MAXIMUM OVERCURRENT PROTECTION		
	MOTOR STARTER		
	MOUNTED		
	MANUAL AIR VENT		
	MEDICAL VACUUM		
	NITROGEN		
	NITROUS OXIDE		
	NOISE CRITERIA		
	NORMALLY CLOSED		
	NORMALLY CLOSED TIMED CLOSED		
	NORMALLY CLOSED TIMED OPEN		
	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION		
	NORMALLY OPEN TIMED CLOSED		
	NORMALLY OPEN TIMED OPEN		
	NOT IN CONTRACT		
	NORMALLY OPEN		
	NON POTABLE COLD WATER		
	OXYGEN		

THE FOLLOWING DIMENSION EQUALS ONE INCH WHEN PRINTED TO SCALE.



FIRST LEVEL MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

**MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
GENERAL NOTES:**

1. ANY INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING SERVICES AND/OR EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PERFORMED AT A TIME APPROVED IN ADVANCE BY THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
2. THESE DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND INDICATE THE GENERAL EXTENT OF THE WORK. ACTUAL ROUTING AND SIZES OF EXISTING PIPING AND DUCTWORK MIGHT DIFFER TO A LIMITED EXTENT FROM WHAT IS SHOWN. MAJOR DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE DRAWINGS AND ACTUAL EXISTING CONDITIONS SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE ENGINEER.
3. THE EXACT EXTENT OF DEMOLITION SHALL BE AS REQUIRED BY THE NEW WORK.
4. ALL MECHANICAL ITEMS TO BE REMOVED SHALL BE REMOVED COMPLETE, INCLUDING ALL RELATED ITEMS SUCH AS HANGERS, SUPPORTS, CONTROLS, ETC. CAP ALL OPEN ENDED PIPES AND DUCTWORK.

DEMOLITION KEY NOTES:

- A. PROVIDE PRE-DEMOLITION AIR BALANCE REPORT ON EXISTING RTU (SA, RA, & OA) AND ALL ASSOCIATED SA DIFFUSERS AND RA GRILLES.
- B. REMOVE EXISTING RTU. EXISTING CURB TO REMAIN FOR NEW RTU.
- C. REMOVE EXISTING DIFFUSER/GRILLE.



TMP ARCHITECTURE INC
1391 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD
BLOOMFIELD HILLS, MICHIGAN 48302
PH: 248.338.4561 FX: 248.338.0223
EM: INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT



Peter Basso Associates Inc
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
5145 Livernois, Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48098-3276
Tel: 248-879-5666
Fax: 248-879-0007
www.PeterBassoAssociates.com
PBA Project No: 2023.0028

PROJECT TITLE
**FOP Building
Conference Room
Bid Package No. 38**

Troy School District
Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
**FIRST LEVEL MECHANICAL
DEMOLITION PLAN**

ISSUE DATES

03/21/2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DATE: ISSUED FOR:

DRAWN	SWM
CHECKED	SWM
APPROVED	SWM

PROJECT NO.

13180B

DRAWING NO.

MD3.1

g:\2023\2023-0028-00\CA0\2023-0028-0028-MD3-0P2.dwg, MD3.1, 3/20/2023 3:17:00 PM, Remy Ruffin, None, 2.44843, Peter Basso Associates Inc.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL - SYMBOLS LIST

SCHEMATIC SYMBOLS	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
[AFC]	AIR FLOW CONTROLLER
[AO]	AQUASTAT, STRAP ON BULB
[CO2]	CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR - WALL MOUNTED
[CO2]	CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR - DUCT MOUNTED
[CO]	CARBON MONOXIDE SENSOR - WALL MOUNTED
[CO]	CARBON MONOXIDE SENSOR - DUCT MOUNTED
[CS]	CURRENT SWITCH
[CT]	CURRENT TRANSMITTER
[D]	DAMPER - OPPOSED BLADE
[D]	DAMPER - PARALLEL BLADE
[M]	DAMPER MOTOR
[DPT]	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTER
[DPS]	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH
[EPT]	ELECTRIC TO PNEUMATIC TRANSDUCER
[CM]	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE
[M]	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE MODULE
[FMS]	FLOW MEASURING STATION
[FM]	FLOW METER
[FS]	FLOW SWITCH
[FZ]	FREEZESTAT
[Z]	GAUGE - FLOW
[Z]	GAUGE - PRESSURE
[Z]	GAUGE - TEMPERATURE
[G]	GUARD FOR STAT OR SENSOR
[M]	HUMIDIFIER
[H]	HUMIDISTAT OR HUMIDITY SENSOR (AS DEFINED ON TC DRAWINGS)
[H]	HUMIDITY SENSOR, DUCT MOUNTED
[L/S]	LEVEL SWITCH OR TRANSMITTER
[LS]	LIMIT SWITCH
[L]	LINE - ELECTRIC
[L]	LINE - INSTRUMENT AIR
[M]	MOTOR STARTER
[OS]	OCCUPANCY SENSOR
[R]	PILOT LIGHT OR BEACON R - RED LENS A - AMBER LENS B - BLUE LENS G - GREEN LENS
[PT]	PRESSURE TRANSMITTER
[R]	RELAY, ELECTRIC
[N]	SELECTOR SWITCH, (N=NUMBER OF POSITIONS)
[A]	SIGNAL - DDC/BAS, ANALOG INPUT
[AO]	SIGNAL - DDC/BAS, ANALOG OUTPUT
[DI]	SIGNAL - DDC/BAS, DIGITAL INPUT
[DO]	SIGNAL - DDC/BAS, DIGITAL OUTPUT
[A]	SIGNAL - PACKAGED EQUIPMENT, ANALOG INPUT
[AO]	SIGNAL - PACKAGED EQUIPMENT, ANALOG OUTPUT
[DI]	SIGNAL - PACKAGED EQUIPMENT, DIGITAL INPUT
[DO]	SIGNAL - PACKAGED EQUIPMENT, DIGITAL OUTPUT

SCHEMATIC SYMBOLS (CONT.)	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
[DD]	SMOKE DETECTOR - DUCT MOUNTED
[SD]	SMOKE DETECTOR - SPACE MOUNTED
[S/S]	START/STOP RELAY
[SPT]	STATIC PRESSURE TRANSMITTER
[SP]	STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR OR PROBE
[SW]	SWITCH
[T]	TEMPERATURE SENSOR - RIGID ELEMENT IN WELL
[T]	TEMPERATURE SENSOR - STRAP ON BULB
[T]	TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DUCT MOUNTED AVG ELEMENT
[T]	TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DUCT MOUNTED RIGID ELEMENT
[T]	THERMOSTAT OR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AS DEFINED ON TC DRAWINGS)
[T]	THERMOSTAT FOR NIGHT SETBACK
[T]	TRANSFORMER
[V]	VALVE - 2 WAY CONTROL VALVE
[V]	VALVE - 3 WAY CONTROL VALVE
[VSD]	VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE
[VS]	VELOCITY SENSOR
[VB]	VIBRATION SWITCH
[V]	VOLTAGE SENSOR

WIRING SYMBOLS	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
[M]	AUDIBLE DEVICE (AS DEFINED ON TC DRAWINGS)
[M]	COIL - MOTOR STARTER CONTACTOR
[R]	COIL - RELAY
[TDR]	COIL - TIME DELAY RELAY
[VSD]	COIL - VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE CONTACTOR
[V]	COIL - EP OR SOLENOID VALVE
[C]	CONTACT - INSTANT OPERATING, NO
[C]	CONTACT - INSTANT OPERATING, NC
[C]	CONTACT - TIMED AFTER COIL IS ENERGIZED, NOTC
[C]	CONTACT - TIMED AFTER COIL IS ENERGIZED, NCTO
[C]	CONTACT - TIMED AFTER COIL IS DE-ENERGIZED, NOTO
[C]	CONTACT - TIMED AFTER COIL IS DE-ENERGIZED, NCTC
[G]	GROUND
[M]	MOTOR, SINGLE PHASE
[R]	PILOT LIGHT OR BEACON R - RED LENS A - AMBER LENS B - BLUE LENS G - GREEN LENS
[R]	PILOT LIGHT, WITH PUSH-TO-TEST
[C]	PUSH BUTTON - MOMENTARY CONTACT, NO
[C]	PUSH BUTTON - MOMENTARY CONTACT, NC
[C]	PUSH BUTTON - MOMENTARY CONTACT, NO & NC
[C]	PUSH BUTTON - MOMENTARY, NO (MUSHROOM HEAD)
[C]	PUSH BUTTON - MOMENTARY, NC (MUSHROOM HEAD)

WIRING SYMBOLS (CONT.)	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
[S]	SWITCH - 2 POSITION SELECTOR
[S]	SWITCH - 3 POSITION SELECTOR HAND/OFF/AUTO
[S]	SWITCH - FLOW (AIR, WATER, ETC.), NO
[S]	SWITCH - FLOW (AIR, WATER, ETC.), NC
[S]	SWITCH - LIMIT, NO
[S]	SWITCH - LIMIT, NO, HELD CLOSED
[S]	SWITCH - LIMIT, NC
[S]	SWITCH - LIMIT, NC, HELD OPEN
[S]	SWITCH - LIQUID LEVEL, NO
[S]	SWITCH - LIQUID LEVEL, NC
[S]	SWITCH - MANUAL SPST, NO
[S]	SWITCH - MANUAL DPDT, NO
[S]	SWITCH - MANUAL SPST, NC
[S]	SWITCH - MANUAL DPDT, NC
[S]	SWITCH - MANUAL SPDT
[S]	SWITCH - MANUAL DPDT
[S]	SWITCH - PRESSURE & VACUUM, NO
[S]	SWITCH - PRESSURE & VACUUM, NC
[S]	SWITCH - TEMPERATURE ACTUATED, NO
[S]	SWITCH - TEMPERATURE ACTUATED, NC
[S]	THERMAL OVERLOAD, SINGLE PHASE
[S]	THERMAL OVERLOAD CONTACTS - 3 PHASE
[S]	TRANSFORMER
[S]	WIRE TERMINATION AT DEVICE
[S]	WIRE TO WIRE TERMINATION
[S]	WIRING NOT CONNECTED

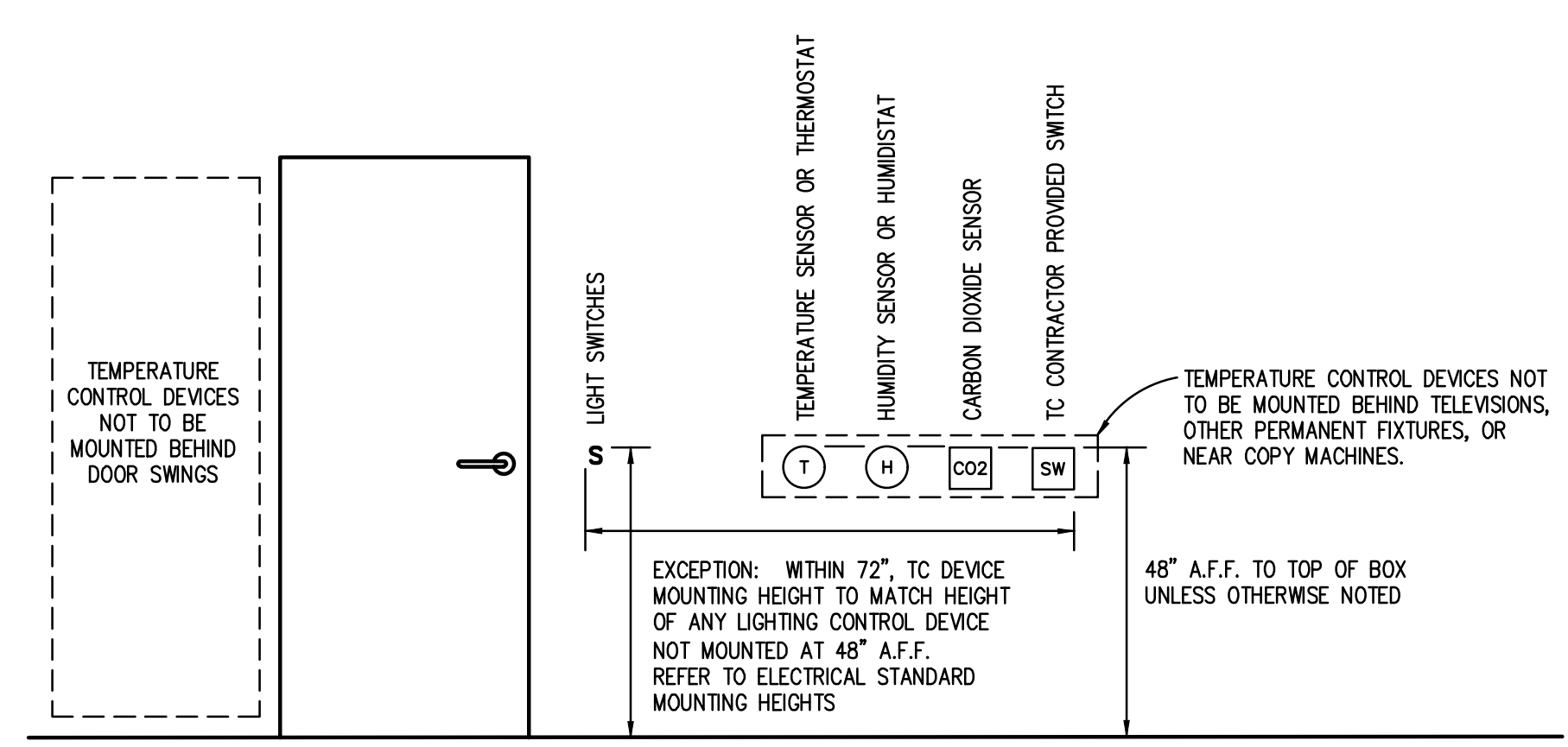
WIRING TERMS	
ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
SPST	SINGLE POLE SINGLE THROW
SPDT	SINGLE POLE DOUBLE THROW
DPST	DOUBLE POLE SINGLE THROW
DPDT	DOUBLE POLE DOUBLE THROW
NO	NORMALLY OPEN
NC	NORMALLY CLOSED
NOTO	NORMALLY OPEN TIMED OPEN
NOTC	NORMALLY OPEN TIMED CLOSED
NCTO	NORMALLY CLOSED TIMED OPEN
NCTC	NORMALLY CLOSED TIMED CLOSED

ABBREVIATION LIST

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
AAV	AUTOMATIC AIR VENT	ERCP	ELECTRIC RADIANT CEILING PANEL	NC	NORMALLY CLOSED
ACC	AIR COOLED CONDENSER	ERU	ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT	NCTC	NORMALLY CLOSED TIMED CLOSED
AD	ACCESS DOOR	EJH	ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER	NCTO	NORMALLY CLOSED TIMED OPEN
AF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	EWB	ENTERING WET BULB	NC	NOT IN CONTACT
AHU	AIR HANDLING UNIT	EWT	ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE	NFPA	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION AGENCY
ALT	ALTERNATE	EXH	EXHAUST	NO	NORMALLY OPEN
AMP	AMPERE		DEGREES FAHRENHEIT	NOTC	NORMALLY OPEN TIMED CLOSED
APD	AIR PRESSURE DROP		DEGREES CELSIUS	NOTO	NORMALLY OPEN TIMED OPEN
ASHRAE	AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING ENGINEERS	F&B	FACE AND BYPASS DAMPER	NSB	NIGHT SETBACK
AUX	AUXILIARY	FAS	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	OA	OUTSIDE AIR
BAS	BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM	FCU	FAN COIL UNIT	OAT	OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE
C	COMMON	FLR	FLOOR		
CFM	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE	FM	FLOW MEASURING DEVICE		
CH	CHILLER	FT	FEET		
CHMP	CHILLED WATER PUMP	FTR	FINNED TUBE RADIATION		
CHRW	CHILLED WATER RETURN				
CHWS	CHILLED WATER SUPPLY				
CLG	COOLING	GPM	GALLONS PER MINUTE		
CLP	COMPUTER LOOP PUMP	GRH	GRAVITY RELIEF HOOD		
CLR	COMPUTER LOOP RETURN	HOA	HAND/OFF/AUTO		
CLS	COMPUTER LOOP SUPPLY	HP	HEAT PUMP		
CO2	CARBON DIOXIDE	HP	HORSEPOWER		
COND	CONDENSATE	HPLP	HEAT PUMP LOOP PUMP		
CONT	CONTINUATION OR CONTINUED	HPLR	HEAT PUMP LOOP RETURN		
CONTR	CONTRACTOR	HPLS	HEAT PUMP LOOP SUPPLY		
CONV	CONNECTOR	HR	HOUR		
CO2S	CENTRAL OPERATOR STATION	HTG	HEATING		
CP	CIRCULATING PUMP	HVAC	HEATING, VENTILATING, AIR CONDITIONING		
CT	COOLING TOWER	HWH	HOT WATER HEATING		
CUH	CABINET UNIT HEATER	HWHR	HOT WATER HEATING RETURN		
CW	CONDENSER WATER PUMP	HWS	HOT WATER HEATING SUPPLY		
CWR	CONDENSER WATER RETURN	HW	DOMESTIC HOT WATER		
CWS	CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY	HWR	DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN		
DA	DISCHARGE AIR	HV	HEATING VENTILATING		
DAT	DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE	IAQ	INDOOR AIR QUALITY		
DB	DRY BULB TEMPERATURE	IN	INCHES		
DDC	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL	JC	JANITOR'S CLOSET		
DEG	DEGREES	KWH	KILOWATT-HOUR		
DMPR	DAMPER	KW	KILOWATT		
D/N	DAY/NIGHT	LBS/HR	POUNDS PER HOUR		
DN	DOWN	MA	MIXED AIR		
DPR	DAMPER	MAT	MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE		
DWG	DRAWING	MAU	MAKE-UP AIR UNIT		
DWH	DOMESTIC WATER HEATER	MAX	MAXIMUM		
DX	DIRECT EXPANSION	MBH	THOUSAND BTUS PER HOUR		
(E)	EXISTING	MCC	MOTOR CONTROL CENTER		
EA	EACH	MECH	MECHANICAL		
EAT	ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE	MEZZ	MEZZANINE		
EAU	ELECTRIC CABINET UNIT HEATER	MFR	MANUFACTURER		
EDB	ENTERING DRY BULB	MIN	MINIMUM		
EF	EXHAUST FAN	MISC	MISCELLANEOUS		
EFF	EFFICIENCY	MMB	MILLION BTUS PER HOUR		
EHC	ELECTRIC HEATING COIL	M/S	MOTOR STARTER		
ELEC	ELECTRICAL	MR	MANUAL RESET		
		MTR	MOUNTED		
			MOTOR		

GENERAL NOTES

- THESE GENERAL NOTES SHALL BE APPLICABLE FOR ALL TC DRAWINGS.
- "PROVIDE" IS DEFINED AS "FURNISH AND INSTALL".
- TC CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS.
- FOR TEMPERATURE CONTROL DRAWINGS ONLY: ALL DETAILED INFORMATION IDENTIFIED WITH HEAVY LINE WEIGHT SHALL BE PROVIDED BY TC CONTRACTOR. ALL OTHER INFORMATION IDENTIFIED WITH LIGHT LINE WEIGHT SHALL BE PROVIDED BY OTHER TRADES.
- ALL CONTROL SCHEMATICS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS ARE FOR THE CLARIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT INTERLOCKING FUNCTIONS AND THE INTERFACE OF VARIOUS CONTRACTORS' WORK AND SHALL NOT BE MISTAKEN AS SHOP DRAWINGS FOR ACTUAL INSTALLATION.
- TC CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE DDC CONTROLLERS AS REQUIRED TO MEET INTENT OF DESIGN DOCUMENTS. REFER TO THE PLANS FOR THE DDC FUNCTIONS THAT APPLY TO EACH MECHANICAL SYSTEM.
- ALL TC PROVIDED COMPONENTS AND ALL TC CONTRACTOR INSTALLED WIRING SHALL BE LABELED PER SPECIFICATIONS.
- ALL WIRING AND SYSTEM CONTROL VOLTAGES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION AND THE ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS.
- VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS, FAN AND PUMP MOTOR STARTERS, STARTER WIRING, CONTROL VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS AND ASSOCIATED POWER WIRING SHALL BE PROVIDED BY OTHER TRADES.
- DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS SHALL BE FURNISHED, INSTALLED AND WIRING TO THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. ELECTRICAL SHALL PROVIDE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM CONTROL MODULES FOR REQUIRED SAFETIES TO MOTOR STARTERS OR VSD'S AS INDICATED. CONTROL MODULES SHALL BE LOCATED NEAR RESPECTIVE MOTOR STARTERS OR VSD'S. TC CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE INTERLOCK WIRING FROM CONTROL MODULES TO MOTOR STARTERS OR VSD'S.
- ALL DDC AND CONTROL INTERLOCK WIRING SHALL BE BY TC CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. TC CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH VSD AND MOTOR STARTER SUPPLIERS TO DETERMINE EXACT WIRING REQUIREMENTS AND TERMINATION POINTS.
- ALL DDC AND CONTROL INTERLOCK WIRING BETWEEN COMPONENTS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHOUT INTERMEDIATE STOPS. WIRE SPUNGING AT INTERMEDIATE TERMINAL STRIPS IS NOT ACCEPTABLE.
- ALL ELECTRICAL WIRING AND RACEWAY SYSTEMS SHALL COMPLY WITH ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS. WHERE RACEWAY IS REQUIRED, TWO SEPARATE ELECTRICAL RACEWAY SYSTEMS SHALL BE PROVIDED: ONE FOR 120V WIRING AND THE OTHER FOR 24V WIRING.
- TC CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL POWER SUPPLIES REQUIRED FOR TC SYSTEM UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. REFER TO ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES FOR SPARE CIRCUITS OR CIRCUITS DEDICATED TO TEMPERATURE CONTROLS. COORDINATE CIRCUIT W/ ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.
- TC CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF ALL FIELD MOUNTED COMPONENTS.
- THERMOSTATS AND SPACE TEMPERATURE SENSORS SHALL BE MOUNTED 4'-0" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. PROVIDE GUARDS FOR SPACE TEMP SENSORS LOCATED IN PUBLIC AREAS.
- TC CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AUXILIARY PANELS FOR REQUIRED PANEL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUCH AS RELAYS, TRANSDUCERS, CONTROL TRANSFORMERS, ETC. AUXILIARY PANELS SHALL BE LOCATED NEXT TO ASSOCIATED DDC PANEL.
- REMOTELY MOUNTED FIELD DEVICES SUCH AS RELAYS, CONTROL TRANSFORMERS, ETC., SHALL BE HOUSED IN AN ENCLOSURE PROVIDED BY THE TC CONTRACTOR.
- CONTROL TRANSFORMERS WHEN REQUIRED SHALL BE SIZED FOR 150% OF ACTUAL LOAD.
- FREEZESTATS SHALL BE MOUNTED ON UPSTREAM FACE OF COOLING COILS. FREEZESTAT QUANTITY SHALL BE ONE PER 20 SQ. FT. OF CROSS SECTIONAL AREA.
- CURRENT SWITCHES USED FOR OPERATIONAL STATUS SHALL HAVE CURRENT THRESHOLD SETPOINT ADJUSTED TO INDICATE BELT OR DRIVE FAILURE.
- ALL CONTROL VALVES, CONTROL DAMPERS AND ASSOCIATED CONTROL ACTUATORS IDENTIFIED ON TC DRAWINGS SHALL BE FURNISHED BY TC CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DAMPER SIZE AND LOCATIONS ARE INDICATED ON MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN DRAWINGS.
- ALL CONTROL VALVES AND DAMPERS FURNISHED BY THE TC CONTRACTOR SHALL BE INSTALLED BY THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. ALL PIPE PENETRATIONS AND BASIC FITTINGS REQUIRED FOR SENSOR INSTALLATIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.
- DAMPER ACTUATORS SHALL BE INSTALLED BY TC CONTRACTOR UNLESS FACTORY INSTALLED. COORDINATE FACTORY INSTALLED EQUIPMENT WITH THE CONTRACTOR/MANUFACTURER.
- ALL INSTRUMENTATION TUBING REQUIRED FOR DPS AND DPT COMPONENT INSTALLATIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY TC CONTRACTOR.
- TC CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD MOUNT ALL REQUIRED PACKAGED CONTROL COMPONENTS FURNISHED BY EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS WHERE INDICATED. ALL REQUIRED 24V AND 120V FIELD WIRING SHALL BE PROVIDED BY TC CONTRACTOR UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. TC CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SPECIFIC SYSTEM WIRING REQUIREMENTS WITH PACKAGED EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS.



TC DEVICE STANDARD MOUNTING HEIGHTS DETAIL
NO SCALE



REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT



PROJECT TITLE
**FOP Building
Conference Room
Bid Package No. 38**

Troy School District
Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
**TEMPERATURE CONTROL
STANDARDS AND
GENERAL NOTES**

ISSUE DATES

DATE:	ISSUED FOR:
03/21/2023	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
DRAWN	SVM
CHECKED	SVM
APPROVED	SVM

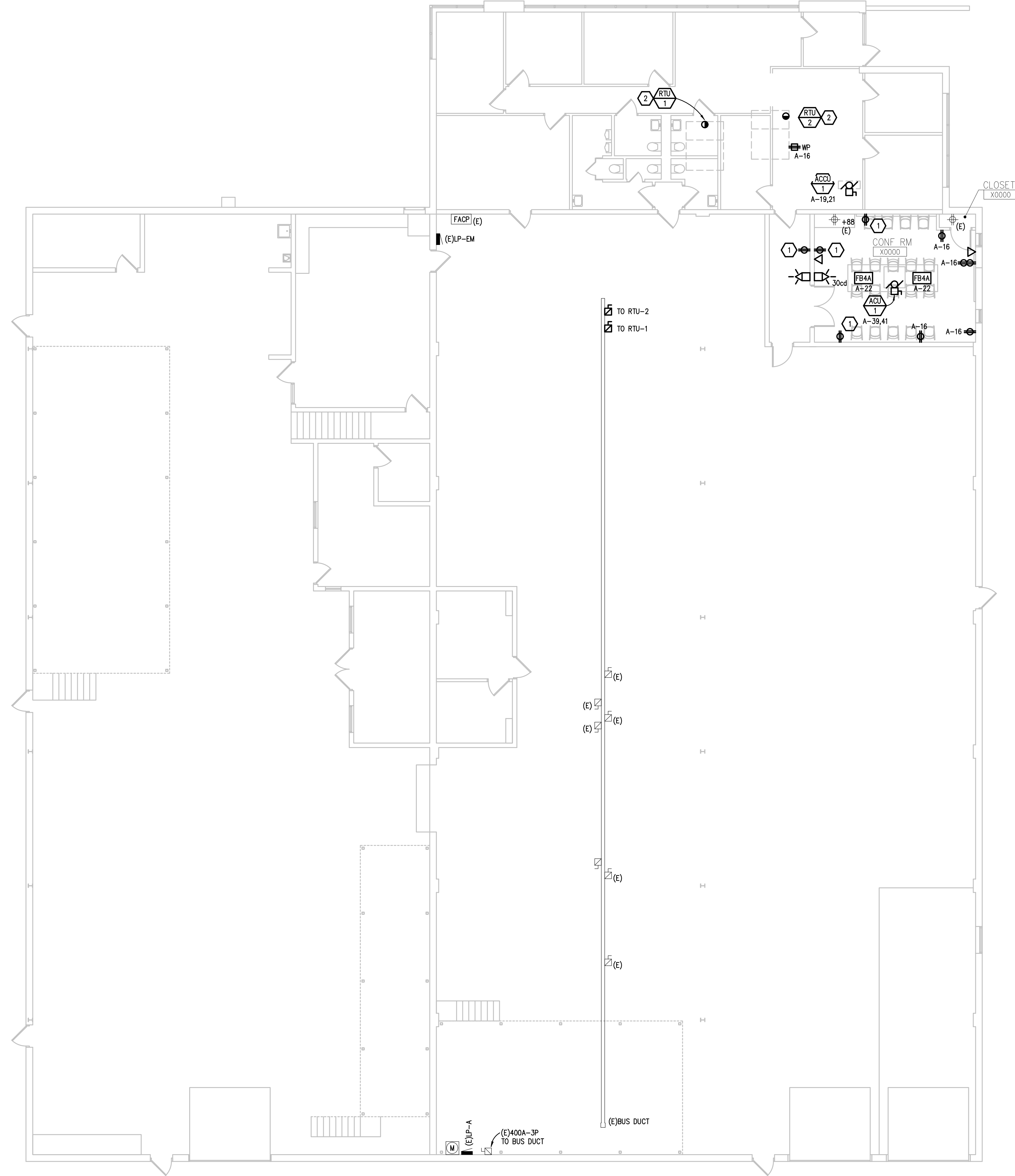
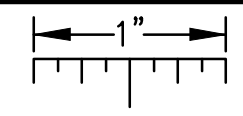
PROJECT NO.

13180B

DRAWING NO.

M8.1

THE FOLLOWING DIMENSION EQUALS ONE INCH WHEN PRINTED TO SCALE.



ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES:

1. THESE DRAWINGS REPRESENT THE GENERAL EXTENT AND ARRANGEMENT OF SYSTEMS, COORDINATE EXACT EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS, ELEVATIONS, AND FINAL CONNECTION REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE EACH SYSTEM COMPLETE, INCLUDING ALL NECESSARY COMPONENTS, FITTINGS AND OFFSETS.
2. INSTALL SYSTEMS SUCH THAT REQUIRED CLEARANCE AND SERVICE ACCESS SPACE IS PROVIDED AROUND ALL MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, AND AROUND ANY COMPONENTS WHICH REQUIRE SERVICE ACCESS.
3. COORDINATE AND PROVIDE ACCESS DOORS WITHIN INACCESSIBLE CEILING, SHAFT, AND CHASE AREAS FOR ALL COMPONENTS WHICH REQUIRE SERVICE ACCESS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR CEILING TYPES.
4. PROVIDE SUPPLEMENTARY STEEL AS REQUIRED FOR THE PROPER SUPPORT OF ALL SYSTEMS.
5. COORDINATE THE MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF DEVICES WITH ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS AND THE TRADES INSTALLING THE WORK.
6. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS AND POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES WITH FINAL FURNITURE LAYOUT DRAWINGS.
7. REFER TO MECHANICAL SCHEDULE SHEETS FOR ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, PROVIDE ALL CONNECTIONS, STARTERS, DISCONNECTS, ETC. AS REQUIRED BY SCHEDULES AND WHERE NOTED ELSEWHERE. VERIFY REQUIREMENTS OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT WITH SHOP DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS. NOTIFY ENGINEER OF ANY CONFLICTS BETWEEN EQUIPMENT SUBMITTALS AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS. WHERE CIRCUIT SIZES ARE SHOWN ON THE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS THAT DIFFER FROM WHAT IS INDICATED ON THE MECHANICAL SCHEDULES, PROVIDE THE CIRCUIT OF HIGHER AMPACITY.
8. REFER TO TEMPERATURE CONTROLS SHEETS FOR REQUIRED FIRE ALARM CONTROL MODULES, DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS, AND MOTOR CONTROLLERS. PROVIDE ALL ACCESSORIES INDICATED.
9. REFER TO LIGHTING CONTROL SCHEDULE FOR ROOM CONTROL AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING CIRCUIT CONTROL REQUIREMENTS. DESIGNATION FOR ROOM IS INDICATED AS A LETTERED OVAL SYMBOL.
10. ALL FIRE ALARM DEVICES SHALL BE COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. PROVIDE NECESSARY COMPONENTS, MODULES, ETC. AS REQUIRED FOR A FULLY FUNCTIONAL SYSTEM. RE-TEST AND CERTIFY EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AT COMPLETION OF PROJECT.
11. CIRCUIT EXIT SIGNS AND EMERGENCY BATTERY PACKS TO UNSWITCHED HOT-LEG OF ADJACENT LIGHTING BRANCH CIRCUIT.
12. WHERE NEW LIGHT FIXTURES ARE INSTALLED AND EXISTING CIRCUITING IS REUSED. PROVIDE GROUND WIRE PER NEC.

CONSTRUCTION KEY NOTES:

1. CIRCUIT RECEPTACLE TO MAINTAINED BRANCH CIRCUIT. EXTEND CONDUIT AND WIRE AS REQUIRED.
2. CIRCUIT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT TO MAINTAINED BRANCH CIRCUIT. EXTEND CONDUIT AND WIRE AS REQUIRED.

FIRST LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY SYSTEMS PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1' - 0"



TMP ARCHITECTURE INC
1391 WEST SQUARE LAKE ROAD
BLOOMSBUILD HILLS • MICHIGAN • 48302
PH • 248.338.4561 FX • 248.338.0223
EM • INFO@TMP-ARCHITECTURE.COM

REGISTRATION SEAL

CONSULTANT



Peter Basso Associates Inc
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
5145 Livernois, Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48068-3276
Tel: 248-879-5666
Fax: 248-879-0007
www.PeterBassoAssociates.com
PBA Project No: 2023.0028

PROJECT TITLE
**FOP Building
Conference Room
Bid Package No. 38**

Troy School District
Troy, Michigan

DRAWING TITLE
**FIRST LEVEL POWER AND
AUXILIARY SYSTEMS PLAN**

ISSUE DATES

03/21/2023 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DATE:	ISSUED FOR:
DRAWN ZDB	
CHECKED ZDB	
APPROVED STP	

PROJECT NO.

13180B

DRAWING NO.

E3.1

g:\2023\2023-0028-00\CA0\2023-0028-0028-E3-PP2.dwg, E3.1, 3/20/2023 3:16:39 PM, Remy Ruffin, None 2.44843, Peter Basso Associates Inc.

PROJECT MANUAL

PROJECT:

2013 BOND PROGRAM

BEMIS ES DOOR REPLACEMENT (13158E)

HILL ES WINDOW REPLACEMENT (13161B)

SCHROEDER ES DOOR REPLACEMENT (13165E)

TROY HS DOOR AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT (13174K)

FACILITIES OPERATIONS & PURCHASING BUILDING

CONFERENCE ROOM (13180B)

ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL PRESS BOX WINDOW REPLACEMENT

(22103E)

BID PACKAGE NO. 38

OWNER:

TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT

4400 LIVERNOIS

TROY, MICHIGAN 48098

**TMP PROJECT NO. 13158E, 13161B, 13165E & 13174K,
13180B, 22103E**

DATE: MARCH 21, 2023

ISSUED FOR: CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ARCHITECT

TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC

1191 West Square Lake Road

Bloomfield Hills, Michigan 48302-0374

PH 248-338-4561

FX 248-338-0223

Email info@tmp-achitecture.com

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

BARTON MALOW COMPANY

26500 American Drive

Southfield, Michigan 48034

PH 248-436-5000

END OF SECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Section	Title	Issued
00 0101	Title Page	CNSTR
00 0110	Table of Contents	CNSTR
00 0115	List of Drawings	CNSTR
00 8200	Availability of Electronic Files	CNSTR
00 8200.02	TMP Electronic File Release Form (Free)	CNSTR

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section	Title	Issued
01 2500	Substitution Procedures	CNSTR
01 2500.01	TMP Substitution Request Form	CNSTR
01 3000	Administrative Requirements	CNSTR
01 4000	Quality Requirements	CNSTR
01 4100	Regulatory Requirements	CNSTR
01 4216	Definitions	CNSTR
01 4219	Reference Standards	CNSTR
01 4533	Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures	CNSTR
01 6000	Product Requirements	CNSTR

FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section	Title	Issued
02 4120	Selective Demolition	CNSTR

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

Not Used

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

Section	Title	Issued
04 2000	Unit Masonry	CNSTR

DIVISION 05 - METALS

Section	Title	Issued
05 1200	Structural Steel Framing	CNSTR

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section	Title	Issued
06 1000	Rough Carpentry	CNSTR
06 1600	Sheathing	CNSTR
06 1715	Engineered Structural Wood	CNSTR
06 4023	Interior Architectural Woodwork	CNSTR

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section	Title	Issued
07 9200	Joint Sealants	CNSTR

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

Section	Title	Issued
08 1113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	CNSTR
08 2250	FRP Doors	CNSTR
08 4113	Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts	CNSTR
08 4413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	CNSTR
08 4500	BSD-Translucent Wall and Roof Assemblies	CNSTR
08 5113	Aluminum Windows	CNSTR
08 7100	Door Hardware	CNSTR
08 8000	Glazing	CNSTR

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

Section	Title	Issued
09 5100	Acoustical Ceilings	CNSTR

DIVISION 10 THRU DIVISION 11

Not Used

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

Section	Title	Issued
12 2413	Roller Shades	CNSTR

FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP

DIVISION 20 – COMMON MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

Section	Title	Issued
20 0500	Mechanical General Requirements	CNSTR
20 0510	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods	CNSTR
20 0513	Motors	CNSTR
20 0529	Hangers and Supports	CNSTR
20 0547	Mechanical Vibration Controls	CNSTR
20 0553	Mechanical Identification	CNSTR
20 0700	Mechanical Insulation	CNSTR

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Not Used

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

Section	Title	Issued
22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	CNSTR

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

Section	Title	Issued
23 0500	Common Work Results for HVAC	CNSTR
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	CNSTR
23 0933	Temperature Controls	CNSTR
23 1123	Fuel Gas Piping	CNSTR
23 3113	Metal Ducts	CNSTR
23 3300	Duct Accessories	CNSTR
23 3713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	CNSTR
23 8120	Unitary Rooftop Air Conditioners	CNSTR
23 8126	Split-System Air Conditioning Units	CNSTR

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

Not Used

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Section	Title	Issued
26 0010	Electrical General Requirements	CNSTR
26 0519	Conductors and Cables	CNSTR
26 0526	Grounding and Bonding	CNSTR
26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	CNSTR
26 0533	Raceways and Boxes	CNSTR
26 0553	Electrical Identification	CNSTR
26 0923	Lighting Control Devices	CNSTR
26 0936	Dimming Controls	CNSTR
26 2726	Wiring Devices	CNSTR
26 2813	Fuses	CNSTR
26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	CNSTR
26 5119	Led Interior Lighting	CNSTR

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Not Used

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section	Title	Issued
28 3100	Fire Alarm	CNSTR

SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP**DIVISION 31 THRU DIVISION 33**

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0115 - LIST OF DRAWINGS

LIST OF DRAWINGS

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings including drawings listed on the TITLE SHEET page of the separately bound drawing set titled BEMIS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DOOR REPLACEMENT (13158E), HILL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL WINDOW REPLACEMENT (13161B), SCHROEDER ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DOOR REPLACEMENT (13165E), TROY HIGH SCHOOL DOOR AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT (13174K), FACILITIES OPERATIONS & PURCHASING BUILDING CONFERENCE ROOM (13180B), ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL PRESS BOX WINDOW REPLACEMENT (22103E) dated March 21, 2023, and any subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications which may occur.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 8200 - AVAILABILITY OF ELECTRONIC FILES**AVAILABILITY OF ELECTRONIC FILES****1.01 POLICY**

- A. As a service to Contractor, subcontractors, vendors, material suppliers and others needing electronic copies of Drawings, the Architect will provide CAD files electronically in accordance with the following policy:
1. By acceptance it is understood and agreed that the data and medium being supplied is to be used only for the project referenced.
 2. It is further understood and agreed that the undersigned will hold TMP Architecture, Inc. and its Consultants harmless and indemnify TMP Architecture, Inc. and its Consultants from all claims, liabilities, losses, and so forth, including attorney's fees arising out of the use or misuse of the transferred files.
 3. It is understood and agreed that the files transmitted are prepared from CAD files current at the time of preparation. All files are AutoCAD version 2014 dwg files.
 4. This information does not waive the need to verify and review current field conditions and the status of Addenda and/or Bulletin documentation.
 5. As a record of information to be transmitted, TMP Architecture, Inc. will prepare a duplicate electronic back-up for its record.
 6. Compensation Fee for providing this material will be free.
 7. A signed copy of the Release Form must be provided before files will be released.

1.02 REQUEST PROCEDURE

- A. To receive Drawing CAD files the Release Form must be completed in full and submitted to the Construction Manager to be forwarded to the Project Manager at TMP Architecture, Inc.
1. A signed copy of the Release Form must be submitted.
 - a. Faxed or emailed copies will be accepted.
 2. Upon remittance of the signed Release Form and Fee, allow five working days for processing.
 3. Transmission of Drawings will be provided electronically after the receipt of Fee.

1.03 RELEASE FORM

- A. Release Form is located immediately after this Section. Refer to Section 00 8200.02 Electronic Files Release Form.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 8200.02 - TMP ELECTRONIC FILES RELEASE FORM (FREE)

RE: AUTHORIZATION FORM FOR CAD FILE TRANSFERS

PROJECT NAME: _____

TMP PROJECT NO. : _____ **BID PACK NO.** _____

Dear Sir/Madam:

Per your request, TMP Architecture, Inc. will electronically transmit requested CAD files upon receipt of an original signed copy of this form which states the conditions of agreement and the receipt of the required compensation fee.

1. By acceptance it is understood and agreed that the data and medium being supplied is to be used only for the project referenced.
2. It is further understood and agreed that the undersigned will hold TMP Architecture, Inc. and its Consultants harmless and indemnify TMP Architecture, Inc. and its Consultants from all claims, liabilities, losses, and so forth, including attorney's fees arising out of the use or misuse of the transferred files.
3. It is understood and agreed that the items transmitted are prepared from CAD files current at the time of preparation. All files are [AutoCAD version 2014 dwg files].
4. This information does not waive the need to verify and review current field conditions and the status of Addenda and/or Bulletin documentation.
5. As a record of information to be transmitted, TMP Architecture, Inc. will prepare a duplicate electronic back-up for its record.
6. Compensation for providing this material will be as follows: **\$0.00 / No Charge**
7. A signed copy of this form must be provided before files will be released. Please remit to [Construction Manager] to be forwarded to the Project Manager at TMP Architecture, Inc. and allow five working days for processing.

REQUESTED DRAWINGS: _____

FIRM REQUESTING FILES:

Company: _____

Address: _____

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name / Title: _____

Email: _____

TO BE COMPLETED BY TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Released(signed by): _____ TMP Architecture, Inc.

Printed Name/Title: _____ Date: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2500.01 - TMP Substitution Request Form.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Forms included in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Substitution Request Form: TMP Substitution Request Form must be completed and provided at the beginning of each substitution request.
 - 1. Refer to Section 01 2500.01 - TMP Substitution Request Form.
 - 2. Submittals without a completed TMP Substitution Request Form will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Substitution Request Form: TMP Substitution Request Form must be completed and provided at the beginning of each substitution request.
 - 1. Refer to Section 01 2500.01 - TMP Substitution Request Form.

2. Submittals without a completed TMP Substitution Request Form will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause immediately upon discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 2. Without a separate written request.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 1. During construction, Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.
 2. During bidding, Architect will approve substitution requests by issuing an Addendum. Substitutions not approved by addendum are rejected.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2500.01 - TMP SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST NUMBER: _____ **DATE SUBMITTED:** _____

TMP PROJECT NUMBER _____ **PROJECT NAME:** _____

SPECIFIED ITEM

SPECIFICATION TITLE: _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION _____ **SPECIFICATION ARTICLE/PARAGRAPH:** _____

SPECIFIED PRODUCT / DESCRIPTION: _____

SPECIFIED MANUFACTURER: _____

SPECIFIED PRODUCT / MODEL: _____

REASON SPECIFIED ITEM CANNOT BE PROVIDED: _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION

DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

PROPOSED MANUFACTURER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

WEBSITE: _____

PRODUCT / MODEL: _____

YEARS PRODUCT/MODEL HAS BEEN MANUFACTURED: _____

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AND SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

WILL PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK? NO YES

IF YES, EXPLAIN HOW: _____

HOW WILL SUBSTITUTION BENEFIT THE OWNER: COST SAVINGS TIME SAVINGS OTHER

PROVIDE SPECIFIC DETAILS: _____

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS REQUIRED; CHECK TO INDICATE INFORMATION IS ATTACHED. (REQUEST WILL BE REJECTED WITHOUT REQUIRED DATA)

32.01

- A. List of references where proposed product has been installed; include address, owner, architect, and date installed.
- B. Product data sheets.
- C. Applicable certificates and test reports.

- D. Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison of specified product and proposed substitution addressing essential attributes specified.

INDICATE WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING VOLUNTARY INFORMATION IS ATTACHED, IF ANY:

DRAWINGS.

SAMPLES.

OTHER ITEMS: _____

SIGNATURE

THE UNDERSIGNED CERTIFIES:

I.

- 1. The proposed substitution meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
- 1. To provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
- 1. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
- 1. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
- 1. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effects on other work.
- 1. The proposed substitution will not affect project schedule.
- 1. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

CONTRACTOR / COMPANY: _____

SIGNED BY: _____ **PRINTED NAME:** _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS: _____

EMAIL: _____ **PHONE:** _____

ARCHITECT'S RESPONSE

I.

- A. During bidding, Architect will approve substitution requests by issuing an Addendum. Substitutions not approved by addendum are rejected.
- B. During construction, Architect will notify Contractor in writing (see below) of decision to accept or reject request, and incorporate the substitution into the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments as provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

SUBSTITUTION APPROVED - PROVIDE SUBMITTALS PER SECTION 01 3000 AND RESPECTIVE SECTION FOR WHICH SUBSTITUTION WAS MADE.

SUBSTITUTION REJECTED - PROVIDE SPECIFIED MATERIALS.

SIGNED BY: _____ **PRINTED NAME:** _____

ARCHITECT'S COMMENTS: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- B. Number of copies of submittals.
- C. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- D. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000.01 - TMP Submittal and Sample Transmittal Form.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G716 - Request for Information 2004.
- B. CSI/CSC Form 13.2A - Request for Information Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)**

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Architect. Use one of the following:
 - a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information .
 - b. Use CSI/CSC Form 13.2A - Request for Interpretation.
 - c. Other format acceptable to Architect.
 - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 - 2. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in conformance to requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response and may include an explanatory notation.
 - 3. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response and may include an explanatory notation.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 2. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 3. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 4. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 5. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 6. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 3. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.
- G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 3:00 PM will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.02 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.
 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.

- a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.03 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.
 4. Inspection reports.
 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
 1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.06 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections, but not less than 3; one (minimum) of which will be retained by Architect.
 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.07 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Transmittal Form: TMP Submittal and Sample Transmittal Form must be completed and provided at the beginning of each submittal.
 1. Refer to Section 01 3000.01 - TMP Submittal and Sample Transmittal Form.
 2. Submittals without a completed TMP Submittal and Sample Transmittal Form will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
- B. Submittals shall be submitted in electronic form.
 1. Exceptions: Physical samples.

- a. Physical Samples must be accompanied by an electronic copy and a hard/physical copy of the completed TMP Submittal and Sample Transmittal Form.
- C. Electronic Submittals: Comply with the following:
 1. Submittal process shall be through a data management system (i.e. Submittal Exchange) or other approved method agreed to by the Architect and Owner.
 2. File Format: Portable Document Format (PDF).
 3. File Naming: File naming shall be in the following format:
 - a. Specification section number, followed by a hyphen, and a consecutive number indicating sequential submittals for that section; followed by a general description of the submittal contents.
 - 1) Examples:
 - (a) Section 07 9200; first submittal:
 - (1) 07 9200-01 Joint Sealants
 - (b) Section 07 9200; second submittal:
 - (1) 07 9200-02 Joint Sealant Color
 - b. Resubmittals. For revised resubmittals use original number and a sequential combination numerical and alphabetical suffix; hyphen followed by "R" and a two-digit consecutive number indicating sequential resubmittals for that particular submittal.
 - 1) Examples:
 - (a) Section 07 9200; resubmittal of first submittal of section:
 - (1) 07 9200-01-R01 Joint Sealants.
 - (b) Section 07 9200; second resubmittal of first submittal of section:
 - (1) 07 9200-01-R02 Joint Sealants
 - (c) Section 07 9200; first resubmittal of second submittal of section:
 - (1) 07 9200-02-R01 Joint Sealant Color
 4. Each Submittal shall be one file, complete with all attachments.
 - a. Multi-file submittal will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 - D. General Requirements:
 1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
 - a. Each transmittal shall be for one specification section only; do not submit items for multiple sections under the same transmittal.
 - 1) Multi-section submittals will be acknowledged and returned; stamped "X - Not Approved - Resubmit".
 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 3. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 4. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 5. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 14 calendar days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 calendardays.
 6. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 7. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 8. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
 9. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.

10. Submittals not requested will be recognized and returned; stamped "NA - No Action Taken - Not Reviewed"
- E. Product Data Procedures:
 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products unless specifically called for in individual sections.
- F. Shop Drawing Procedures:
 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
 4. Non-complying submittals will be acknowledged and returned; stamped "X - Not Approved - Resubmit".
- G. Samples Procedures:
 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
 3. Submit actual physical samples.
 4. Electronic submittals will not be accepted unless prior approval is received from the Architect. Electronic samples without prior approval will be acknowledged and returned; stamped "X - Not Approved - Resubmit."

3.08 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. General: Submittals that do not conform to the requirements of this section will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
- B. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- C. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge and may review. See below for actions to be taken.
- D. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
 1. Where more than one action has been indicated, each shall apply to that portion of the submittal for which the action is indicated.
- E. Architect's review shall not indicate approval of dimensions, quantities or fabrication processes unless specific notations are made by the Architect regarding same.
- F. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Reviewed - No Exceptions Taken", "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Reviewed with Corrections Noted", "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Not Approved - Resubmit", "Revise and Resubmit", or language with the same legal meaning.
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.

G. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:

1. Items for which no action was taken:

- a. "No Action Taken - Not Reviewed" or "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

- A. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.03 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.07 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
 7. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 8. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 9. Retain subparagraph below as the default requirement and add specific requirements in individual Specification Sections.
 10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.09 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

- a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.010 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency/special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections on the drawings and the schedule of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES	
PROJECT	
	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT

MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1704.2.5 Inspection of Fabricators					
Verify fabrication/quality control procedures	In-plant review (3)	Y	Periodic		
1705.1.1 Special Cases (work unusual in nature, including but not limited to alternative materials and systems, unusual design applications, materials and systems with special manufacturer's requirements)	Submittal review, shop (3) and/or field inspection	N			
1705.2 Steel Construction					
1. Fabricator and erector documents (Verify reports and certificates as listed in AISC 360, chapter N, paragraph 3.2 for compliance with construction documents)	Submittal Review	Y	Each submittal		
2. Material verification of structural steel	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
3. Embedments (Verify diameter, grade, type, length, embedment. See 1705.3 for anchors)	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
4. Verify member locations, braces, stiffeners, and application of joint details at each connection comply with construction documents	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
5. Structural steel welding:					
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-1)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-2)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Observe (4)		
c. Inspection tasks After Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-3)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Observe or Perform as noted (4)		

d. Nondestructive testing (NDT) of welded joints: <i>see Commentary</i>					
1) Complete penetration groove welds 5/16" or greater in <i>risk category III or IV</i>	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 100%	N	Periodic		
2) Complete penetration groove welds 5/16" or greater in <i>risk category II</i>	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 10% of welds minimum	Y	Periodic		
3) Thermally cut surfaces of access holes when material t > 2"	Shop (3) or field magnetic Partical or Penetrant testing	N	Periodic		
4) Welded joints subject to fatigue when required by AISC 360, Appendix 3, Table A-3.1	Shop (3) or field radiographic or Ultrasonic testing	N	Periodic		
5) Fabricator's NDT reports when fabricator performs NDT	Verify reports	Y	Each submittal (5)		
6. Structural steel bolting:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Bolting (Observe, or perform tasks for each bolted connection, in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-1)		Y	Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Bolting (Observe the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-2)		Y	Observe (4)		
1) Pre-tensioned and slip-critical joints					
a) Turn-of-nut with matching markings		Y	Periodic		
b) Direct tension indicator		Y	Periodic		
c) Twist-off type tension control bolt		Y	Periodic		
d) Turn-of-nut without matching markings		Y	Continuous		
e) Calibrated wrench		Y	Continuous		
2) Snug-tight joints		Y	Periodic		
c. Inspection tasks After Bolting (Perform tasks for each bolted connection in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-3)		Y	Perform (4)		

7. Inspection of steel elements of composite construction prior to concrete placement in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N6.1	Shop (3) and field inspection and testing	N			
1705.2.2 Steel Construction Other Than Structural Steel					
1. Material verification of cold-formed steel deck:					
a. Identification markings	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
b. Manufacturer's certified test reports	Submittal Review	Y	Each submittal		
2. Connection of cold-formed steel deck to supporting structure:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Welding		Y	Periodic		
b. Other fasteners (in accordance with AISC 360, Section N6)		Y	Periodic		
1) Verify fasteners are in conformance with approved submittal		Y	Periodic		
2) Verify fastener installation is in conformance with approved submittal and manufacturer's recommendations		Y	Periodic		
3. Reinforcing steel	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Verification of weldability of steel other than ASTM A706		N			
b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, boundary elements of special concrete structural walls and shear reinforcement		N	Continuous		
c. Shear reinforcement		N	Continuous		
d. Other reinforcing steel		N	Periodic		
4. Cold-formed steel trusses spanning 60 feet or greater					
a. Verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		

1705.3 Concrete Construction					
---	--	--	--	--	--

1. Inspection of reinforcing steel installation (see 1705.2.2 for welding)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
2. Inspection of prestressing steel installation	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. Inspection of anchors cast in concrete where allowable loads have been increased per section 19 08.5 or where strength design is used	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
4. Inspection of anchors and reinforcing steel post-installed in hardened concrete: Per research reports including verification of anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, concrete minimum thickness, anchor embedment and tightening torque	Field inspection	Y	Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
5. Verify use of approved design mix	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
6. Fresh concrete sampling, perform slump and air content tests and determine temperature of concrete	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Continuous		
7. Inspection of concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Continuous		
8. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
9. Inspection of prestressed concrete:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Application of prestressing force		N	Continuous		
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons in the seismic-force-resisting system		N	Continuous		
10. Erection of precast concrete members	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
a. Inspect in accordance with construction documents	Field inspection	N	In accordance with construction documents		
b. Perform inspections of welding and bolting in accordance with Section 17 05.2	Field inspection	N	In accordance with Section 17 05.2		

11. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs	Review field testing and laboratory reports	N	Periodic		
12. Inspection of formwork for shape, lines, location and dimensions	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
13. Concrete strength testing and verification of compliance with construction documents	Field testing and review of laboratory reports	Y	Periodic		
1705.4 Masonry Construction					
(A) Level A, B and C Quality Assurance:					
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
(B) Level B Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of f'_m and f'_{AAC} prior to construction	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method	Y	Periodic		
(C) Level C Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of f'_m and f'_{AAC} prior to construction and for every 5,000 SF during construction	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method	N	Periodic		
2. Verification of proportions of materials in premixed or preblended mortar, prestressing grout, and grout other than self-consolidating grout, as delivered to the project site	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
3. Verify placement of masonry units	Field Inspection	N	Periodic		
(D) Levels B and C Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) of self-consolidating grout as delivered to the project	Field testing	Y	Continuous		

2. Verify compliance with approved submittals	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
3. Verify proportions of site-mixed mortar, grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
4. Verify grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
5. Verify construction of mortar joints	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
6. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection	Y	Level B – Periodic		
		N	Level C – Continuous		
7. Verify grout space prior to grouting	Field Inspection	Y	Level B – Periodic		
		N	Level C – Continuous		
8. Verify placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	Field Inspection	N	Continuous		
9. Verify size and location of structural masonry elements	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
10. Verify type, size, and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.	Field inspection	Y	Level B – Periodic		
		N	Level C – Continuous		
11. Verify welding of reinforcement (see 1705.2.2)	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
12. Verify preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		

13. Verify application and measurement of prestressing force	Field Inspection	N	Continuous		
14. Verify placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints (first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
15. Verify placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints (after the first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Level B – Periodic		
		N	Level C – Continuous		
16. Verify properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry (first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
17. Verify properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry (after the first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Level B – Periodic		
		N	Level C – Continuous		
18. Prepare grout and mortar specimens	Field testing	Y	Level B – Periodic		
		N	Level C – Continuous		
19. Observe preparation of prisms	Field inspection	Y	Level B – Periodic		
		N	Level C – Continuous		
1705.5 Wood Construction					
1. Inspection of the fabrication process of wood structural elements and assemblies in accordance with Section 17 04.2.5	In-plant review (3)	N	Periodic		
2. For high-load diaphragms, verify grade and thickness of structural panel sheathing agree with approved building plans	Field inspection	N	Periodic		

3. For high-load diaphragms, verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges, nail or staple diameter and length, number of fastener lines, and that spacing between fasteners in each line and at edge margins agree with approved building plans	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
4. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater: verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.6 Soils					
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
3. Perform classification and testing of controlled fill materials.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of controlled fill	Field inspection	Y	Continuous		
5. Prior to placement of controlled fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
1705.7 Driven Deep Foundations					
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests, as required	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
3. Observe driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection	N	Continuous		

4. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
5. For steel elements, perform additional inspections per Section 17 05.2	See Section 17 05.2	N	See Section 17 05.2		
6. For concrete elements and concrete-filled elements, perform additional inspections per Section 17 05.3	See Section 17 05.3	N	See Section 17 05.3		
7. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge	Field inspection	N	In accordance with construction documents		
8. Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents	Field Inspection and testing	N	In accordance with construction documents		
1705.8 Cast-in-Place Deep Foundations					
1. Observe drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
3. For concrete elements, perform additional inspections in accordance with Section 17 05.3	See Section 17 05.3	N	See Section 17 05.3		
4. Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents	Field Inspection and testing	N	In accordance with construction documents		
1705.9 Helical Pile Foundations					

1. Verify installation equipment, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other data as required.	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
2. Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents	Field Inspection and testing	N	In accordance with construction documents		
1705.10.1 Structural Wood Special Inspections For Wind Resistance					
1. Inspection of field gluing operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
2. Inspection of nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.10.2 Cold-formed Steel Special Inspections For Wind Resistance					
1. Inspection during welding operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspections for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.10.3 Wind-resisting Components					
1. Roof cladding	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
2. Wall cladding	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
1705.11.1 Structural Steel Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
Inspection of structural steel in accordance with AISC 341	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	In accordance with AISC 341		
1705.11.2 Structural Wood Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					

1. Inspection of field gluing operations of elements of the seismic-force resisting system	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
2. Inspection of nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.3 Cold-formed Steel Light-Frame Construction Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection during welding operations of elements of the seismic-force-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspections for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.4 Designated Seismic Systems Verification					
Inspect and verify that that the component label, anchorage or mounting conforms to the certificate of compliance in accordance with Section 17 05.12.3	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.5 Architectural Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspection during the erection and fastening of interior and exterior nonbearing walls	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. Inspection during anchorage of access floors	Field inspection	N	Periodic		

1705.11.6 Mechanical and Electrical Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspection during the anchorage of other electrical equipment	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. Inspection during installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials, and their associated mechanical units	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
4. Inspection during the installation and anchorage of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
5. Inspection during the installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.7 Storage Racks Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
Inspection during the anchorage of storage racks 8 feet or greater in height	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.8 Seismic Isolation Systems					
Inspection during the fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices used as part of the seismic isolation system	Shop and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.12.1 Concrete Reinforcement Testing and Qualification for Seismic Resistance					

1. Review certified mill test reports for each shipment of reinforcement used to resist earthquake-induced flexural and axial forces in reinforced concrete special moment frames, special structural walls, and coupling beams connecting special structural walls	Review certified mill test reports	N	Each shipment		
2. Verify reinforcement weldability of ASTM A615 reinforcement used to resist earthquake-induced flexural and axial forces in reinforced concrete special moment frames, special structural walls, and coupling beams connecting special structural walls	Review test reports	N	Each shipment		
1705.12.2 Structural Steel Testing and Qualification for Seismic Resistance					
Test in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of AISC 341	Shop (3) and field testing	N	Per AISC 341		
1705.12.3 Seismic Certification of Nonstructural Components					
Review certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components.	Certificate of compliance review	N	Each submittal		
1705.12.4 Seismic Isolation Systems					
Test seismic isolation system in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 17.8	Prototype testing	N	Per ASCE 7		
1705.13 Sprayed Fire-resistant Materials					
1. Verify surface condition preparation of structural members	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Verify application of sprayed fire-resistant materials	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. Verify average thickness of sprayed fire-resistant materials applied to structural members	Field inspection	N	Periodic		

4. Verify density of the sprayed fire-resistant material complies with approved fire-resistant design	Field inspection and testing	N	Per IBC Section 17 05.13.5		
5. Verify the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured sprayed fire-resistant material	Field inspection and testing	N	Per IBC Section 17 05.13.6		
1705.14 Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings					
Inspect mastic and intumescent fire-resistant coatings applied to structural elements and decks	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.15 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)					
1. Verify materials, details and installations are per the approved construction documents	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspection of water-resistive barrier over sheathing substrate	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.16 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints					
1. Inspect penetration firestop systems	Field testing	N	Per ASTM E2174		
2. Inspect fire-resistant joint systems	Field testing	N	Per ASTM E2393		
1705.17 Smoke Control Systems					
1. Leakage testing and recording of device locations prior to concealment	Field testing	N	Periodic		
2. Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion, pressure difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification	Field testing	N	Periodic		

* INSPECTION AGENTS					
FIRM	ADDRESS			TELEPHONE NO.	
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					

Notes: 1. The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Special Inspector(s) and/or

testing agencies may be subject to the approval of the Building Official and/or the Design Professional.

- 2. *The list of Special Inspectors may be submitted as a separate document, if noted so above.*
- 3. *Special Insepctions as required by Section 17 04.2.5 are not required where the fabricator is approved in accordance with IBC Section 17 04.2.5.2*
- 4. *Observe on a random basis, operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. Perform these tasks for each welded joint, bolted connection, or steel element.*
- 5. *NDT of welds completed in an approved fabricator's shop may be performed by that fabricator when approved by the AHJ. Refer to AISC 360, N7.*

Are Requirements for Seismic Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?

Yes No

Are Requirements for Wind Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?

Yes No

DATE:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4100 - REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
1. Barrier Free Code: Comply with the following:
 - a. Michigan Building Code; 2015.
 - b. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.
 2. School Fire Safety Rules: Michigan School Fire Safety Rules; 2016.
 - a. Includes NFPA 101-2012 - Life Safety Code; 2012, plus amendments.
 3. Building Code: Michigan Building Code; 2015.
 4. Plumbing Code: Michigan Plumbing Code; 2018.
 5. Mechanical Code: Michigan Mechanical Code; 2015.
 6. Electrical Code: NFPA 70 - National Electric Code; 2017.
 - a. Includes 2017 Michigan Construction Code - Part 8 Electrical Code Rules.
 7. Elevator Code: Comply with the following:
 - a. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators; 2010.
 - b. ASME A18.1- Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts; 2011.
 - c. Michigan Elevator Safety Board General Rules.
 8. Boiler Code: Michigan Boiler Code.
 - a. Includes the following:
 - 1) ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes; 2010, plus 2011 addenda.
 - 2) National Board Inspection Code; 2011.
 - 3) PA 407 Skilled Trades Regulation Act; 2016.
 9. Energy Code: Michigan Energy Code; 2015.
 - a. Includes ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P-2013- Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; 2013.
 10. Existing Building Code: Michigan Rehabilitation Code; 2015.
- B. Where specification sections reference more current standards or codes, comply with the more restrictive requirements unless notified in writing by Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED****END OF SECTION**

SECTION 01 4216 - DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This section supplements the definitions contained in the General Conditions.
- B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4219 - REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements relating to referenced standards.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with the reference standard of date of issue specified in this section, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- D. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION -- NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4533 - CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Code-required special inspections.
- B. Submittals.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
- B. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Code or Building Code: Michigan Building Code; 2015, specifically Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
- C. Special Inspection:
 - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
 - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2021.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time specialist and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- C. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of Special Inspector.
 - d. Date and time of special inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of special inspection.
 - h. Date of special inspection.
 - i. Results of special inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.
- D. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at the Fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of Special Inspector.
 - d. Date and time of special inspection.
 - e. Identification of fabricated item and specification section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Results of special inspection.
 - h. Verification of fabrication and quality control procedures.
 - i. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - j. Compliance with referenced standard(s).
- E. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test or inspection.
 - h. Date of test or inspection.
 - i. Results of test or inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

- A. Owner will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Special inspections and testing shall be for materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections as indicated on Drawings, but not less than that required by the building code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Re-use of existing products.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS**

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.
- D. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is required.
 - 1. Refer to Drawings and Section 02 4100 - Demolition.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- D. Available Products: Products specified by naming one or more Manufacturers as an Available Product indicates that these Manufacturers' products may be provided but other comparable products and Manufacturers not named may also be provided without submitting a request for substitution.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver and place in location as directed; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS**

- A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
 - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
 - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- F. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- G. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

- I. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4120 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 3. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
 2. Division 23 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
 3. Division 26 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
- B. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services.

3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- F. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1. Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
 - 1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Ornamental metal.
 - b. Preformed metal panels.
 - c. Roofing.
 - d. Firestopping.
 - e. Window wall system.
 - f. Terrazzo.
 - g. Finished wood flooring.
 - h. Swimming pool finishes.
 - i. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS**

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
 - 5. Refer to Divisions 23 and 26 for other applicable requirements and limitations.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
 - 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- C. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- F. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - a. Remove debris from elevated portions by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
 11. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site .
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- F. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- G. Structural Steel: Dismantle field connections without bending or damaging steel members. Do not use flame-cutting torches unless otherwise authorized by Architect.
1. Transport steel trusses and joists as whole units without dismantling them further.
- H. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish in sections. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls and footings, completely to at least 12 inches below grade unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

- I. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- J. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- K. Building Components: Remove metal gratings, metal ladders, doors, windows, door hardware, cabinets, mirrors, chalkboards and marker boards, tackboards, toilet accessories, plumbing fixtures, and light fixtures, as whole units, intact and undamaged.
- L. Elevators: Remove as whole units as much as practical.
- M. Equipment: Disconnect equipment at nearest fitting connection to services, complete with service valves. Remove as whole units, complete with controls.
- N. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.
- O. Carpet and Pad: Remove in large pieces and roll tightly after removing demolition debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
- P. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
 - 1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- Q. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing. Refer to applicable Division 7 Section for new roofing requirements.
- R. Existing Utilities: Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are within 5 feet (1.5 m) outside of footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon utilities outside this area.
 - 1. Fill abandoned utility structures with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - 2. Piping: Disconnect piping at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings.
 - 3. Wiring Ducts: Disassemble into unit lengths and remove plug-in and disconnecting devices.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Existing Items and Construction to Be Removed: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: As indicated on Drawings.

TMP Architecture, Inc.

TMP13158E, 13161B, 13165E, 13174K, 13180B, 22103E

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete block.
- B. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- C. Lintels.
- D. Accessories.
- E. Products installed under this section:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels in unit masonry; furnished by Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.
 - 2. Manufactured reglets embedded in unit masonry; furnished by Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- F. Products furnished under this section:
 - 1. Dovetail anchor slots for connecting masonry to cast-in-place concrete; installed by Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 2. Structural steel anchor sections for connecting masonry to structural steel; installed by Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 315 - Guide to Presenting Reinforcing Steel Design Details; 2018.
- B. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber 2020.
- C. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications 2018.
- D. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components 2023.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- G. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire 2019.
- H. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2022.
- I. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.
- J. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2023.
- K. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.
- L. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- M. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.
- N. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.
- O. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength 2022.
- P. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms 2022a.
- Q. ASTM C 1329 - Standard Specification for Mortar Cement - 2016.
- R. ASTM C1714/C1714M - Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry 2019a.
- S. ASTM E514/E514M - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry 2020.
- T. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2022.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Coordination and Limitations: Provide products that when combined with materials and components of other sections, form exterior wall assemblies as detailed on Drawings, that comply with NFPA 285 testing and acceptance criteria.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for the following:
1. Masonry Units:
 - a. Include data on material properties.
 - b. Masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 2. Brick units:
 - a. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - b. Include size-variation data verifying that the actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name and type.
 4. Mortar admixtures.
 5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportion of ingredients.
 6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportion of ingredients.
 7. Sound Isolating anchors.
 8. Anchors, ties, weep/cavity vent, preformed control-joint gaskets, cavity drainage material, and metal accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories for masonry.
1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special units.
 2. Reinforcing: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars.
 - a. Comply with ACI 315.
 3. Flashings: Provide details of embedded flashings including end dams, corners, drips, weeps.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit 3 samples of standard block, decorative block, facing brick, ceramic glazed facing brick, and ceramic glazed structural clay facing tile units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that water repellent admixture manufacturer has certified masonry unit manufacturer as an approved user of water repellent admixture in the manufacture of concrete block.
- F. Test Reports:
1. Concrete masonry manufacturer's test reports for units with integral water repellent admixture.
 2. Masonry Veneer Anchors: At wall cavities greater than 4-1/2 inches, provide masonry veneer anchor manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with TMS 402/602 for lateral load requirements; wall cavity depth includes airspace and cavity wall insulation thickness.

- G. NFPA 285 Documentation: For each product, submit documentation listing compatible materials and components that when used together in wall assemblies as detailed on Drawings, comply with NFPA 285 testing and acceptance criteria.
- H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- J. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detail description of methods, material, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Comply with applicable codes and UL Assembly Numbers indicated.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for material and execution.
- B. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 8 feet long by 6 feet high; include mortar, accessories, structural backup, wall openings, flashings (with lap joint, corner, and end dam), through-wall flashing (omit masonry above half of flashings, wall insulation, and sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall in mock-up).
- C. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
- D. Locate where directed.
- E. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
- F. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
- G. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - 1. Approval of mockups is also for other materials and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from Contract Documents contained in the mock-ups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.
- B. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in a enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

- F. Handle and store ceramic glazed masonry units in protective cartons or trays. Do not remove from protective packaging until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, protections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each days's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in **TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6**.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in **TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6**.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
 - 2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners, lintels, headers, control joint edges, and other detailed conditions.

3. Exposed Outside Block Corners: Provide bullnose, radiused, corners unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Field-ground radiused corners are not permitted.
 - b. Stop bullnose at bulkhead/soffits.
 - c. Provide square corners at door frame even with block and bullnose where door frame is set back from corner.
4. Load-Bearing and Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
 - a. Standard Units:
 - 1) Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture as approved by Architect per ASTM C90.
 - 2) Manufacturers:
 - (a) Best Block Company: www.bestblock.net.
 - (b) Consumers Concrete Corp.: www.consumersconcrete.com.
 - (c) Echelon by Oldcastle: www.echelonmasonry.com.
 - (d) Fendt Builder's Supply, Inc.: www.fendtproducts.com.
 - (e) Grand Blanc Cement Products: www.grandblancementproducts.com.
 - (f) Michigan Certified Products, Inc.: www.micertconcrete.com.
 - (g) National Block Company: www.nationalblock.com.
 - (h) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
5. Units with Integral Water Repellent: Concrete block units as specified in this section with polymeric liquid admixture added to concrete masonry units at the time of manufacture.
 - a. Locations: Provide at exposed exterior concrete block and elsewhere as indicated.
 - b. Performance of Units with Integral Water Repellent:
 - 1) Water Permeance: When tested per ASTM E514/E514M and for a minimum of 72 hours.
 - (a) No water visible on back of wall above flashing at the end of 24 hours.
 - (b) No flow of water from flashing equal to or greater than 0.032 gallons per hour at the end of 24 hours.
 - (c) No more than 25 percent of wall area above flashing visibly damp at end of test.
 - 2) Flexural Bond Strength: ASTM C1072; minimum 10 percent increase.
 - 3) Compressive Strength: ASTM C1314; maximum 5 percent decrease.
 - c. Limitations:
 - 1) Use only in combination with mortar containing integral water repellent admixture.
 - 2) Source Limitations: Use water repellent admixtures for masonry units and mortar from a single manufacturer.
 - d. Products:
 - 1) BASF Corp.; MasterPel 240: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us.
 - 2) 04 2 (The); an RPM company; Eucon Blocktite Admixture: www.euclidchemical.com.
 - 3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Dry-Block Block Admixture: www.gcpat.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
- B. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329.
- C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- E. Water: Clean and potable.
- F. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
 1. Locations: Provide at exposed exterior concrete block and elsewhere as indicated.
 2. Limitations:

- a. Use only in combination with masonry units manufactured with integral water repellent admixture.
- b. Source Limitations: Use water repellent admixtures for masonry units and mortar from a single manufacturer.
3. Meet or exceed performance specified for water repellent admixture used in masonry units.
4. Products:
 - a. BASF Corp.; MasterPel 210MA: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Blocktite Mortar Admixture: www.euclidchemical.com.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture: www.gcpat.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry:
 1. At Contractor's option, prepackaged dry material for mortar may be used subject to compliance with mortar requirements of this section including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mortar Types: As indicated.
 - b. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - c. Use only water repellent admixture for mortar from the same manufacturer as water repellent admixture in masonry units.
 2. Portland Cement Based: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Amerimix, an Oldcastle brand; www.amerimix.com.
 - 2) The QUIKRETE Companies; www.quikcrete.com.
 - 3) SPEC MIX, Inc.: www.specmix.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 3. Masonry Cement Based: Premixed masonry cement and mason's sand; complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Amerimix, an Oldcastle brand; www.amerimix.com.
 - 2) The QUIKRETE Companies; www.quikcrete.com.
 - 3) SPEC MIX, Inc.: www.specmix.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.
 1. At Contractor's option, prepackaged dry material for grout may be used subject to compliance with grout requirements of this section.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amerimix, an Oldcastle brand; www.amerimix.com.
 - b. The QUIKRETE Companies; www.quikcrete.com.
 - c. SPEC MIX, Inc.: www.specmix.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each item specified is based on the product named. Provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Fero Corp.; www.ferocorp.com.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products; www.heckmannbuildingprods.com.

- c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com.
- d. Wire-Bond; www.wirebond.com.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed billet bars; uncoated.
- C. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: 0.156 inch, ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to 16 CFR 1201 Class B.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com: RB and RB-Twin Rebar Positioners.
- D. Reinforcing Bar Lap Joint Ties: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to 16 CFR 1201 Class 3.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com: Spyra-Lox Rebar Lap-Joint Tie.
- E. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or ladder type; ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to 16 CFR 1201 Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com: 120 Truss-Mesh or 220 Ladder-Mesh.
- F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches; hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com: 344 Rigid Partition Anchor.
- G. Partition Top Anchors: 0.1875 inch thick metal plate with a 3/8 inch diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube; hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com: PTA-420-HS and PTA Tubes.
- H. Dovetail Anchor Slots for Connecting to Concrete: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and concrete frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
 - 1. Concrete frame: Dovetail anchors of bent steel, nominal 1 inch width by 1 inch deep by 0.03 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com: 305 Dovetail Slot with 315 Flexible Dovetail Brick Ties.
- I. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and steel frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
 - 1. Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com: 359/359FP anchors with 301W or VBT ties.
- J. Sound Isolating Anchors.
 - 1. Provide as indicated on the Drawings.
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Provide PSB-M isolators as manufactured by Kinetics. Texture Wire cut or as follows:
 - 1) Mason Industries AB-716.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints. ASTM D2000, 2AA-805.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/sle.
 - b. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Compressible Joint Filler: Closed cell neoprene; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available. ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/sle.
 - b. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Termination Bars: Stainless steel, 1/8 inch thick by 1-1/2 inch high with 3/8 inch sealant flange at top; compatible with flashing membrane and adhesives.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; www.advancedbuildingproducts.com
 - b. Heckmann Building Products; www.heckmannbuildingprods.com.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; www.h-b.com.
 - d. Wire-Bond; www.wirebond.com.
 - e. York Manufacturing, Inc.; www.yorkmfg.com
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Masonry Cleaners:
 1. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Products: Provide PROSOCO, Inc.; www.prosoco.com: Sure Klean 600 or Sure Klean Vana Trol or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; www.diedrichtechnologies.com.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and weight classification; reinforcing bars as indicated, and filled with grout.

2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type M.
 2. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
 3. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 4. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 5. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 6. Precast concrete units: Same Type as wall masonry in which unit is set.
 7. Limestone units: Same Type as wall masonry in which unit is set.
 8. Pointing Mortar: Type N.
- B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.
- C. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
 1. Grout Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- E. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
- C. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- D. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.
- E. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

3.04 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Existing Masonry: Match coursing and bonding of existing masonry unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Concrete Masonry Units: Unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.
 - 4. Mortar Joint Thickness: 3/8 inch.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- C. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- D. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- F. Tooth-in new masonry work with existing, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- G. Tooth-in cutting and patching masonry work unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- I. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- J. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.

- K. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.
- L. Isolate cast stone units and precast architectural concrete units from clay masonry with building paper or similar method of providing a continuous bond break/slip plane.
- M. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
 - 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
 - 4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

3.06 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- E. Masonry to Structural Steel and Concrete:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 24 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically.
- F. Embed ties and anchors in mortar joint and extend into masonry unit a minimum of 1-1/2 inches with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face of the anchor.

3.07 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.
- B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel lintels are not scheduled.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, reinforce as follows:
 - a. Openings to 48 inches: Place two, No. 4 reinforcing bars 1 inch from bottom web.
 - b. Openings from 48 inches to 80 inches: Place two, No. 5 reinforcing bars 1 inch from bottom web.
 - c. Openings over 80 inches: Reinforce openings as detailed.
 - 2. Do not splice reinforcing bars.
 - 3. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
 - 4. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
 - 5. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.
- C. Where the Drawings do not indicate otherwise, provide reinforced unit masonry lintels at all openings and penetrations wider than 12 inches in brick and 24 inches in CMU.
- D. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening unless otherwise indicated.

3.08 BOND BEAMS

- A. Bond Beams: At bond beams or other locations for horizontally reinforced masonry, provide special masonry units or saw to accommodate reinforcement.
- B. Reinforce bond beams with 2, No. 5 bars, 1 inch from bottom web unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Lap reinforcing bar splices minimum 24 bar diameters, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.09 VERTICAL MASONRY REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement: Size and place vertical masonry reinforcement to comply with TMS 402/602 requirements and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Reinforced Hollow Unit Masonry: Keep vertical cores to be grouted clear of mortar, including bed area of first course.
- B. Perform grouting by means of high-lift technique, except in locations that mandate use of low-lift grouting technique.
 - 1. Do not use high-lift grouting where size of cavities mandates use of fine grout.
- C. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Limit height of pours to 12 inches.
 - 2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
 - 3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
 - 4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.
- D. High-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Verify that horizontal and vertical reinforcement is in proper position and adequately secured before beginning pours.
 - 2. Clean out masonry cells and other cavities to be grouted by high pressure water spray or compressed air. Remove debris, allow to dry, and inspect before sealing cleanout openings.
 - 3. Hollow Masonry: Limit lifts to maximum 4 feet and pours to maximum height of 24 feet.
 - 4. Place grout for spanning elements in single, continuous pour.

3.11 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- B. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- C. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.

3.12 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Refer to Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants for sealant installation.

3.13 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, glazed frames, anchor bolts, plates, and reglets and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 - 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. Location of elements in plan; do not vary from that indicated on Drawings by more than:
 - a. Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Dimensions in cross section; do not vary from that indicated on Drawings by more than:
 - a. Minus 1/4 inch.
 - b. Plus 1/2 inch.

- B. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns and Pilasters: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- F. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.
- H. Lines and Levels:
 - 1. Maximum variation from level:
 - a. Includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Lintels.
 - 2) Sills.
 - 3) Parapets.
 - 4) Reveals.
 - 5) Other conspicuous lines.
 - b. Do not vary from level by more than:
 - 1) 1/4 inch in 20 feet.
 - 2) 1/2 in in 40 feet or more.
 - 2. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - a. Includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1) External corners.
 - 2) Control and expansion joints.
 - 3) Reveals.
 - 4) Other conspicuous lines.
 - b. Do not vary from plumb by more than:
 - 1) 1/4 inch in 20 feet.
 - 2) 1/2 in in 40 feet or more.
- I. Mortar Joint Thickness: Do not vary thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. Protect surrounding elements and finishes from damage due to cleaning procedures.
- B. Appearance Standard: Cleaned surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 10 feet away, subject to Architect's approval.
- C. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- D. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- E. Apply masonry cleaners to masonry surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application.
 - 1. Periodically during rinsing, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
 - a. Repeat rinsing until tested pH of water runoff is between 6.7 and 7.5.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.

- B. Moment Connections: Fully restrained.
- C. Construction: Combined system of moment frame, braced frame, and shear walls.

2.02 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade C, structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.03 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.04 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.05 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.07 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.08 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.09 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 4. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.

3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.03 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 2. Framing with engineered wood products.
 3. Shear wall panels.
 4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 5. Wood furring and grounds.
 6. Wood sleepers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSB Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 3. Engineered wood products.
 4. Power-driven fasteners.
 5. Post-installed anchors.
 6. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- B. Load-Bearing Partitions: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - d. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
- C. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Species:
 - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - c. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - d. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.
- E. Exposed Framing Hand-select material for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
 - 1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.
 - 2. Species and Grade: Hem-fir (north); [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NLGA.
 - 3. Species and Grade: Southern pine; [Select Structural] [No. 1] [No. 2] grade; SPIB.
 - 4. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-larch; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Species and Grade: Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 6. Species and Grade: Spruce-pine-fir; No. 2 grade; NLGA.
 - 7. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-south; No. 2 grade; WWPA.
 - 8. Species and Grade: Hem-fir; No. 2 grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 3100 psi for 12-inch nominal- depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi
- C. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Comply with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D5055.
 - 1. Web Material: Either OSB or plywood, complying with DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

2. Structural Properties: Depths and design values not less than those indicated.
 3. Comply with APA PRI-400. Factory mark I-joists with APA-EWS trademark indicating nominal joist depth, joist class, span ratings, mill identification, and compliance with APA-EWS standard.
- D. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research or evaluation report for I-joists.
1. Manufacturer: Provide products by same manufacturer as I-joists.
 2. Material: All-veneer product glued-laminated wood or product made from any combination solid lumber, wood strands, and veneers.
 3. Thickness: 1-1/4 inches.
 4. Comply with APA PRR-401, rim board grade. Factory mark rim boards with APA-EWS trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA-EWS standard.

2.6 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subfloor: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-C, Touch-sanded.
1. Panel Grade: APA Rated; Sturd-I-Floor Sheathing.
 2. Span Rating: 48/24.
 3. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
 4. Performance Category: 3/4.
 5. Thickness: 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Tongue-and-groove edges.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-C, Exterior Exposure.
1. Panel Grade: APA Rated; Structural I Sheathing.
 2. Span Rating: 48/24.
 3. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 4. Performance Category: 3/4.
 5. Thickness: 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Tongue-and-groove edges.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Other Applications:
1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
 2. Concealed Plywood in Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 4. Cants.
 5. Furring.
 6. Grounds.
 7. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.
- 2.8 FASTENERS
- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
 - B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
 - C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
 - D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
- 2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS
- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
 - B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
 - D. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- long seat and 1-1/4-inch- wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.050 inch
 - E. I-Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- long seat and 1-1/4-inch- wide nailing flanges full depth of joist. Nailing flanges provide lateral support at joist top chord.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.050 inch.
 - F. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
 - 1. Strap Width: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.050 inch.
 - G. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.050 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.
 - H. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch- minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.
 - I. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.
 - 1. Bolt Diameter: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Width: 2-1/2 inches
 - 3. Body Thickness: 0.108 inch.
 - 4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: 0.108 inch.
- 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
 - B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1.

- C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- G. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- H. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- J. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated.
- K. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- L. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- M. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- N. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- O. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- P. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
 - 1. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 - 2. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for [screeding or] attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
 - 1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches and do not embed more than 4 inches.
- C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches (1200 mm).
- D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.
- E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches o.c., extending over and fastening to three joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches beyond bend.
- H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.

- I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
 - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.
 - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
 - 2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
 - 1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- (19-by-184-mm actual-) size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size stringers spaced 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists..

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Roof sheathing.
 - 3. Subflooring.
 - 4. Underlayment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry for plywood backing panels.
 - 2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
 - 2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5516.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.
- B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings

2.5 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Structural I, Underlayment single-floor panels.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.
 - 3. Edge Detail: Tongue and groove.
 - 4. Surface Finish: Fully sanded face.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 single-floor panels.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.
 3. Edge Detail: Tongue and groove.
- C. Plywood Subflooring: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.
1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.
- D. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
 2. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 ASTM D3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:
 - a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Subflooring:
 - a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - 3. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 - 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.

3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
- D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
- E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing and Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1715 - ENGINEERED STRUCTURAL WOOD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural composite lumber.
 - 2. Prefabricated wood I-joists.
 - 3. Engineered rim boards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for engineered wood members.
 - 1. Include alternate span loading design results in design calculations.
 - 2. Provide documentation that allowable design stresses comply with allowable design properties of each product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. General: Provide structural composite lumber that complies with ASTM D5456 and ASTM D2559 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL): Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored in accordance with ASTM D5456, and manufactured with exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.
 - 1. Allowable Stresses:
 - a. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise (Fb): 2600 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 - b. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise (E): 2,000,000 psi.
 - 2. Moisture Protection: Factory seal edge and ends with manufacturer's standard water-resistant coating.

- C. Laminated-Strand Lumber (LSL): Structural composite lumber made from wood flake strands with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored in accordance with ASTM D5456, and manufactured with exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.
1. Allowable Stresses:
 - a. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise (F_b): 2600 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 - b. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise (E): 2,000,000 psi.
 2. Moisture Protection: Factory seal edge and ends with manufacturer's standard water-resistant coating.

2.2 PREFABRICATED WOOD I-JOISTS

- A. Prefabricated Units: I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Comply with material requirements of, and with structural capacities established and monitored in accordance with, ASTM D5055.
1. Flange Material: Laminated-veneer or machine stress-rated (MSR) lumber.
 2. Web Material: OSB, Exposure 1.
 3. Structural Properties: Depths and design values not less than those indicated.
 4. Identification Marks:
 - a. Comply with APA PRI-400. Factory mark I-joists with APA-EWS trademark indicating nominal joist depth, joist series, referenced standard (APA PRI-400) or APA Product Report number, and manufacturing plant number.
 - b. Factory mark I-joists with manufacturer's name, joist series, mill identification, manufacturing date and time, name of third-party inspection agency, and ICC/CCMC code report number. Repeat identification marks at minimum 12 ft. intervals.

2.3 ENGINEERED RIM BOARDS

- A. Prefabricated, structural panel complying with APA PRR 410, APA PRR 401, or ASTM D7672 for wood frame construction and research or evaluation report for I-joists.
1. Manufacturer: Provide products by same manufacturer as I-joists.
 2. Material: OSB or LVL.
 3. Thickness: 1-1/8 inches 1-1/4 inches.
 4. Identification Marks: Comply with APA PRR-401, rim board grade.
 - a. Factory mark rim board with APA-EWS trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA-EWS standard.
 - b. Factory mark rim boards with manufacturer's name, rim board series, mill identification, manufacturing date and time, name of third-party inspection agency, and ICC/CCMC code report number. Repeat identification marks at minimum 12 ft. intervals.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and to comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.
- E. Carbon Steel Bolts: ASTM A307 with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.
- F. Stainless Steel Bolts: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors are to be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- B. I-joint Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with seat and nailing flanges, full depth of joist, as indicated on Drawings. Nailing flanges provide lateral support at joist top chord.
 1. Finish: Galvanized.
- C. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
- D. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.050 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.
- E. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch-minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.
- F. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.
- G. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
 - a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
2. Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. Install to comply with ESR report, manufacturer's written instructions, and applicable code.
 1. Install in dry, covered conditions where average in-service moisture content of lumber is 16 percent or less.
 2. Install metal framing connections in accordance with AWC's "National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction." Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
 3. Install lumber plumb and level. Accurately fit, align, securely fasten, and install free from distortion or defects.
 4. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
- B. Cutting: Confirm size and location of field cutting, notching, and drilling with ESR report, registered design professional, and manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED WOOD I-JOISTS

- A. Install to comply with ESR report, manufacturer's written instructions, and applicable code.
 1. Install in dry, covered conditions where in-service moisture content of wood does not exceed 16 percent.
 2. Install metal framing connections in accordance with AWC's "National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction." Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
 3. Install joists with top and bottom flanges within 1/2 inch of true vertical alignment, and support ends of each member with not less than 1-3/4 inches for end bearing and 3-1/2 inches for intermediate bearings.
 4. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
 5. Provide lateral restraint at supports to prevent rotation, and along the compression flange of each joist.
- B. Cutting: Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Rim Boards: Install at bearing walls perpendicular to and supported by I-joists that require full-depth blocking, or rim joists, at supports.
- D. Sill Sealer Gasket: Install to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ENGINEERED RIM BOARDS

- A. Install at bearing walls perpendicular to and supported by I-joists that require full-depth blocking, or rim joists, at supports.
- B. Sill Sealer Gasket: Install to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4023 – INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Solid-surfacing-material window sills.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
 - 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.
 - 2. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood, from ICC-ES.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance
- B. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers and wood doors with face veneers that are sequence matched with woodwork.
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
 - F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**
- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- 1.9 COORDINATION**
- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.
 - B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Columns: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace columns that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Columns: **Five (5)** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS**

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior architectural woodwork by one of the following:

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grade: Premium AA
- C. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Red oak, rift sawn
- D. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood
- E. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2

4. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
 5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1
 6. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
- F. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avonite, Inc.
 - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - c. Formica Corporation.
 - d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
 - e. L.G. Hi'Macs Co.
 2. Type: Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

- D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.5 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL WINDOW SILLS

- A. Grade: Premium
- B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes:
 - 1. Architect to select one (1) color from manufacturer's full range of color, from all price groups.
- D. Fabricate in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.6 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- C. General: Shop finish transparent-finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for finishing opaque-finished architectural woodwork.
- D. General: Drawings indicate items that are required to be shop finished. Finish such items at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for finishing architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Window Sills:
 - 1. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install sills with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Calk space between sill and window frame with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective work, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace work. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:
1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints of stonework set without mortar.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
 - b. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
 3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - f. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
 4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

- a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** wide joints formed between two **6-inch- (150-mm-)** long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not

comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
 1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet.
- C. GLAZING SEALANT shall be Dow Corning silicone sealant No. 795 or Tremco "Spectrem 2" or General Electric "Silglaze", in a standard color designated by the Architect.
- D. CONSTRUCTION SEALANT shall be Tremco "Spectrem 3" silicone Type S, Grade-NS. Class 50 or approved equal from Dow Corning or General Electric, in standard color designated by architect.
- E. ACRYLIC LATEX SEALANT shall be one-part conforming to ASTM C-834-76 as manufactured by TREMCO "Tremflex 834", PECORA or PTI. Color shall be selected by the Architect from standard colors. This material shall be used at interior areas around windows, doors, frames, precast concrete slabs, and interior masonry walls.
- F. ACOUSTICAL SEALANT shall conform to ASTM-D-217 and be a synthetic rubber base, as manufactured by TREMCO. This material shall be used wherever interior partitions butt up against exterior walls or drywall ceilings.
- G. ON-GRADE JOINT SEALANT shall be one or two-part, self-leveling pouring grade polyurethane as manufactured by Tremco THC 900/901", Pecora "NR-200", Sonaborn SL-2 or Master Mechanics "Vulkem #245".

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKINGS

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Open-cell polyurethane foam.
 - 2. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
 - 3. Proprietary, reticulated, closed-cell polymeric foam, nonoutgassing, with a density of 2.5 pcf and tensile strength of 35 psi per ASTM D 1623, and with water absorption less than 0.02 gms/cc per ASTM C 1083.
 - 4. Any material indicated above.
- C. PRIMER: Provide type as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the varied joint surfaces.

2.4 COMPRESSION SEALS

- A. Performed Foam Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, impregnated open-cell foam sealant manufactured from high-density urethane foam impregnated with a nondrying, water repellant agent; factory-produced in precompressed sizes and in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated and to develop a watertight and airtight seal when compressed to degree specified by manufacturer. Provide products which are permanently elastic, mildew-resistant, non-migratory, nonstaining, compatible with joint substrates and other joint sealers, and comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Impregnating Agent: Neoprene rubber suspended in chlorinated.
 - 2. Density: 9-10 lb./cu. ft.
 - 3. Backing: Pressure sensitive adhesive, factory applied to one side, with protective wrapping.
 - 4. Color: Manufacturers standard gray at building expansion joint, black at all other locations.
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers/Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. [Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals](#); Polytite Standard.

- b. [EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.](#); Emseal 25V.
- c. [Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#); Polyseal.
- d. [Schul International, Inc.](#); Sealtite
- e. [Willseal USA, LLC](#); Willseal 150

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - APPLICATION

3.1 SEALANT TYPE DETERMINATION

- A. USE EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTION SEALANT at above-grade exterior joints. Use same sealant at interior side of joint if exterior material is the same through the wall, such as a metal frame or single-wythe block wall.
- B. USE INTERIOR ACRYLIC LATEX SEALANT at all other above-grade interior joints, such as at interior hollow metal frames, wood, stone, brick or drywall, in any combination.
- C. USE PAVING SEALANT at all sealed joints on traffic bearing surfaces and at grade.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Solvent-Release-Curing Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 804 for use of solvent-release-curing sealants.

- D. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 90 for use of latex sealants.
- E. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 19 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- F. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.
- G. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- H. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 62, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 962, where indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.
 - 3. Provide recessed joint configuration, per Figure 5C in ASTM C 962, of recess depth and at locations indicated.
- I. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, and to comply with sealant manufacturer's directions for installation methods, materials, and tools that produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in conformance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association.
- C. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- D. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- E. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- B. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames. 2003.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors 2022.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100) 2017.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames 2020.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.
- G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- I. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete 2020.
- J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.
- K. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.
- M. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames 2016.
- N. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2014.
- P. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives 2022.
- Q. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

1. Include details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than 5 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ANSI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer warranty for doors and frames to be free from material or workmanship defects and within commercial tolerances within a 1 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company; www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company; www.curries.com.
 3. De La Fontaine; www.delafontaine.com.
 4. Mesker/Mesker Openings Group, a Dormakaba Group company; www.meskeropeningsgroup.com.
 5. Pioneer Industries, an Assa Abloy Group company; www.pioneerindustries.com.
 6. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand; www.republicdoor.com.
 7. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand; www.allegion.com.
 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with BHMA A156.115 and ANSI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Hardware reinforcing thicknesses:
 - 1) Mortise Butt Hinges: 0.123 inches (10 gage),
 - 2) Pivot Hinges: 0.167 inches (7 gage)
 - 3) Continuous Hinges: 0.067 inches (14 gage).
 - 4) Exit Devices: 0.067 inches (14 gage)
 - 5) Mortise Locksets and Deadbolts: 0.067 inches (14 gage).
 - 6) Bored Locksets and Deadbolts: 0.067 inches (14 gage).

- 7) Flush and Surface Bolts: 0.067 inches (14 gage).
 - 8) Closers and Hold Open Arms: 0.067 inches (14 gage).
 - 9) Pull Plates and Push/Pull Bars: 0.067 inches (14 gage).
 - 10) Protection Plates and Push Plates: No reinforcing required.
8. Zinc Coating: Where indicated, provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.
- a. Minimum A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) coating unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hollow Metal In-Fill Panels: Same construction, performance, and finish as doors.
- C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
 2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Hollow metal frames based on SDI Standards: ANSI A250.8 (SDI-100).
1. Joints between faces of abutting frame members shall appear seamless; joints shall be securely welded, filled, and finished smooth without visible seams.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 2. Includes frames for wood doors.
- D. Borrowed Light Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 2. Face dimensions to match door frames.
- E. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Where indicated provide fixed mullions with profile similar to jambs.
1. Refer to Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware for removable mullions.
- F. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- G. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.
- H. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
- I. Frame Anchors:
1. Provide anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Floor Anchors: Base anchors welded to bottom of frames, designed to attach frame to floor.
 3. Masonry Anchors: Masonry anchors shall be T-strap type, corrugated or perforated.
 4. Stud Anchors: Z-type, welded to back of frames.

5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Wall Anchors: Minimum 3/8 inch diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard spacer.

- a. For existing walls or new openings cut into existing walls

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Corrosion Resistant Back-Coating: Automotive undercoating, asphalt emulsion, or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.
- B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
 1. At Contractor's option, instead of glass stops provided by door manufacturer, provide fire rated glass manufacturer's standard vision lite kits for installing fire-rated glass in doors.
 - a. Refer to Section 08 8000 - Glazing.
- C. Astragals for Double Doors: Specified in Section 08 7100.
- D. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
 1. Comply with requirements of Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry.
- E. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- F. Filler: Two-component, non-shrinking resin, autobody filler.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. 3M/Bondo; Professional Gold Body Filler: www.bondo.com.
- G. Mineral Fiber Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread and smoke developed indexes of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Back-Coating of Non-Rated Frames: Field-apply corrosion resistant back-coatings to frames that are to be grouted solid.
 1. Do not back-coat fire-rated frames.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Install smoke control units in accordance with NFPA 105.
- C. Set frames accurately in position, aligned, plumb, and square.
- D. Fill head and jamb members with mineral fiber insulation prior to installation.
 1. Exception: Do not fill frames that are to be grouted solid.
- E. Grout frames solid in masonry and concrete construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
 1. Install silencers prior to grouting frames.
 2. Do not grout fire-rated frames; instead fill head and jamb members with mineral fiber insulation.
- F. Frame Anchors:

1. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
 2. Minimum number of anchors:
 - a. Provide 3 jamb anchors per jamb up to 90 inches in height; evenly spaced.
 - b. Provide 4 jamb anchors per jamb from 90 to 144 inches in height; evenly spaced.
 - c. Provide 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof more than 144 inches in height.
 - d. Provide 1 floor anchor at the bottom of each jamb or mullion; where a floor anchor is not possible provide one additional jamb anchor.
 3. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Wall Anchor: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- G. Install doors plumb with uniform clearance at jambs and head; doors shall open and close without binding
- H. Install glass in accordance with Section 08 8000 - Glazing.
- I. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
- J. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 2250 - FRP DOORS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS/DESCRIPTION**

- A. Drawings and General provision of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, are a part of this Section for the Base Bid and applicable alternates.
- B. This Section includes:
 - 1. FRP doors - provide FRP doors as specified, shown or scheduled, with components and accessories for a complete and proper installation.
 - 2. Factory glazing of FRP door lites.
 - 3. Factory installation of finish hardware.
- C. The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants and gaskets.
 - 2. Division 8 Sections "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" and "Glazed Aluminum Curtainwalls" for aluminum frames to receive FRP Doors.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass and glazing.
 - 4. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware.
- D. System Performance:
 - 1. Provide exterior and interior doors assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with requirements for system performance characteristics listed below as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding stock systems according to test methods designated.
 - a. Thermal Transmittance (exterior doors): U-value of not more than 0.09 Btu/(hr x sf x Degrees F.) per AAMA 1503.1.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with fire-resistance, flammability, regulations as interpreted by governing authorities and as follows:
 - 1. Face Sheets tested in accordance with ASTM E84-79A shall have the following ratings; Standard Face sheets:
 - a. Smoke Developed: not greater than 345.
 - b. Flame Spread: not greater than 145.
 - 2. Class A Face Sheets (Required on interior face of all exterior doors):
 - a. Smoke Developed not greater than 340.
 - b. Flame Spread: not greater than 15.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Shall have produced fiberglass reinforced doors for at least five years.
- C. Field Measurement:
 - 1. Take field measurements prior to fabrication of doors and frames to insure proper fitting of assemblies. Successful bidders are expected to field verify all dimensions, sizes, quantities and the material required to complete this project. Failure to do so will not relieve the successful contractor from the necessity of furnishing any and all materials that may be required, without any additional cost to the Owner.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Door manufacturer shall be responsible for coordinating all necessary information from hardware supplier in order that doors shall be properly prepared to receive hardware and fit frames properly. Contractor shall provide manufacturer with copies of approved schedules necessary to complete manufacturing of doors. This information shall be in the possession of the door manufacturer 60 days prior to desired delivery date of doors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Substitutions for products as specified MUST be submitted in accordance with Division 1. Substitute products not submitted in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" will NOT be considered.

- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, standard details, and installation recommendations for components of FRP (fiberglass reinforced polyester) doors required for project, including test reports certifying that products have been tested and comply with performance requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of FRP (fiberglass reinforced polyester) doors, including elevations, detail sections of typical composite members, hardware mounting heights, anchorages, reinforcement, expansion provisions, and glazing.
- D. Samples: Submit 6" samples of each type and color of FRP (fiber reinforced polyester) finish, and 12" long sections of extrusions or formed shapes. Where normal color and texture variations are to be expected, include 2 or more units in each set of samples showing limits of such variations.

1.5 **PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE**

- A. All materials supplied shall be delivered to the jobsite in their original, unopened packages with labels intact. Materials shall be inspected for damage, and the manufacturer informed of any discrepancies. Unsatisfactory materials shall not be used.
- B. All materials supplied shall be packaged in individual corrugated cartons. Doors shall "floated" within cartons, with no portion of door in contact with outer shell.
- C. All doors to be marked with individual opening numbers to correlate with the designation system used on the shop drawings for doors, frames and hardware. Markings shall be temporary, removable, or concealed.

1.6 **WARRANTY**

- A. Provide written warranty signed by Manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to replace FRP (fiberglass reinforced polyester) doors which fail in materials or workmanship within time period indicated below of acceptance. Failure of materials or workmanship includes excessive deflections, faulty operation of entrances, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.
 - 1. Time Period: Five years from date of substantial completion.
- B. Provide written warranty signed by Manufacturer guaranteeing hardware attachment of factory installed finish hardware.
 - 1. Time Period: Five years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SL17 FRP Flush Doors as manufactured by Special-Lite, Inc., and Aluminum Frames for FRP Doors as specified herein.

2.2 **MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Aluminum Members: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; ASTM B 221 for extrusions, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate, minimum wall thickness of 1/8".
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum components.
 - 1. For exposed fasteners, provide Phillips head flat head screws with finish matching item to be fastened.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's high-strength aluminum units where feasible; otherwise provide nonmagnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard reinforcement for each type of hardware required, not less than .125" thick.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's recommended fastener reinforcement.
- D. Door Face Material: Fiberglass reinforced polyester, SpecLite 3, 0.120" minimum thickness, with pebble-like embossed finish.
 - 1. Acceptable Product: Subject to compliance with the following requirements:
 - a. Impact Strength of Face Sheets: ASTM D256, Izod Impact Strength, 13.5 footpounds per inch of notch.

- b. Abrasion Resistance of Face Sheets: ASTM D1242, 1000 cycles of Model 503 Taber Abraser with a 1000 gram load, not to exceed 0.23% weight loss.
 - c. Hardness of Face Sheets: ASTM D2583, Barcol Meter Hardness Test, not more than 50.
 - d. Humidity Resistance of Face Sheets: ASTM D570, water absorption not greater than 0.40% after 24 hour immersion.
 - e. Ultra-Violet Degradation: Only slight color change, and negligible change in surface gloss and other physical properties after exposure to 500,000 Langleys.
- E. Weatherstripping: Provide manufacturer's standard replaceable weathering pile.
 - F. Sealants and Gaskets: Provide sealants and gaskets in the fabrication, assembly and installation of the work, which are recommended by the manufacturer to remain permanently elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, and weatherproof.

2.3 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYESTER (FRP) DOORS

- A. FRP Doors are to be constructed as follows:
 1. Doors are to be 1 3/4" thick.
 2. Constructed of aluminum alloy rails and stiles, joined with steel tie rods, and have an inner core consisting of foamed-in-place Urethane.
 3. Stiles to be tubular shape to accept hardware as specified.
 4. Top and bottom rails to be extruded with internal legs for interlocking rigid weather bar.
 5. Face Sheets to be secured with extruded interlocking edges. (No snap-on trim will be accepted).
 6. Joinery to be 3/8" tie rods, top and bottom, bolted through an extruded spline and 3/16" riveted reinforcing angles, and secured with hex nuts.
 7. Core to be of Urethane foam of 3 pounds per cubic ft. density. All doors are to be properly reinforced for hardware prior to Urethane core foaming in door.
 8. Face Sheets:
 - a. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Sheets to be polyester SpecLite 3, 0.120" thick, with pebble-like finish.
 9. Pairs of Doors: Meeting stiles to beveled.
 10. Bottom of Door: Install SL-301 Integral adjustable bottom brush
 11. All doors shall be machined for finish hardware at the factory in accordance with the templates from the hardware supplier and the Approved Hardware Schedule. For surface applied hardware, doors shall have necessary reinforcement, including the attachment of RIVNUT blind bolt fasteners. With the exception of door holders, which require field application, doors are to be shipped with surface hardware factory applied.
 12. Door Lites: Provide door lites factory glazed as indicated, with manufacturer's standard aluminum moldings and stops, with removable stops on inside only. Glass to be 1" insulated safety glass.

2.4 FINISH HARDWARE

- A. Hardware supplied by the door manufacturer and factory installed:
 - a. Pull: Special-Lite SL-86.
 - b. SL-301 Integral adjustable bottom brush
- B. Supplier: Refer to Section 08710 of these specifications for the Finish Hardware requirements for this project. Refer to approved Finish Hardware Schedule for items to be supplied to the door and frame manufacturer to install.
- C. Receive Hardware supplied in accordance with Section 08710, and Hardware Schedule, and coordinate with the Hardware requirements of this section. Report discrepancies (in writing) to the Architect immediately.
- D. Ship hardware, to be installed by manufacturer, to manufacturer with cartons marked with door numbers correlating with designation system used on shop drawings.
- E. Install all Hardware, except door holders at the fabrication plant. Remove only Hardware as required for final finishing or delivery to jobsite. Package and identify such Hardware and ship with doors and frames for installation at the project site.

2.5 FINISHES AND COLORS

- A. Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's complete range.

- B. Aluminum Stiles and Rails: Comply with the following:
1. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.
 2. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 3. Dark Bronze: AA-M10C12C22A44, Class I, 0.7 mils thick or Class I Clear Anodized Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, nonspecular; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Class I Architectural, clear film thicker than 0.7 mil) complying with AAMA 607.1.
 - a. Troy High School to be clear anodized, all other schools to be dark bronze anodized

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and specifications for the installation of the doors and frames.
- B. Set units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of doors, frames or panels. Anchor securely in place. Separate aluminum, and other corrodible metal surfaces, from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials, with bituminous coatings, or other means as approved by Architect.
- C. Set saddles in a bed of compound.
- D. Clean Aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of doors and frames, exercising care to avoid damage to the protective coating (if any). Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances.
- E. Provide protective treatment and other precautions required through the remainder of the construction period, to ensure that the doors and frames will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at the time of acceptance.
- F. Adjusting: Adjust operating hardware to function properly, for smooth operation without binding, and for weathertight seal.
- G. Caulking: Refer to Section 07900 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4113 - ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior storefront framing.
 2. Storefront framing for window walls.
 3. Exterior manual-swing entrance door-frame units.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section "FRP Doors" for requirements for FRP entrance doors installed in aluminum entrance and storefront framing.
 2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass and glazing included as part of the aluminum entrance and storefront systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
1. Structural loads.
 2. Thermal movements.
 3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 5. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
 - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
 - e. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - g. Sealant failure.
 - h. Failure of operating units to function properly.
- B. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by aluminum-framed systems without failing adhesively or cohesively. Provide sealant that fails cohesively before sealant releases from substrate when tested for adhesive compatibility with each substrate and joint condition required.
1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
 2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.
- C. Structural-Sealant Joints: Designed to produce tensile or shear stress in structural-sealant joints of less than 20 psi (138 kPa).
- D. Structural Loads:
1. Show design loads determined by Project's structural engineer on Drawings or insert loads in two subparagraphs below. Verify requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. See Evaluations.
 2. Thermal Movement: Provide systems capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from an ambient temperature range of 120°F (67°C), that could cause a metal surface temperature range of 180°F (100°C) within the framing system.
 3. Wind Loading: Provide assemblies capable of withstanding a uniform test pressure of 25 psf inward and 25 psf outward when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330.
- E. Deflection of Framing Members:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater

- than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is the smaller amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and clearance between members and operable units directly below to less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- F. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.
- G. Aluminum Entrance Transmission Characteristics: Provide entrance doors with jamb and head frames that comply with requirements indicated for transmission characteristics.

1. Air Infiltration: Provide doors with an air infiltration rate of not more than 0.50 CFM for single doors and 1.0 for pairs of doors when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at an inward test pressure differential of 1.567 psf.
2. Condensation Resistance: Provide entrance door units tested for thermal performance in accordance with AAMA 1502 showing a condensation resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 48.

1.4 **SUBMITTALS:**

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 1. Substitutions for products as specified MUST be submitted in accordance with Division 1. Substitute products not submitted in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" will NOT be considered.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, technical product data, standard details, and installation recommendations for each type of entrance and storefront product required. Include the following information:
 1. Fabrication methods.
 2. Finishing.
 3. Accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of entrances and storefronts, including the following:
 1. Elevations.
 2. Detail sections of typical composite members.
 3. Hardware, mounting heights.
 4. Anchorages and reinforcements.
 5. Glazing details.
- D. Samples: Submit pairs of samples of each type and color of aluminum finish, on 12" long sections of extrusions or formed shapes and on 6" square sheets. Where color or texture variations are anticipated, include 2 or more units in each set of samples indicating extreme limits of variations.
- E. Certification: Provide certified test results showing that entrance and storefront systems have been tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency and comply with specified performance characteristics.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer's Qualifications: Entrances and storefront shall be installed by a firm that has not less than 5-years successful experience in the installation of systems similar to those required.
- B. Design Criteria: Drawings are based on one manufacturer's entrance and storefront system. Another manufacturer's system of a similar and equivalent nature will be acceptable when, in the Architect's sole judgment, differences do not materially detract from the design concept or **intended performance**.

1.6 **PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Field Measurements: Check openings by field measurement before fabrication to ensure proper fitting of work; show measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay in the work. Where necessary, proceed with fabrication without field measurement, and coordinate fabrication tolerances to ensure proper fit.

1.7 **WARRANTY:**

- A. Special Product Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by the Contractor, Installer and Manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace units (including reglazing) which fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not necessarily limited to structural failures including excessive deflection, excessive leakage or air infiltration, faulty operation, and deterioration of metals, metal finishes and other materials beyond normal weathering. This warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.
 1. Warranty period for aluminum entrances and storefront is 3 years after the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following products (refer to drawings for locations of each framing system):
1. Basis-of-Design 2" x 4-1/2" Thermal Storefront Framing: EFCO Corporation, Series 403.
 2. Basis-of-Design 2" x 6-1/2" Thermal Storefront Framing: EFCO Corporation, Series 406T
- B. Equivalent Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide equivalent products of one of the following manufacturers: (Variations in specified and detailed Basis-of-Design framing dimensions are not acceptable.)
1. Kawneer Co.
 2. Tubelite Division of Indal Inc.
 3. Vistawall Architectural Products.
 4. YKK AP America, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum Members: Provide alloy and temper recommended by the manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; comply with ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 209 for sheet or plate.
- B. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum components, hardware, anchors and other components.
1. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum less than 0.125" thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads, or provide standard non-corrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Provide 26 gage minimum dead-soft stainless steel, or 0.026" minimum extruded aluminum of alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Where feasible, provide high-strength aluminum brackets and reinforcements; otherwise provide nonmagnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- E. Concrete/Masonry Inserts: Provide concrete and masonry inserts fabricated from cast-iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- F. Compression Weatherstripping: Provide the manufacturer's standard replaceable compressible weatherstripping gaskets of molded neoprene complying with ASTM D 2000 or molded PVC complying with ASTM D 2287.
- G. Sliding Weatherstripping: Provide the manufacturer's standard replaceable weatherstripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric or aluminum strip backing, complying with AAMA 701.2.
- H. Glass and Glazing Materials: Glass and glazing materials shall comply with requirements of "Glazing" section of these specifications.

2.3 COMPONENTS:

- A. Storefront Framing System: Provide inside-outside matched resilient flush-glazed storefront framing system with provisions for glass replacement. Shop-fabricate and pre-assemble frame components where possible.
1. Thermal-Break Construction: Fabricate storefront framing system with integrally concealed, low conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and exposed interior members to eliminate direct metal-to-metal contact. Use manufacturer's standard construction that has been in use for similar projects for period of not less than 3 years.
- B. Aluminum Perimeter Door Framing:
1. Fabricate tubular frame assemblies from the size and type shown. 0.125" minimum wall thickness and type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy. 0.625" x 1.25" applied door stops with screws and weatherstripping.
 2. Where wide strikes or electric strikes are used, a 0.625" x 1.75" stop with screws and weatherstripping shall be applied.

3. Where surface applied hardware (exit device strikes, closer shoes, overhead stops, etc.) is to be mounted to the frame stop, provide solid bar stock reinforcement under the stop.
4. Frame members are to be box type with four (4) enclosed sides. Open back framing will not be accepted. Frames must be anchored by removing the door stop, drilling a 0.5" pilot hole on the door side of the frame, and anchoring the frame from the wall side of the frame.

2.4 **HARDWARE**

- A. General: Refer to hardware section in Division-8 for requirements for hardware items other than those indicated to be provided by the aluminum entrance manufacturer.

2.5 **FABRICATION**

- A. General: Sizes of door and frame units, and profile requirements, are indicated on drawings. Variable dimensions are indicated, with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.
- B. Prefabrication: Before shipment to the project site, complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
 1. Pre-glaze door and frame units to greatest extent possible.
 2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation of project site.
 3. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work to prevent damage to exposed finish surfaces. For hardware, perform these operations prior to application of finishes.
- C. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.
- D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as required for hardware and necessary for performance requirements, sag resistance and rigidity.
 1. Attachments of all hardware shall be made using machine screws which are supplied by the manufacturer.
 2. All holes shall be drilled and tapped using the recommended drill size for the tap required.
 3. Frame stops shall be applied stop. Minimum 5/8" high x minimum 1 1/4" wide.
 4. Frame tubes sections should be closed back, minimum of 1/8" wall thickness.
 5. Door skins should be minimum of 1/8" wall thickness.
 6. Where hardware is to be attached to frame stop (i.e., exit device strike, door closer shoe), a piece of solid bar stock aluminum sized to fill the frame stop void x 18" long shall be securely attached to the frame tube.
 7. Where it is not practical to have solid bar stock reinforcement at attachment points, use Riv-Nuts for attachment.
- E. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with zinc chromate primer, bituminous paint, or other separator that will prevent corrosion.
- F. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.
 1. Uniformity of Finish: Abutting extruded aluminum members shall not have an integral color or texture variation greater than half the range indicated in the sample pair submittal.
- G. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.
- H. Weatherstripping: For exterior doors, provide compression weatherstripping against fixed stops; at other edges, provide sliding weatherstripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
 1. Provide EPDM or vinyl blade gasket weatherstripping in bottom door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.
 2. At interior doors and other locations without weatherstripping, provide neoprene silencers on stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact.
 3. Provide finger guards of collapsible neoprene or PVC gasketing securely anchored into frame at hinge-jamb of center-pivoted doors.

2.6 FINISHES:

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611-98, AA-M12-C22-A44, Class 1.
 - 1. Color: Dark bronze
 - 2. Finish for schools: Bemis, Hill and Schroeder Elementary Schools

2.7 GLAZING:

- A. Glazing: Comply with requirements indicated in Division 08 Section "Glazing".

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation.
- B. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members, doors, or panels. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.
 - 1. Separate aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials. Comply with requirements specified under paragraph "Dissimilar Materials" in the Appendix to AAMA 101-85.
- C. Drill and tap frames and doors and apply surface-mounted hardware items. Comply with hardware manufacturer's instructions and template requirements. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- D. Set sill members and other members in bed of sealant as indicated, or with joint fillers or gaskets as indicated to provide weathertight construction. Comply with requirements of Division 7 for sealant, fillers, and gaskets.
- E. Refer to Division 8 Section "Glazing" for installation of glass and other panels indicated to be glazed into doors and framing, and not pre-glazed by manufacturer.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust operating hardware to function properly, for smooth operation without binding, and for weathertight closure.

3.3 CLEANING:

- A. Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
- B. Clean glass surfaces after installation, complying with requirements contained in the "Glazing" section for cleaning and maintenance. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances from aluminum surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Institute protective measures required throughout the remainder of the construction period to ensure that aluminum entrances and storefronts will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Section, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes curtain wall and related work.
- B. Primary Components of the glazed curtain wall system include:
1. Aluminum curtain wall framing system
 2. Internal steel reinforcement.
 3. Glazing gaskets.
 4. Anchors, shims, fasteners, inserts, accessories, and support brackets.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealing within the curtain wall system.
 2. Division 08 Section "FRP Doors" for requirements for FRP entrance doors installed in glazed aluminum curtainwall systems.
 3. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for exterior entry and storefront systems.
 4. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass and glazing included as part of the curtain wall system.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Self-supporting 7-1/4" (as indicated on drawings) overall depth curtain wall, with pressure plate and covers attached to the tongue of back member. Glass is captured both vertically and horizontally on all 4 sides with no exposed fasteners used to the greatest extent possible. Site line dimensions to be no less than 2-1/4". Glass to be supported at the exterior of the system with the exterior face of glass no more than 3/4".
- B. Verticals and horizontals shall have a silicone compatible elastomer thermal break separator which will adhere to silicone sealant. Framing intersections to incorporate silicone compatible "zone dams". All horizontal glazing pockets will provide weep holes to drain all accumulated water to exterior.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide the manufacturer's stock curtain wall system, adapted to the application indicated, that complies with performance requirements specified as demonstrated by testing the manufacturers corresponding stock systems according to test methods indicated.
1. Design wind velocity at the project site is 80 mph, must comply with BOCA and other applicable codes.
- B. Air and Water Infiltration: Design and install the glazed curtain wall system for permanent resistance to air and water leakage through the system in accordance with the following:
1. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through the curtain wall system shall not exceed 0.06 cfm per sq. ft. of wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a minimum static air pressure differential of 6.24 lbf per sq. ft.
 2. Water Penetration: There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage through the curtain wall system, as defined in AAMA 501, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at a minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward design wind load but not less than 6.24 lbf per sq. ft. or more than 15 lbf per sq. ft.
- C. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the glazed aluminum curtain wall system to withstand the effects of a wind load of 25 psf acting inward and 20 psf acting outward, normal to the plane of the wall, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330, with no material failures or permanent deformation of structural members.

1. Structural test pressure shall be equal to 150 percent of the inward and outward acting design wind pressures.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members:
 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m), and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm), for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, limited to 2 times the length of cantilevered member, divided by 175.
- E. Thermal Movements: The glazed aluminum curtain wall system shall be capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from an ambient temperature differential of 120 deg F (67 deg C), which may result in a metal surface temperature range of 180 deg F (100 deg C) within the curtain wall framing without causing buckling, stresses on glass, failure of joint sealants, damaging loads on fasteners, or other detrimental effects.
- F. Condensation Requirements: The glazed aluminum curtain wall system shall be of thermal-break construction that has been tested in accordance with AAMA 1502.7 and certified by the manufacturer to provide a condensation resistance factor (CRF) of at least 70.
- G. Sound Transmission: The average sound transmission loss through the glazed aluminum curtain wall system shall be a minimum of 30 db for the standard frequency range of 125 to 4000 Hz when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 with the glass type indicated.

1.5**SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data: Include manufacturer's specifications for materials and fabrication, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance. Include test reports showing compliance with project requirements where test method is indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show adaptation of manufacturer's standard glazed aluminum curtain wall system to the project; include typical unit elevations at 1/2-inch scale and details at 3-inch scale. Show dimensions, profiles of members, anchorage system, interface with building construction, and glazing.
 1. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for the installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages installed as a unit of work under other sections.
 2. Indicate where and how the system deviates from contract drawings and specifications. Show section moduli of wind-load-bearing members and calculations of stresses and deflections. Provide material properties and other information needed for structural analysis including computations, prepared, signed, or and sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the jurisdiction where the project is located.
- D. Samples: Provide pairs of samples of each aluminum finish type and color on 12-inch-long sections of extrusions of formed shapes and on 6-inch-squared of aluminum sheet or plate. Include 2 or more units in each sample set showing the extreme limits of variations expected in color and texture of finish.
 1. The Architect reserves the right to require fabrication samples showing the following:
 - a. Prime members.
 - b. Joinery.

- c. Anchorage.
 - d. Expansion provisions.
 - e. Glazing and similar details.
 - f. Profiles.
 - g. Intersections.
- E. Installer certificates signed by the manufacturer certifying that the Installers of the glazed aluminum curtain wall system comply with requirements indicated.
 - F. Test Reports: Provide test reports from a qualified independent testing laboratory that show compliance of the glazed aluminum curtain wall system with performance requirements indicated based on comprehensive testing of the system by the laboratory.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed installation of glazed curtain wall systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project and who is acceptable to the curtain wall manufacturer.
- B. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing laboratory must demonstrate to the Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated without delaying the progress of the Work.
- C. Glazing Standards: Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to those publications for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or referenced standards.
- D. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked either on spacers or on one component pane of units with the appropriate certification label of inspecting and testing organization indicated below.
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
 - 2. Associated Laboratories Inc. (ALI).
- E. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide glazed aluminum curtain wall system for the project from one source from a single manufacturer.
- F. Design Criteria: The drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of the curtain wall system and are based on the specific type and model indicated. Curtain wall systems by other manufacturers having equal performance characteristics may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. The burden of proof for equality of the curtain wall systems is on the proposer.
- G. Pre-installation Conference: Before beginning curtain wall installation, conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project site with the curtain wall system manufacturer, installer, and other interested parties to review procedures, schedules, and coordination of the curtain wall installation with other elements of the Work.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Division 1 Section: Project Meetings."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule installation of the glazed aluminum curtain wall system in sequence with related elements of the Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, including flashing, trim, and joint sealers, are protected against damage from effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General: Submit a written warranty signed by authorized representatives of the Contractor and installer warranting that portions of the Work involving glazed aluminum curtain wall are of good quality, free from defects, and in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and further promising to repair or replace defective Work during a 5-year period following completion of that portion of the Work.
 - 1. Defective is defined to include the following:

- a. Glass breakage.
 - b. Failure of operational parts to function normally.
 - c. Deterioration or discoloration of finishes.
 - d. Failure of the system to meet performance requirements.
- B. The Warranty submitted under this Section shall not deprive the Owner of other rights or remedies that the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and is in addition to and runs concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, EFCO Corporation, System 5600 curtainwall (2-1/4" x 7-1/4"), or equal products of one of the following: **(Variations in specified and detailed Basis-of-Design framing dimensions are not acceptable.)**
- 1. Kawneer Co.
 - 2. Tubelite Division of Indal Inc.
 - 3. Vistawall Architectural Products.
 - 4. YKK AP America, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Provide alloy, temper, and thickness recommended by the manufacturer for the type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of the alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- 1. Extruded Bar and Shapes: Comply with requirements of ASTM B 221.
 - 2. Plate and Sheet: Comply with requirements of ASTM B 209.
- B. Glass: Provide glass of types and thicknesses indicated. Fabricate glass to sizes required for openings indicated with edge clearances and tolerances complying with manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing" for requirements.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing or wedge-lock dry glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks and shims or spacers as required, hardness as selected by manufacturer.
- 1. Gasket Material: Extruded polyvinyl chloride gaskets complying with requirements of ASTM D 2287.
- D. Structural Rubber Glazing Gaskets: Provide the manufacturer's standard configuration of black lockstrip gaskets, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM C 542 and ASTM C 716.
- E. Glazing sealants and fillers: Comply with requirements in the "Glass and Glazing" section.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Joint Fillers: Manufacturer's standard permanent framing system gaskets and joint fillers, depending on joint movement and sealing requirements, such as sliding joints, compression joint translation, or nonmoving joints.
- G. Sealants and joint fillers, both for joints within the curtain wall construction and for joints at the interface of curtain wall construction and other work, shall comply with requirements specified in the "Joint Sealers" Section.
- H. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft 26-gage stainless steel concealed flashing of type selected for compatibility by the manufacturer.
- I. Firestopping Materials: Provide mineral fiber insulation or other noncombustible materials suitable for permanent placement and that comply with governing regulations.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum units.
- 1. Brackets not exposed to weather or abrasion may be hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
 - 2. Provide nonstaining, nonferrous shims for installation and alignment of curtain wall work.
- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard non-corrosive fasteners and accessories compatible with materials used in the framing system and with exposed portions that match finish of the curtain wall system. Where movement is expected, provide slip-joint

linings of sheets, pads, shims, or washers of fluorocarbon resin or a similar material recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Where fasteners anchor into aluminum less than 0.125-inch thick, provide noncorrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts or other type reinforcement to receive fastener threads.

- C. Concrete or Masonry Inserts: Cast-iron, malleable iron or hot-dip galvanized steel inserts complying with ASTM A 386.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate curtain wall system at the manufacturer's shop to the fullest extent possible and before applying finishes. Provide concealed fasteners. Make provisions to weep penetrating water and condensation to the exterior.

1. Match exposed work to produce continuity of line. Fit joints accurately and secure rigidly.
2. Where feasible, install nonglazed panels in prefabricated frames at the manufacturer's shop.
3. Where feasible and at the Contractor's option, install glass in prefabricated frames at the manufacturer's shop.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with the NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

- B. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

- C. High-Performance Organic Coating: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: chemical conversion coating, acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate pretreatment; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's instructions.

1. Fluorocarbon 2-Coating System, Equal to PPG Duranar®: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat thermocured system, composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluorocarbon color topcoat containing no less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight: comply with AAMA 605.2.
2. Color and Gloss: Match existing framing color at Troy HS (white).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish inserts at proper times for setting in concrete formwork, masonry, and similar work indicated to support curtain wall work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for protecting, handling, and installing fabricated curtain wall components, with particular care and attention to preservation of applied finishes. Discard or remove and replace damaged members.

- B. Anchor components securely in place in the manner indicated. Shim and allow for movement resulting from changes in thermal conditions. Provide separators and isolators to prevent corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and freeze-up of moving joints.

- C. Firestopping: Clean debris from behind curtain wall during erection and provide temporary closures to prevent accumulation of debris. Install firestopping to comply with governing regulations and AAMA TIR-A3. Install firestopping with securely anchored metal flanges or make equivalent provisions to prevent dislocation. Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

- D. Glazing: Comply with requirements specified in "Glazing" sections.

- E. Sealants and joint fillers: Comply with requirements specified in "Joint Sealants" sections.

- F. Erection Tolerances: Install components plumb, level, accurately aligned, and located in reference to column lines and floor levels. Adjust work to conform to the tolerances indicated below. Tolerances indicated below are maximum and are not cumulative.

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; ¼ inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; ¼ inch in 40 feet.

3. Alignment: Limit offset of member alignment to 1/16 inch where surfaces are flush or less than 1/2 inch out of flush and separated by less than 2 inches by a reveal or protruding work; otherwise limit offsets to 1/8 inch.
4. Location: 3/8-inch maximum deviation from the measured theoretical location of any member at any location.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after erection and installation of glass and sealants, allowing for nominal curing of liquid sealants. The installer shall advise the Contractor of proper and adequate procedures for protection and cleaning during the remainder of the construction period so that the system will be without damage and deterioration at the time of acceptance.
- B. At the time of Substantial Completion, clean curtain wall system thoroughly and polish glass. Demonstrate proper cleaning methods and materials to the Owner's maintenance personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4500 - TRANSLUCENT WALL AND ROOF ASSEMBLIES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sandwich panels of translucent FRPskins with an internal aluminum grid.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass reinforced polymer.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-DG-1 - Aluminum Curtain Wall Design Guide Manual 1996, with Editorial Revision (2005).
- B. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site 2015.
- C. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems 2015.
- D. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections 2009.
- E. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2017a.
- F. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- G. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- H. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2014.
- J. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2013.
- K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2020.
- L. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- M. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2014.
- N. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, panel configuration, internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, weep drainage network, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

- D. Design Data: Show structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.
- E. Test Reports: Submit substantiating engineering data, test results of previous tests by independent laboratory which purport to meet performance criteria, and other supportive data.
- F. Field Quality Control Reports: Provide manufacturer's field representative's observation reports.
- G. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- J. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with AAMA CW-DG-1.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than 5 years of documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least 5 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle work of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect prefinished aluminum surfaces with wrapping; do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.
 - 1. Puncture wrappings at ends for ventilation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of sealants.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 001 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. System warranty: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace work which exhibits defects in materials or workmanship. Defects are defined to include uncontrolled leakage of water, abnormal aging or deterioration, or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Warranty period: 5 years form date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Translucent Glazing Material Warranty: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace glazing materials which exhibit defects in materials or workmanship. Defects are defined to include fiberbloom, delamination of coating from exterior sheet, or more than 15 percent discoloration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design - FRP Sandwich Panels:
 - 1. Kalwall Corporation; 2-3/4 inch Wall System, thermally broken: www.kalwall.com.
- B. Other Acceptable Products:
 - 1. Major Industries, Inc.; Guardian 275 Translucent Wall System, 2-3/4 inches, thermally broken: www.majorskylights.com.

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by snow, hail, and positive and negative wind loads acting on plane of panel without damage or permanent set.
 - 1. Design Loads: Calculate in accordance with ASCE 7 and as indicated on Drawings; not less than 25 lbf/ sq ft.
 - 2. Measure performance in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using test load of 1.5 times the design wind pressure and 10 second duration of maximum load.
- B. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as calculated in accordance with applicable code.
- C. Deflection: Limit mullion deflection to L/120 or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
- D. System Assembly: Accommodate without damage to system, components or deterioration of seals; movement within system; movement between system and perimeter framing components; dynamic loading and release of loads; deflection of structural support framing, and tolerance of supporting components.
- E. Light Transmission: 26 percent.
- F. Thermal Resistance of Panels: U-Value of 0.23.
- G. Air Infiltration: Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of sloped glazed area, measured at a reference differential pressure across assembly of 6.24 psf as measured in accordance with ASTM E283.
- H. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): Minimum of 70 when measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- I. Water Leakage: None, when measured in accordance with ASTM E331 at a test pressure difference of 15 lbf/sq ft.
- J. Expansion/Contraction: System to provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by a cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components.
- K. System Internal Drainage: Drain water entering joints, condensation occurring in framing system, or migrating moisture occurring within system, to the exterior by a weep drainage network.
- L. Fabricate to prevent vibration harmonics, thermal movement transmitted to other building elements, and loosening, weakening, or fracturing of attachments or components of system.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Panels: Translucent panels bonded to both sides of thermally broken structural extruded aluminum grid of pattern as indicated; exposed surfaces of exterior sheet chemically and permanently treated to protect against surface erosion and extreme weather conditions; exposed surface of interior sheets with fire retardant having flame spread index (FSI) of 25 and smoke developed index (SDI) of 250 in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 1. Panel Thickness: 2-3/4 inches.
 - 2. Facing Sheets: Translucent.

- a. Exterior Face: 0.070 inch thick, fiberglass reinforced polymer (FRP).
 - 1) Color: Crystal, semi-gloss finish.
- b. Interior Face: 0.045 inch thick, fiberglass reinforced polymer (FRP).
 - 1) Color: White, matte finish.
3. Insulating Infill Material: Manufacturer's standard fiberglass batts.
4. Grid Pattern: Reverse Shoji, 12 inch by 24 inch grid pattern.
- B. Perimeter Framing, Battens, Cover Strips, Cover Plates, and Integral Flashings: Extruded aluminum, to suit location and application; sized to rigidly retain panels in place.
- C. Weather Seals: To suit application; non-bleeding; non-staining.
- D. Sealant for Within Translucent Assembly: As required by manufacturer.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate system components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, and ensure proper installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seals.
- B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.
- C. Prepare components to receive fabricated anchor devices.
- D. Locate fasteners and attachments to ensure concealment from view.
- E. Reinforce framing members for external imposed loads.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch.
 1. Color: Two coat custom color to match Aluminum #79.
- B. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify wall openings and adjoining air barrier and vapor retarder materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install translucent panel system in accordance with manufacturer instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances and align with adjacent work.
- E. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 0.5 inches per 100 ft, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.
- C. Sealant Space Between Panel System Members and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 3/4 inch and minimum of 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide the services of the manufacturer's field representative to observe installation and make report.
- B. Owner may engage an independent inspection agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Independent inspection will be provided under provisions of Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
 - 2. Inspection will monitor quality of installation and glazing.
 - 3. Test installed assemblies for water leakage in accordance with AAMA 501.2.
 - 4. Replace assembly components that have failed field testing and retest until performance is satisfactory.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from prefinished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths; remove dirt from corners and wipe surfaces clean.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 5113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Aluminum windows of the following types:
 - 1. Horizontal-sliding
- B. Factory glazing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 2017.
- B. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site 2015.
- C. AAMA 502 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Fenestration Products 2021.
- D. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document) 2015.
- E. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.
- F. AAMA 902 - Voluntary Specification for Sash Balances; 2016.
- G. AAMA 907 - Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant Coatings on Carbon Steel Components used in Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2015.
- H. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections 2009.
- I. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- J. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2021a.
- K. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.
- L. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2021.
- M. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2019.
- N. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2023).
- O. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors 2002 (Reapproved 2018).
- P. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2015 (Reapproved 2023).

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions and descriptions of hardware and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, elevations of different types, framed opening tolerances, adjacent construction, anchorage locations, and installation requirements.
- D. Samples:

1. Submit three samples for each finish specified, not less than 6 inches square or 6 inches long for linear components.
2. Submit three samples of operating hardware finishes.
- E. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
 1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
- F. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements in excess of those prescribed by specified grade.
- G. Field Quality Control Reports: Provide window manufacturer's field representative's observation reports.
- H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- I. Installer's qualification statement.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project:
 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Stock Materials:
 - a. Handles: For each type, 2 percent of quantity installed but not less than 5 units.
 - b. Locks: For each type, 2 percent of quantity installed but not less than 5 units; exposed portions only including operating handles and keepers.
 - c. Counterbalancing Mechanism: 5 percent of quantity installed but not less than 10 units.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least 5 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping paper or strippable coating during installation. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 24 hours after installation of sealants.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for defects in workmanship and materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Wojan Window and Door Corporation; M-85 Series Horizontal Slider: www.wojan.com.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Boyd Aluminum; Series 700: www.boydaluminum.com
 2. ES Windows; ES-2000/ES-2100: www.eswindows.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: Extruded aluminum frame and sash, factory fabricated, factory finished, with operating hardware, related flashings, and anchorage and attachment devices.
 1. Frame Depth: .

- a. Horizontal-slider: 2-1/2 to 2-7/8 inches
 2. Provide factory-glazed units.
 3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for operating hardware and imposed loads.
 4. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
 5. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 7. Thermal Movement: Design to accommodate thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature without buckling stress on glass, joint seal failure, damaging loads on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction in performance or other detrimental effects.
- B. Horizontal Sliding Type:
1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Glazing: Double; clear; transparent.
 3. Exterior Finish: Class I natural anodized.
 4. Interior Finish: Class I natural anodized.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific window type:
1. Performance Class (PC): CW.
 2. Performance Grade (PG): 50.
- B. Water Leakage: No uncontrolled leakage on interior face when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at differential pressure of 12 psf.
- C. Air Leakage: 0.1 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage per unit area of outside window frame dimension when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M.
- D. Condensation Resistance Factor of Frame: 55, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- E. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.42 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Frames: Minimum 0.08 inch thick section; thermally broken with interior portion of frame insulated from exterior portion; flush glass stops of snap-on type.
1. Thermal Breaks: Manufacturer's standard high performance system of dual polyamide struts or similar performing materials
- B. Mullions, Receptors and Subsills: Minimum 0.08 inch thick section; thermally broken with interior portion of frame insulated from exterior portion.
- C. Glazing: Manufacturer's standard sealed double pane IGU - clear glass.
- D. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to achieve effective weather seal.
- E. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5005 alloy, H12 or H14 temper.
- C. Concealed Steel Items: Profiled to suit mullion sections; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.06 HARDWARE

- A. General:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel or other corrosion-resistant metal complying with AAMA 907.
 2. Hardware shall be properly sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 3. Provide hardware in quantities to allow windows to smoothly operate and securely lock in a proper manner.
- B. Horizontal-Sliding Windows: Provide the following operating hardware:
1. Sash Rollers: Stainless-steel, lubricated ball-bearing rollers with nylon tires.
 2. Sash Lock: Cam-action sweep sash lock and keeper at meeting rails.
 3. Limit Device: Sash stop limit device; mounted in bottom of pull stile.
 4. Removable Lift-Out Sash: Design windows and provide with tamperproof, key-operated hardware to permit removal of sash from inside for cleaning.

2.07 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41, clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mil thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall openings and adjoining water-resistive barrier materials are ready to receive aluminum windows.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/8 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of aluminum window manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.
- B. Owner may engage an independent inspection agency to perform additional tests and inspections as follows:
1. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for independent field testing and inspection requirements, and requirements for monitoring quality of specified product installations.
 2. Provide field testing of installed aluminum windows by independent laboratory in accordance with AAMA 502 and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - a. Perform tests on three individual windows in designated locations as directed by Architect.
 - b. Conduct tests on individual windows prior to 5 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent completion of this work.
 - c. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 using Procedure A - uniform for AW windows static air pressure difference; test pressure shall not be less than 12 psf.
 - d. Field test for air leakage in accordance with ASTM E783 with uniform static air pressure difference of 6.27 psf.
 - 1) Maximum allowable rate of air leakage is 1.5 times specified rate of 0.10 cfm/sq ft as indicated in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 3. Repair or replace fenestration components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.
- D. Remove excess glazing sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE**PART 1 – GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes furnishing, installation and commissioning of mechanical, electro-mechanical, battery-operated wireless and wire free door hardware for doors specified in “Hardware Sets” and required by actual conditions: including screws, bolts, expansion shields, electrified door hardware, and other devices including access and security requirements for proper application of hardware.
- B. Related Divisions:
 - 1. Division 03 Concrete
 - 2. Division 06 Rough & Finish Carpentry
 - 3. Division 07 Joint Sealants
 - 4. Division 08 Openings
 - 5. Division 09 Finishes
 - 6. Division 13 Special Construction
 - 7. Division 25 Integrated Automation
 - 8. Division 26 Electrical
 - 9. Division 27 Communications
 - 10. Division 28 Electronic Safety and Security

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 Butts & Hinges (2016)
 - 2. ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Bored & Preassembled Locks & Latches (2017)
 - 3. ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Exit Devices (2020)
 - 4. ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Door Controls – Closers (2019)
 - 5. ANSI/BHMA A156.5 Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks (2020)
 - 6. ANSI/BHMA A156.6 Architectural Door Trim (2015)
 - 7. ANSI/BHMA A156.7 Template Hinge Dimensions (2016)
 - 8. ANSI/BHMA A156.8 Door Controls – Overhead Stops and Holders (2015)
 - 9. ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Mortise Locks & Latches (2017)
 - 10. ANSI/BHMA A156.15 Closer Holder Release Devices (2015)
 - 11. ANSI/BHMA A156.16 Auxiliary Hardware (2018)
 - 12. ANSI/BHMA A156.18 Materials & Finishes (2020)
 - 13. ANSI/BHMA A156.21 Thresholds (2019)
 - 14. ANSI/BHMA A156.22 Door Gasketing Systems (2017)
 - 15. ANSI/BHMA A156.23 Electromagnetic Locks (2017)
 - 16. ANSI/BHMA A156.25 Electrified Locks (2018)
 - 17. ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Continuous Hinges (2017)
 - 18. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 Keying Systems (2018)
 - 19. ANSI/BHMA A156.31 Electric Strikes (2019)
 - 20. ANSI/BHMA A156.36 Auxiliary Locks (2020)
- B. International Code Council/American National Standards Institute (ICC/ANSI)/ADA:
 - 1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Standards for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - 1. DHI Publication – Abbreviations and Symbols (2019).
 - 2. DHI Publication – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware (2020).
 - 3. DHI Publication – Sequence and Format of Hardware Schedule (2019).
- D. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 3. NFPA 105 Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Administrative Requirements and Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Schedule hardware in vertical format using the DHI publication Sequence and Formatting for the Hardware Schedule.
 - 2. Include abbreviations and symbols page to include manufacturers' abbreviations, finish code descriptions, and fastener abbreviations including descriptions according to the DHI publication Abbreviations and Symbols.
 - 3. Detail headings referencing the Architect's heading, opening number, locations, fire rating, handing, degree of opening, and description of the opening elements. Include Voltage, amperage, and operational descriptions for openings that have electrified hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work listing proper sizing of hardware, addressing door thickness, handing, function, mounting accessories, and finish of hardware.
 - 5. List related door devices specified in other Sections for each opening.
 - 6. Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), as certified by DHI, who will affix seal attesting to completeness and correctness, including the review of the hardware schedule prior to submittal.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Furnish manufacturers' catalog sheets on design, grade, and function of items listed in hardware schedule. Submit only relevant information and circle or highlight the technical information including: model numbers, sizing information, voltage and amperage requirements, options and accessories required, means of fastening, listings of fire-rated applications, and finishes.
- E. Templates:
 - 1. Within fourteen days of receiving approved door hardware submittals submit complete list of templates for each hardware item to the opening manufacturers and the installers. Include detailed lists of the hardware location requirements for mortised and surface applied hardware.
- F. Wiring Diagrams: Detail a title block for each drawing that includes the project name, project address, architect name, architect's opening number, hardware set, date, and name of the author.
 - 1. Elevation Riser Drawings:
 - a. Furnish one set of elevation drawings with each hardware schedule submittal for hardware sets that contain electrified hardware. Illustrate the openings with proportional representations of the opening and electrified hardware components and dimension their mounting locations as well as sizes of junction boxes and power supplies. Label the components, wire quantities and gauges, high voltage requirements, as well as other building interfaces. Create a legend that complements the drawings with brand names, model numbers, and include voltage and amperage requirements. Add an operational description that includes the normal state of the door, ingress, egress, and what happens in case of power loss or fire alarm activation and any special conditions.
 - b. Upon receipt of approved hardware correct and resubmit elevation drawings with the point-to-point and system drawings.
 - 2. Point-to-Point and System Drawings: Upon receipt of approved hardware schedule, submit point-to-point per hardware set and a system drawing. Cross-reference all wiring diagrams and the associated drawings to each other.
 - a. Point-to-Point Drawings: Draw each product in a realistic representation including each terminal including those not used, and lines representing wires from component to component, labeling wire colors and gauges.
 - b. System Drawing: illustrate all equipment and building interfaces required for the entire system. Include room labels and locations, opening numbers and locations.
- G. Closeout Submittals: Include the following information as well as highlight and flag fire rated openings for annual inspections:
 - 1. Cover page with required information:
 - a. Project name

- b. Hardware supplier's name and contact information.
 - c. Date of substantial completion.
2. Final record hardware schedule.
3. Product Data.
4. Keying Schedule.
5. Record Wiring Diagrams.
 - a. System Drawing.
 - b. Elevations.
 - c. Point-to-Point Drawings with all final wire colors noted as terminated. (Include network IP and/or MAC addresses of field devices).
6. Operating and Maintenance Manual.
7. Warranty Information.
8. Maintenance service agreement(s).

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The supplier/integrator will employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) as certified by DHI and a member of the seal program who will be available at reasonable times during course of work for Project hardware consultation. The supplier/integrator must be an experienced factory authorized HASP 3 certified supplier/integrator who has completed projects with HS4 access and electrified security door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance. Mechanical hardware, electrified door hardware, access and electrified security hardware and peripheral equipment are required to be by one entity for the entire work scope in this Section. Work scope is to include all material supply, rough-in, cabling, installation, programming, commissioning and owner training as defined in Part 3.
- B. Where openings are required to be accessible door hardware shall conform to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- C. Fire Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and/or labeled by a qualified testing agency for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- D. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke and draft control doors are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies in compliance with NFPA 105.
- E. Door hardware certified to ANSI/BHMA standards as noted, manufacturer must participate and be listed in BHMA Certified Products Directory.
- F. Substitution requests shall be submitted in compliance with Division 01: create a comparison chart that includes the testing information as well as the warranty for both the specified product and the proposed substitution. Include the reason for requesting the substitution, clear catalog copy highlighting the proposed product and options, compliance statement, technical data, product warranty and lead time, to show how the proposed can meet or exceed established level of design, function, and quality.
- G. Meetings: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings."
 1. Low-voltage Coordination Meeting
 - a. Prior to furnishing door hardware submittals, convene a low-voltage coordination meeting. Meeting participants should include all affected trades including the following, but not limited to: Contractor, installer, supplier, electrical contractor, security consultant and installer, Owner's IT representative, and fire alarm consultant.
 - b. Review sequence of operation for each opening with electrified hardware to ensure that every opening functions properly for the Owner's use.
 - c. Discuss the types of electrified door hardware, inspection, and electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - d. Verify wire quantities, wire types, wire sizes, conduit sizes, and locations including if the power supplies will be centrally located or if they will be located near each opening.
 - e. Coordinate the door hardware, power supplies, back-up power requirements, access control components, fire alarm interfaces, elevator controls, and related building systems have all proper and necessary components to interface and operate correctly.
 2. Keying Meeting
 - a. Within fourteen days of receiving approved door hardware submittals, contact Owner to establish a keying conference. Include keying meeting decisions into final keying schedule submittal after reviewing the following, but not limited to:

- i. Function of the building, flow of traffic, individual area's purpose, and degree of security.
 - ii. Lock functions and operation.
 - iii. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - iv. Verify existing keyway(s), and/or proposed keyway(s)
 - v. Visual key and cylinder identification
 - vi. Quantity of keys required including master level keys, change keys, and keys per lock.
 - vii. Review the key control system.
 - viii. Determine the recipient and contact information for the delivery of keys and accessories.
3. Pre-installation Meeting
- a. Convene meeting within fourteen days of receiving approved door hardware submittals. Participants from all affected buildings trades shall attend. Minimum participants should include: Contractor, installer, material supplier, manufacturer representatives, electrical contractor, security consultant, and fire alarm consultant.
 - b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - c. Include in-conference decisions regarding proper installation methods and procedures for receiving and handling hardware.
 - d. Review all system, elevation, and point-to-point drawings to ensure that all necessary components are provided and detailed.
 - e. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - f. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
1. Installer Qualifications: Refer to 1.04.A

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack each item complete with necessary parts and fasteners in manufacturer's original packaging.
- B. Mark hardware that is not bulk packed with architect's opening number, hardware set number, and item number for each type of hardware. Include keyset symbols and corresponding hardware component for keyed products. Mark hardware that is bulk packed with manufacturers' part number and reference all hardware sets associated.
- C. Deliver hardware to the job site according to the phasing agreed upon in the pre-installation meeting. Inventory the delivery with the supplier's assistance. Immediately note shortages and damages on the shipping receipts and bill of lading. Coordinate replacement or repair with the supplier.
- D. Deliver permanent keys, cores, access control credentials, software, and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Establish the instructions for delivery to Owner at "Keying Conference."
- E. Provide a clean, dry, and secure room for hardware delivered. Shelve hardware off the floor and with larger items of hardware stored on pallets. Arrange locksets and keyed cylinders by opening number. Organize the balance of hardware by brand, model of hardware, and hardware set number. Leave the door markings of the hardware visible for installers.
- F. Waste Management and Disposal: Separate waste materials for use or recycling in accordance with Division 01.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Comply Division 01 for Warranty requirements.
- B. Special Warranty: Warranties specified in this article will not deprive Owner of other rights.
 1. Ten years for manual door closers.
 2. Five years for mortise, auxiliary and bored locks.
 3. Five years for exit devices.
 4. One year for electromechanical door hardware.
 5. All access and electrified security equipment and systems will be warranted for a period of one (1) year commencing with the filing date of the Notice of Completion, provided the system has been inspected and signed off by a factory authorized installer and the factory authorized commissioning agent.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tool and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, removal, and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. General:
1. Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified within this specification section for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Use only fasteners that are furnished by the hardware manufacturer to meet the manufacturer's templating requirements, warranty and NFPA 80 requirements.
 2. Provide Phillips-head screws except as otherwise indicated.
 3. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
 4. Use machine screws with lead expansion shields at hardware mounting to masonry walls and floors.
 5. Wood screw with plastic anchors at drywall applications without reinforcement and wood screws at applications with reinforcements.
 6. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners.
 - a. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely.
 - b. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex nut fasteners.
 7. At exterior openings furnish stainless-steel fasteners for exposed fasteners, for example thresholds and screw-applied weatherstripping.

2.02 CONVENTIONAL HINGES

- A. *Hinges, electric hinges, and self-closing hinges of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.*
- B. *Standards: Products to be certified and listed by the following:*
1. *Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.*
 2. *Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7.*
 3. *Self-Closing Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.17.*
- C. *Butt Hinges:*
1. *Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:*
 - a. *Doors up to 36" wide and up to 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .134" and a minimum of 4-1/2" in height.*
 - b. *Doors over 36" wide up to 48" wide and up to 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .145" and a minimum of 5" in height.*
 - c. *Doors greater than 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .190" and a minimum of 5" in height.*
 - d. *Width of hinge is to be minimum required to clear surrounding trim.*
 - e. *Doors considered to be low to medium frequency use would require standard weight hinges and medium to high frequency use would require heavy weight hinges.*
 2. *Base material unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:*
 - a. *Exterior Doors: 304 Stainless Steel, Brass or Bronze material.*
 - b. *Interior Doors: Steel material.*
 - c. *Fire Rated Doors: Steel or 304 Stainless Steel materials.*

- d. ***Stainless Steel ball bearing hinges to have stainless steel ball bearings. Steel ball bearings are unacceptable.***
- 3. ***Quantity of hinges per door unless otherwise stated in hardware sets:***
 - a. ***Doors up to 60" in height provide 2 hinges.***
 - b. ***Doors 60" up to 90" in height provide 3 hinges.***
 - c. ***Doors 90" up to 120" in height provide 4 hinges.***
 - d. ***Doors over 120" in height add 1 additional hinge per each additional 30" in height or fraction thereof.***
 - e. ***Dutch doors provide 4 hinges up to 120" in height and 1 additional per each additional 30" in height or fraction thereof.***
- 4. ***Hinge design and options unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:***
 - a. ***Hinges are to be of a square corner five-knuckle design, flat button tips and have ball bearings unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.***
 - b. ***Out-swinging lockable and access-controlled doors are required to have Non-Removable Pins (NRP) to prevent removal of pin while door is in closed position.***
 - c. ***When full width of opening is required, use hinges that are designed to swing door completely from opening when door is opened to 95 degrees.***
 - d. ***Electric Through-Wire (ETW) to have appropriate number of wires to transfer power through door frame to the door for proper connection of finish hardware and certified to handle an amperage rating of 3.5AMPS/continuous duty with 16.0AMPS/intermittent duty.***

D. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- 1. ***Hager***
- 2. ***Stanley***
- 3. ***McKinney***

2.03 ALUMINUM GEARED CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous hinges of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.
- B. Standards: Products to be certified and listed by ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1.
- C. Determine final model numbers and accessories required using the following criteria:
 - 1. Door inset in relation to the frame face.
 - 2. Door thickness and weight.
 - 3. At fire rated openings provide hinges that carry a UL certification, up to and including 90-minute applications for wood doors and up to 3-hour applications for metal doors and provide studs as required by the manufacturer's listings.
 - 4. Provide heavy-duty hinges for high frequency and exterior applications.
 - 5. When full width of opening is required, use hinges that are designed to swing door completely from opening when door is opened to 95 degrees.
 - 6. Size length of hinge to equal the actual door height unless otherwise stated in hardware sets.
- D. Material and Design:
 - 1. Base material: Anodized aluminum manufactured from 6063-T6 material; unexposed working metal surfaces be coated with TFE dry lubricant.
 - 2. Bearings:
 - a. Continuous hinges are to have a minimum spacing between bearings of 2-9/16". Typical door from 80" to 84" in height to have a minimum of 32 bearings.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Provide factory-cut preparations for concealed electric power transfers.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hager
 - 2. Owner approved equal

2.04 FLUSH BOLTS AND COORDINATORS

- A. ***Flush bolts of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.***
- B. ***Standards: Manufacturer to be listed by the following: Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMI A156.16.***
- C. ***Labeled openings: Provide automatic or constant latching flush bolts per hardware schedule for inactive leaf of pairs of doors. Provide dust proof strikes for bottom bolt.***

D. Non-Labeled openings: Provide two flush bolts for inactive leaf of pairs of doors per hardware schedule. Provide extension rods so that the center line of the top flush bolt is not more than 78" above the finish floor. Provide dust proof strike from bottom bolt.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

	<u>Manual Flush Bolt</u>	<u>Auto Flush Bolt</u>	<u>Dust Proof Strike</u>
Hager	282D	292D/295W/296W	280X
Owner Approved equal			

F. Coordinators: Provide for labeled pairs of doors with automatic flush bolts or with vertical rod exit device with a mortise-locking device per hardware schedule. Provide filler piece to extend full width of stop on frame. Provide mounting brackets for closers and special preparation for latches where applicable.

G. Acceptable Manufacturers:

	<u>Coordinator</u>	<u>Bracket</u>	<u>Bracket for stops greater than 2-1/4."</u>
Hager	297	297B	297B
Owner approved equal			

2.05 REMOVABLE MULLIONS

- A. Keyed and non-keyed removable mullions of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.
- B. Standards: Manufacturer to be listed by the following: UL/cUL/Warnock Hersey for fire-rated pairs of doors up to 8 feet tall x 8 feet wide opening.
- C. Material and Design:
 - 1. For use with rim exit devices on non-rated and fire rated pairs of doors. Mullion 2" x 3" x 11 gage steel tube.
 - 2. Top Fitting:
 - a. Mullion locked in place without use of a key.
 - b. Deadlock on fire-rated device
- D. Acceptable manufacturers for keyed removable mullions:

	Keyed Fire-Rated	Keyed Non-Fire-Rated
Hager	4900XF	4900X
Owner approved equal		

E. Acceptable manufacturers for FRP and Storefront Doors:

Special-Lite	Non-Fire-Rated
Owner approved equal	SL-60KR

2.06 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Provide for use with type of locks shown on hardware schedule.
- B. Products to be certified and listed by the following:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.31 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators Grade 1.
 - 2. UL Tested 1500 lb. static strength.
 - 3. UL listed for Fire Doors and Frames where applicable.
 - 4. UL 1034 Burglary Resistance.
 - 5. UL 10C.3H fire-rated, 4' x 8' door.
- C. Material and Design:
 - 1. To accept up to 1" pullman style latch bolt.
 - 2. Field selectable, Fail Safe or Fail Secure.
 - 3. Auto sensing voltage 11 through 28 volts A/C or D/C.

- b. Surface vertical rod device – Top 1/2” throw, Pullman type with automatic dead-latching, stainless steel. Bottom 1/2” throw, Pullman type, held retracted during door swing, stainless steel.
- 5. Fasteners: Wood screws, machine screws, and thru bolts.
- D. Lock and Latch Functions: Function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer’s series and lever styles indicated in door hardware sets.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Hager	4500 Series	4600 Series
Owner approved equal		
- F. Electric Modifications:
 - 1. Motorized Latch Retraction (MLR): An electric motor retracts the latch bolt for momentary or maintained periods of time.
 - 2. Provide Request to Exit (REX) switches as scheduled.
 - 3. Electrified Trim: Outside trim locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by electric current.

2.09 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Cylinders of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.
- B. Products to be certified and listed by the following:
 - 1. Auxiliary Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.5
- C. Cylinders:
 - 1. Provide cylinders matched to the types required for hardware that has a locking function and for keyed electronic functions. Furnish with appropriate collars, cams, and tailpieces to fit and operate associated hardware. Stacking collars is not acceptable, a single collar of proper size is required.
 - 2. Provide concealed key control (CKC) at cylinder by stamping or permanently marking the keyset symbol in a location on the cylinder that is concealed when installed.
- D. Keying:
 - 1. Key into Owner’s existing key system.
 - 2. All permanent keyed cores or cylinders are to be provided by the Owner.
 - 3. Keys to be shipped directly to the Owner’s Representative as established during the keying conference.
 - a. Package the keys in individual envelopes, grouped by keyset symbol, and label envelopes with project name, factory registry number, and keyset symbol.
 - 4. Stamp large bow key blanks with visual key control (keyset symbol) and “Do Not Duplicate”.
 - 5. Provide interchangeable cores with construction cores as required per the keying meeting.
 - 6. Provide construction keyed cylinders as required per the keying meeting.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Owner provided

2.10 PUSH PLATES

- A. Push/Pull plates and bars of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.
- B. Standards: Manufacturer to be certified by the following:
 - 1. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
 - 2. Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).
- C. Push plates: .050” thick, square corner and beveled edges with countersunk screw holes. Width and height as stated in hardware sets.
- D. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Hager	30S
Owner approved equal	

2.11 CLOSERS

- A. Closers of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty, unless otherwise indicated on hardware schedule, comply with manufacturer’s recommendations for size of closer, depending on width of door, frequency of use, atmospheric pressure, ADAAG requirement, and fire rating.

- B. Standards: Manufacturer to be certified and or listed by the following:
1. BHMA Certified ANSI A156.4 Grade 1.
 2. ADA Complaint ANSI A117.1.
 3. UL/cUL Listed up to 3 hours.
 4. UL10C Positive Pressure Rated.
 5. UL10B Neutral Pressure Rated.
- C. Material and Design:
1. Provide cast iron non-handed bodies with full plastic covers.
 2. Closers will have separated staked adjustable valve screws for latch speed, sweep speed, and backcheck.
 3. Provide Tri-Pack arms and brackets for regular arm, top jamb, and parallel arm mounting.
 4. One-piece seamless steel spring tube sealed in hydraulic fluid.
 5. Double heat-treated steel tempered springs.
 6. Precision-machined heat-treated steel piston.
 7. Triple heat-treated steel spindle.
 8. Full rack and pinion operation.
- D. Mounting:
1. Out-swing doors use surface parallel arm mount closers except where noted on hardware schedule.
 2. In-swing doors use surface regular arm mount closers except where noted on hardware schedule.
 3. Provide brackets and shoe supports for aluminum doors and frames to mount fifth screw.
 4. Furnish drop plates where top rail conditions on door do not allow for mounting of closer and where backside of closer is exposed through glass.
- E. Size closers in compliance with requirements for accessibility (ADAAG). Comply with following maximum opening force requirements.
1. Interior hinged openings: 5.0 lbs.
 2. Fire-rated and exterior openings use minimum opening force allowable by authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Fasteners: Provide self-reaming, self-tapping wood and machine screws, and sex nuts and bolts for each closer.
- G. Acceptable manufacturers:
- | | |
|----------------------|-------------|
| Hager | 5100 Series |
| Owner approved equal | |

2.12 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.
- B. Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical openings in full bed of sealant with lead expansion shields and stainless-steel machine screws complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants: Notched in field to fit frame by hardware installer. Refer to Drawings for special details.
- C. Standards: Manufacturer to be certified by the following:
1. Thresholds: ANSI/BHMA A156.21.
 2. American with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).
- D. Acceptable Manufacturers:
- | | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Hager | 413S/415S/417S |
| Owner approved equal | |

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if within range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved samples.
- B. Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by ANSI/BHMA A156.18 designations in hardware schedule.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with installers present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Where hardware will be installed directly on walls inspect applications for blocking material of sufficient type and size for hardware.
- C. Examine roughing-in and cabling for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections and wiring supplied matches the requirements as described in the wiring diagrams before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Perform a site survey to determine proper mounting locations for all wirelessly communicating devices. Verify that the surrounding construction and equipment will not interfere with the communication between components.
- E. Where existing products will be reused, examine existing door and frame sizes, preps, swings, ratings, and compare to the specified hardware for compatibility and functionality. The hardware set specified should act as guide for design and function. Provide filler plates as needed to fill and repair existing materials. Test any existing to remain hardware for functionality and visually inspect for damage. Note any defective or damaged products as well as noting any code deficiencies and submit issues and estimated costs for direction of how to proceed with repair or replacement.
- F. Notify Architect via a prepared written report and endorsed by installer of any discrepancies between the door schedule, door types, drawings, and scheduled hardware. List conditions detrimental to application, to the proper and timely completion of the work and performance of the hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware using manufacturers' recommended fasteners and installation instructions, at height locations and clearance tolerances that comply with:
 1. NFPA 80
 2. NFPA 105
 3. ICC/ANSI A117.1
 4. DHI Publication – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
 5. Approved shop drawings
 6. Approved hardware schedule
- B. Install soffit mounted gaskets prior to other soffit mounted hardware ensuring a continuous seal around the perimeter of the opening without cutting or notching.
- C. Locate surface mounted door closers on stairwell side of stair doors, interior side of exterior openings, or on the room side of openings, unless it is a sterile room.
- D. Locate wall mounted bumper to contact the operating trim. Verify that pushbuttons of locksets do not contact the stop and inadvertently lock the door.
- E. Mount armor, mop, and kick plates flush with the bottom of the door and centered horizontally on the door.
- F. Notch thresholds with no larger than a 1/32-inch gap matching the frame profile. Set in a full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" forming a tight seal between threshold and mounting surface. Caulk and seal the entire perimeter to prevent water leakage. Remove excess sealants immediately and clean the area thoroughly.
- G. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved. Set unit level, plumb and true to line location.
- H. Locate power supplies and junction boxes as directed and verified in the low-voltage coordination meeting.
- I. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" and with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." Cable installation shall comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting" EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
 1. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance as directed by the component manufacturer.

2. Card Readers and Keypads: Install number of conductor pairs and wire type as recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
 3. Electromechanical Hardware: Install appropriate number of conductor pairs, in the wire gage (AWG) recommended by manufacturer, corresponding to the electronic locking functions specified, amperage draw, and distances covered between the power supplies, transfer hinges, electrified hardware and access control equipment.
 4. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
 5. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.
 6. Wiring color to be distinct and specific to the system. Coordinate cable colors with all other vendors to ensure color is not duplicated.
 7. Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 8. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
 9. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
 10. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a keyed lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building will not be considered accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public will be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- J. Perform final connections of the system components to match the approved operational narratives. Use cable markers to label wires at each termination or end to match the final wiring diagrams. Terminate wiring in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Where quick-connects are seated correctly. Provide wire ties and adhesive pads to secure and organize wires in enclosures. Outside of enclosures seal terminations in waterproof connectors. Include record drawings of the point-point and the elevations in a plastic sleeve attached to the inside cover of the power supply/junction box enclosure for the Owner's use.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Schedule a final walk through to inspect hardware installation ten (10) business days before final acceptance of the Owner. Visually inspect for proper fasteners and verify that doors open, close, latch properly, and that openings are installed to meet NFPA 80 and ANSI A117.1 requirements. Correct deficiencies, including missing hardware immediately. Provide a written report detailing discrepancies of each opening within five (5) business days of the walk through.
- B. Prior to receiving certificate of occupancy have doors inspected by a Certified Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (CFDAI), as certified by Intertek (ITS), submit a written report to the Owner and Contractor. Doors failing inspection must be adjusted, modified, or replaced to be within appropriate code requirements without delay.
- C. Test the functionality of electrified openings upon completion of the installation in accordance with the description of operation and the Owner's intent under the supervision of a factory authorized representative and an Owner's representative, verify that all features of the software are working correctly, including interfaces with any associated trades. Document the result of all tests and provide these results to the Owner and correct immediately.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Prior to final adjustments, the HVAC system must be completed and balanced. Test that all openings meet ANSI A117.1 for closer opening pressure, closing speed, latching, and hardware operating forces. Replace items that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for application.
- B. Prior to final walk-through inspection, clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation. Clean finish hardware per manufacturer's instructions after final adjustments have been made. Remove all protection and replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality.

- C. Demonstration and training will be conducted as per the following sessions. All sessions will be recorded and turned over to the Owner for future use.
 - 1. Hardware Maintenance: Conduct a training class for building maintenance personnel demonstrating the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of mechanical and electrified hardware. Special tools for finish hardware to be turned over and demonstrated usage at the meeting.
 - 2. Key control system: Train the Owner’s designated representative on the key control system demonstrating the permanent file keys, duplicate loaner keys, key receipts, key envelopes, key change identification sheets, bitting lists, tags, and labels. When key management software is provided training will be provided for the setup and usage of the software.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Leave manufacturer’s protective film intact and, protect exit devices, locks, and surface mounted hardware with kraft paper or bubble wrap. Cover fire labels at painted products that bear a label with magnetic or masking tape. Keep protection in place until time of final cleaning and adjustment.

3.06 HARDWARE SET SCHEDULE

- A. Door hardware items have been placed in sets which are intended to be a guide of design, grade, quality, function, operation, and performance.
 - 1. Review products that may require mounting accessories to meet door, frame, and swing conditions as these final details vary from manufacturer to manufacturer and provide as required.
 - 2. Where additional items of hardware are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, or other discrepancy is required to be submitted to the Architect, prior to bid date for clarification via an addendum.
 - 3. Abbreviations listed below do not appear in the manufacturer’s literature, for any other abbreviations refer to manufacturer’s literature.:
 - a. LDW = Less than Door Width
 - b. LAR = Length as Required
 - c. QTY = Quantity
 - d. CTC = Centerline to Centerline
 - e. BTB = Back-to-Back mounting

3.07 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Manufacturer List

Code	Name
BYOT	By Others
DS	Door Scope
HA	Hager
RC	RCI
SPCL	Special-Lite

Hardware Sets

Set #01.00

Doors: THS-H207A

1 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Exit Device	4501 RIM FEC	US26D	HA
1 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
1 Electric Strike	0162	32D	RC
1 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Automatic Operator	Reuse Existing		BYOT
1 Saddle Threshold	417S x LAR	MIL	HA
1 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

NOTE: Prep opening to receive future access control. Do not connect the electric strike for use with the automatic operator until access control is added.

Operation:

During Operational Hours:

The exit device is dogged and the automatic operator is turned on.

Depressing the actuator on either side of the opening cycles the automatic operator.

After Operational Hours:

The exit device is undogged and locked with the auto operator turned off.

Set #01.01

Doors: THS-H207B, THS-H207C, THS-H207D

1 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Exit Device	4501 RIM FEC	US26D	HA
1 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Closer	5100 HDCS	ALM	HA
1 Saddle Threshold	417S x LAR	MIL	HA
1 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

Set #01.50

Doors: THS-E129A

2 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Electrified Mullion	SL-60E X KR X LAR	CL	SPCL
2 Exit Device	4501 RIM FEC	US26D	HA
2 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
1 Electric Strike	0162	32D	RC
2 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
2 Closer	5100 HDCS	ALM	HA
1 Saddle Threshold	415S x LAR	MIL	HA
2 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

NOTE: NL x DT

The electric strike to be installed on the RHR door leaf for future access control.

Set #02.00

Doors: THS-H208D

1 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Exit Device	4501 RIM FEC	US26D	HA
1 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
1 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Closer	5100 HDCS	ALM	HA
1 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

Set #02.01

Doors: THS-H208A, THS-H208B, THS-H208C

1 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Exit Device	4501 RIM FEC	US26D	HA
1 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Closer	5100 HDCS	ALM	HA
1 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

Set #02.50

Doors: THS-A212A

2 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Mullion	SL-60 X KR X LAR	CL	SPCL
2 Exit Device	4501 RIM FEC	US26D	HA
2 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
2 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
2 Closer	5100 HDCS	ALM	HA
2 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

NOTE: NL x DT

Set #03.50

Doors: THS-H200A

2 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
2 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
2 Push Plate	30S 6 X 16	US32D	HA
1 Automatic Operator	Reuse Existing		BYOT
2 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

NOTE: Operation:

Depressing the actuator on either side of the opening cycles the automatic operator on both door leaves.

Set #03.51

Doors: THS-C201A, THS-C201B, THS-H200B

2 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
2 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
2 Push Plate	30S 6 X 16	US32D	HA
2 Closer	5100 HDHOCS	ALM	HA
2 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
2 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

Set #04.00

Doors: BES-A164, BES-A165

1 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Exit Device	4501 RIM FEC	US26D	HA
1 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
1 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Closer	5100 HDHCS	ALM	HA
1 Saddle Threshold	415S x LAR	MIL	HA
1 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

Set #05.00

Doors: SES-C119A

1 Continuous Hinge	780-112HD x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Exit Device	4501 RIM FEC	US26D	HA
1 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
1 Recessed Pull	SL-86 (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Closer	5100 HDHOCS	ALM	HA
1 Door Viewer	DS2000	SL	CCP
1 Saddle Threshold	415S x LAR	MIL	HA
1 Adj. Door Sweep	SL-301 x LAR (By the Door Mfr.)		BYOT
1 Gasketing	By the Door/Frame Mfr.		BYOT

Set #6.00

Doors: FOP-102

3 Hinge(s)	BB1279 4 1/2 x 4 1/2 NRP	US26D	HA
1 Lockset	3850 ESC WTN Less Cyl	US26D	HA
1 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
1 Closer	5100 HDHCS	ALM	HA
1 Kick Plate	190S 10" x 2" LDW CSK	US32D	HA
1 Weatherstrip	726 x LAR	S	HA
1 Door Sweep(s)	750S N x LAR	CLR	HA
1 Threshold	413S x LAR	MIL	HA

Set #7.00

Doors: FOP-103

3 Hinge(s)	BB1279 4 1/2 x 4 1/2 NRP	US26D	HA
1 Lockset	3880 ESC WTN Less Cyl	US26D	HA
1 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
1 Wall Stop(s)	232W/236W (as required)	US32D	HA
3 Silencer(s)	307D	GREY	HA

Set #8.50

Doors: FOP-101

6 Hinge(s)	BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	HA
1 Set Manual Flush Bolt	282D	US26D	HA
1 Dust Proof Strike	280X	US26D	HA
1 Lockset	3870 ESC WTN	US26D	HA
1 Cylinder (as req'd)	By Owner		BYOT
2 Wall Stop(s)	232W/236W (as required)	US32D	HA
2 Silencer(s)	307D	GREY	HA

END OF SECTON

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
1. Windows.
 2. Doors.
 3. Glazed curtain walls.
 4. Storefront framing.
 5. Glazed entrances.
 6. Interior borrowed lites.
- B. Safety Glass Where Required: Meet or exceed applicable current requirements of ANSI Z97.1 "Safety Glazing" and CPSC 16 CFR, Category II.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
- F. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: Not less than wind loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7 "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.0 "Wind Loads."
 - b. Specified Design Snow Loads: Not less than snow loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 7.0, "Snow Loads."

- c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - 3) For laminated-glass lites.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 1/4 inch thick.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 1/4 inch thick and a nominal 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide interspace.
 - 4. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
 - 1. Samples:
 - 2. Each type and thickness of glass: three (3) samples, 12 inches square.
 - 3. Gaskets and Tapes: Three (3) samples, 6 inches long; each type and shape; molded corners for each type of gasket.
- B. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For installers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- D. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- F. Safety Glazing Products including wired glass: Comply with testing requirements in CPSC 16 CFR 1201, Category II and ANSI Z97.1.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: GANA Laminated Division's "Laminated Glass Design Guide" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- H. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:
1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**
- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS**
- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS**
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Primary Glass Manufacturers:
 - a. AFG Industries, Inc.
 - b. Guardian Industries, Inc.
 - c. Pilkington Building Products North America
 - d. PPG Industries, Inc.
 - e. Viracon
 - f. Visteon Corp.
- 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS**
- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Heat Strengthened: Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 3. Tempered: Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.

- C. Tinted Glass:
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Solarban 60 SOLARGRAY as manufactured by PPG Industries, Inc. or equal by one of the above listed primary glass manufacturers
 2. Color: Gray
 3. Comply with the following properties for one-inch insulating glass with Low-E Coating:
 - a. Visible Light Transmittance: 35%
 - b. Summer U-Value: 0.27
 - c. Winter U-Value: 0.29
 - d. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.25
 - e. Shading Coefficient: 0.29
- D. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with other requirements specified and with the following:
1. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral of 0.060 inch thickness unless indicated otherwise with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.
 - a. For polyvinyl butyral interlayers, laminate lites in autoclave with heat plus pressure.
 2. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.
- E. Wired Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q-6; and of form and mesh pattern specified.
1. UL label required on all lites.
 2. Comply with testing requirements in CPSC 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- F. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article.
1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Polyisobutylene and polysulfide or silicone.
 - 1) Silicone seal is required for all four sided or two sided structural glazing.
 5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Spacer Material:
 - 1) Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish for non-structurally glazed applications
 - 2) Aluminum with black, color anodic finish for structurally glazed applications.
 - b. Desiccant: Molecular sieve, silica gel, or blend of both.
 - c. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.
- G. Low Emissivity-Coated Insulating Glass Units (Low-E): Manufacturer's standard unit with one pane coated with pyrolytic or sputtered, neutral colored, Low-E coating, on third surface of tinted insulating unit or second surface of clear insulating unit. See glass schedule for types and thicknesses.
1. Pyrolytic-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide coating applied by pyrolytic deposition process during initial manufacture, and complying with other requirements specified.
 2. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified.
- H. Spandrel Glass:

1. All glass will be fully tempered.
2. Fallout Resistance: Provide spandrel units identical to those passing the fallout-resistance test for spandrel glass specified in ASTM C 1048.
3. Opacifier material will be either a ceramic frit or silicone opacicoat.
 - a. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B (spandrel glass, one surface ceramic coated), Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3, and complying with other requirements specified.
 - b. Coated Spandrel Float Glass: Float glass complying with other requirements specified and with the following:
 - 1) Factory apply manufacturer's standard opacifier of the following material to coated second surface of lites, with resulting products complying with Specification No. 89-1-6 in GANA Tempering Division's "Engineering Standards Manual."
 - a) Silicone opacifier material.
- I. One-way Vision Glass: Observation glass shall conform to pyrolytic-coated float glass, ASTM C 1376, with metallic-oxide coating applied by pyrolytic deposition process during initial manufacture. Comply with the following:
 1. Ideal lighting ratio: 7:1
 2. Color by Reflection: Silver
 3. Surface Reflection: 38%
 4. Type: 1/4" Laminated
 5. Subject to compliance with requirements provide the following product or approved equal:
 - a. Laminated Mirrorpane as manufactured by Pilkington.

2.3 FIRE-RATED GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing Material: Proprietary Category II safety glazing product in the form of a 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) thick, ceramic glazing material polished on both surfaces, faced on one surface with a clear glazing film, and as follows:
 1. Fire-Protection Rating: As indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Product: "FireLite NT" by Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd., and distributed by Technical Glass Products or SuperlitCSP
- B. Specially Tempered Monolithic Glass: Proprietary Category II safety glazing product in the form of a specially tempered 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick monolithic lite, and as follows:
 1. Fire-Protection Rating: As indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, "SuperLite 1" by SAFTI; a Division of O'Keeffe's Inc.
- C. Gel-Filled, Dual-Glazed Units: Proprietary Category II safety glazing product in the form of two lites of Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass; with a perimeter metal spacer separating lites and dual-edge seal enclosing a cavity completely filled with clear, fully transparent, heat-absorbing gel.
 1. Fire-Protection Rating: As indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, "SuperLite II XL" by SAFTI; a Division of O'Keeffe's Inc.

2.4 LAMINATED AND INSULATED METAL PANELS

- A. 1/4" Laminated Metal Glazing Panels: Panels shall consist of a laminated sandwich of exterior grade plywood core substrate and stucco embossed aluminum skins 0.028" thick minimum. The entire sandwich shall be bonded under heat and pressure with permanently elastic neoprene contact adhesive.
 1. Panel Thickness: 1/4 inch unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Color: PVDF/Kynar 500 – Medium Bronze.
 3. Interior Finish: same as face sheet.

4. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Laminators Inc. "Omega-Ply" System or approved equal.
- B. 1" Insulated Metal Glazing Panels: Panels shall consist of a laminated sandwich of polyisocyanurate insulation core, 0.060 Polyallomer substrate and smooth aluminum skins 0.021" thick minimum. The entire sandwich shall be bonded under heat and pressure with permanently elastic neoprene contact adhesive.
 1. Panel Thickness: 1 inch unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Color: PVDF/Kynar 500 to match adjacent framing.
 3. Interior Finish: same as face sheet.
 4. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Laminators Inc. "Thermo Lite" System or approved equal.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum units.
 1. Brackets not exposed to weather or abrasion may be hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
 2. Provide non-staining, nonferrous shims for installation and alignment of curtain wall work.
- D. Fasteners and Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard non-corrosive fasteners and accessories compatible with materials used in the framing system and with exposed portions.

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 1. AAMA 804.3 Glazing Tape: Tremco #440; Shore A hardness of 10 at installation and not exceeding 20 upon aging.

2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, black, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 1. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 1. Silicone.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. Sealant for Glazing: Meet requirements for materials and workmanship specified under Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Neoprene or EPDM 70 to 90 Shore A Hardness as recommended by manufacturer; certified non-staining and compatible with sealant. Use EPDM for units set with silicone glazing sealant.

- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.
- C. Glazing Contractor, Glass Fabricator and Glass Manufacturer shall determine which areas require heat strengthening. The glazing contractor shall include in his bid and shall install heat strengthened glass where it is required by manufacturer and/or fabricator.

2.10 GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Schedule of Glass Types:
 - GL-1 Tempered Monolithic Glass:
 - Tint: Clear
 - Thickness: 1/4"
 - GL-11 Tempered Insulating Glass consisting of:
 - Exterior Lite: 1/4"
 - Tint: Gray
 - Airspace: 1/2"
 - Interior Lite: 1/4"
 - Tint: Clear
 - Low-E Coating: #3 Surface.
 - GL-12: Low-E-coated, clear heat-strengthen insulating glass.
 - Exterior Lite: Clear heat-strengthen float glass. 1/4 inch
 - Tint: Gray
 - Low-E Coating: On 2nd surface.
 - Airspace: 1/2 inch
 - Indoor Lite: Clear heat-strengthen laminated float glass.
 - Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - PVB Interlayer Color: Artic Snow
 - GL-14 Insulated Metal Panel
 - Thickness: 1"
 - Color: Match adjacent framing

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

1. Install glass in accordance with recommendations outlined in "Glazing Manual" and "Glazing Sealing Systems Manual" prepared by Flat Glass Marketing Association.
 - B. Interior glazing shall be dryset with black glazing tape.
 - C. Exterior glazing at entrance doors, sidelights, transoms, window wall frames, and similar members shall be installed with dryset gasket glazing.
 - D. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
 - E. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
 - F. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants.
 - G. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
 - H. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
 - I. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
 - J. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
 - K. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- 3.4 TAPE GLAZING**
- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
 - B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
 - C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
 - D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
 - E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
 - F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- 3.5 GASKET GLAZING**
- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
 - B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
 - C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
 - D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Suspended acoustical ceilings including:
 - 1. Metal grid suspension systems.
 - 2. Acoustical insulation above ceiling.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B164 - Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire; 2014.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings 2022.
- C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels 2019.
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.
- E. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.
- F. ASTM D610 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.
- H. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions 2022.
- I. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products 2022.
- J. Cisca (CSH) - Ceiling Systems Handbook.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning, junctions with other ceiling finishes, and mechanical and electrical items installed in the ceiling.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical panels.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Submit 3 samples, 6 by 6 inch in size, for each type and finish of acoustical panel.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Acoustical Panels: Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed, but not less than one box for each type and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Grid Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Panel Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company experienced in performing acoustical ceiling installations, with minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranties: Provide the following manufacturer warranties:
 - 1. Acoustic Panel Warranty: Against defects in materials and workmanship.
 - a. Warranty Length:
 - 1) 30 years.
 - 2. Metal Grid Suspension Systems: Against defects in materials and workmanship.
 - a. Warranty Length:
 - 1) 30 years.
 - 3. Sag Warranty: Acoustic panels shall not show visible sag.
 - a. Warranty Length: 30 years.
 - 4. Mold and Mildew Warranty: Acoustic panels shall be free from mold and mildew growth.
 - a. Warranty Length: 30 years.
 - 5. Rust Warranty: Metal grid suspension systems shall be free from the occurrence of 50 percent red rust per ASTM D610.
 - a. Warranty Length: 30 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Panels: Provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems : Provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain acoustic panels, suspension systems, and fascia trims from one manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or approved in writing by Architect.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panels - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- B. ACT-1 Acoustical Panels: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Composition: Wet felted.
 - 4. Light Reflectance: 0.84, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 5. NRC: 0.55, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 33, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 7. Edge: Reveal edge.
 - 8. Surface Color: White.
 - 9. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type SG-1.
 - 10. Products:

- a. USG Interiors, LLC; Radar ClimaPlus, No. 2220: www.usg.com.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Metal Grid Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, and perimeter moldings as required.
- B. SG-1 Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.
 - 1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
 - 2. Construction: Double web.
 - 3. Finish: White painted.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. USG Interiors, LLC; USG Donn Brand DX: www.usg.com.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide all required accessories including perimeter moldings, splice plates, clips, and associated hardware, hangers, rivets, and fasteners.
- B. Hanger Wire, Anchors, and Related Support Materials:
 - 1. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
 - 2. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
 - 3. Size attachment devices for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Size hanger wire for three times hanger design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, Direct Hung, but not less than 0.106-inch diameter wire; three times the design load shall be less than yield stress of wire.
- C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 - 1. At Wall Perimeters: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
 - 2. Provide inside and outside prefabricated corner mouldings.
 - 3. At Bullnose Corners: Provide radius corner moldings to match bullnose radius of adjacent walls.
 - 4. **Teg Tabs are not acceptable.**
- D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

2.05 ACOUSTICAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Provide one of the following types:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber/Rock Wool Batts: ASTM C665; preformed mineral fiber, friction fit type, unfaced.
 - a. Thickness: 3 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Density: 2.5 pcf.
 - c. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed: 0/0 per ASTM E84.
 - d. Products:
 - 1) JohnsManville; Mineral Wool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts (SAFB): www.jm.com.
 - 2) Owens Corning; Thermafiber SAFB (Sound Attenuation Fire Batts): www.owenscorning.com.
 - 3) Rockwool; Safe'n'Sound: www.rockwool.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Fiberglass Batts: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced.
 - a. Thickness: 3-1/2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) CertainTeed Corporation/Saint-Gobain; NoiseReducer Sound Attenuation Batts: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2) Johns Manville; Formaldehyde-Free Fiberglass Insulation: www.jm.com.

- 3) Knauf Insulation; EcoBatt Insulation with ECOSE Technology:
www.knaufinsulation.com.
 - 4) Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch Sound Attenuation
Batts: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustical Sealant: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834; for use in conjunction with perimeter moldings of suspended ceiling systems.
1. Products:
 - a. Franklin International Inc; Titebond GreenChoice Professional Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com.
 - b. PPG Architectural Coatings; Liquid Nails AS-825 Acoustical Sound Sealant:
www.liquidnails.com.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919: www.pecora.com.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co.; USG Sheetrock Brand Acoustical Sealant:
www.usg.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, CISCA (CSH), and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 1. Install moldings in bed of acoustical sealant.
 2. Install moldings and grid in the same plane.
 3. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends.
 4. Use longest practical lengths.
 5. Corners:
 - a. At Bullnose Corners: Provide prefabricated radius corner moldings to match bullnose radius of walls.
 - b. At Square Corners: Provide prefabricated corner moldings.
 - 1) At Other Angles Corners: Overlap perimeter moldings.
 6. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets.
- E. Fascia Trim: Install fascia trim of type indicated at perimeter and transition locations indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Hang metal grid suspension systems independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- G. Connect hangers directly to structure, inserts, eye screws, or other connections that are secure and appropriate for substrate. Connections shall not deteriorate or corrode.

- H. Fasten hangers to structural members, cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 1. Do not attach hangers to metal forms, steel deck tabs, or metal decking.
- I. Support metal grid suspension systems with hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along main grid members.
 - 1. Support grid members directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- J. Install hangers plumb except where required to miss obstructions; brace splayed hangers as required to offset horizontal forces.
- K. Install supplemental hanger supports to bridge large ducts and other wide obstacles that interfere with required hanger spacings or when steel framing is not located appropriately for required hanger spacings.
- L. Size hangers and supplemental supports to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and this specification section.
- M. Secure wire hangers to metal grid suspension systems and above supports with four tight turns, minimum.
- N. Hangers shall not contact adjacent materials within the ceiling plenum.
- O. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- P. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- Q. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- R. Do not install dented, bent, or kinked metal grid suspension members.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Install acoustical panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical panels level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 - 2. Field paint exposed cut edges.
 - 3. No shadow trims to be used.
- G. Lay acoustical insulation for a distance of 48 inches either side of acoustical partitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Lay acoustical insulation continuously across top of acoustical panel ceiling system without gaps where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2413 - ROLLER SHADES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes manual roller shades.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of roller shades. Include elevations, sections, details, and dimensions not shown in Product Data. Show installation details, mountings, attachments to other Work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.
- C. Full size sample for verification purposes of each type of window shade showing all components, materials, and finishes to be exposed to view. Prepare samples from same materials to be used for fabricating units.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Complete, full-size operating unit not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide for each type of roller shade indicated.
 2. Shade Material: Not less than 3 inches (80 mm) square, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.
 3. Valance: Full-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- E. Window Treatment Schedule: Include roller shades in schedule using same room designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of roller shade product, signed by product manufacturer.
- G. Product Test Reports: For each type of roller shade product.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- I. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining roller shades and finishes.

2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
 3. Operating hardware.
- J. Warranty: Furnish a twenty five year (25) guarantee against defects in material and workmanship from the date of substantial completion.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed installation of roller shades similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
1. Provide a list of three institutional-quality window shade projects successfully completed within the last five years. For each project include the following:
 - a. Project/building name and location.
 - b. Description of scope.
 - c. Representative's name and phone number.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Corded Window Covering Product Standard: Provide roller shades complying with WCMA A 100.1.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation

hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MechoShades as manufactured by MechoShade Systems, Inc or equal products by one of the following:
1. Draper Shade and Screen Co., Inc.
 2. Solarfective Products, Ltd.
- B. Refer to roller shade schedule in Part 3.

2.2 ROLLER SHADES

- A. Shade Band Material - Translucent
1. Translucent Shades shall be light filtering, flame retardant, fade and soil resistant and washable.
 - a. Construction: 100% thermoplastic olefin
 - b. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
 - c. Meets Government Spec. #CCC-C-521-E.
 - d. Type I product
 - e. Weight: Must be a minimum of 6.4 oz. per square yard.
 - f. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1) Design Intent: Grey and white.
 2. Provide EcoVeil 1550 Series ShadeCloth as manufactured by MechoShade Systems or equal products by one of the following:
 - a. Draper Shade and Screen Co., Inc.
 - b. Solarfective Products, Ltd.
- B. Rollers: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded-aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removable from support brackets; with removable spline fitting integral channel in tube Provide capacity for one roller shade band per roller, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- C. Direction of Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
- D. Mounting Brackets: Galvanized or zinc-plated steel.
- E. Roller Shades, Non-Pocket-Style:

1. Fascia: L-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; continuous panel concealing front and bottom of shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators; length as indicated on Drawings or in a window treatment schedule; removable design for access.
 2. Top/Back Cover: L shaped; material and finish to match fascia; combining with fascia and end caps to form a six-sided headbox enclosure sized to fit shade roller and operating hardware inside.
- F. Bottom Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum, with plastic or metal capped ends. Provide exposed-to-view, external-type bottom bar with concealed weight bar as required for smooth, properly balanced shade operation.
- G. Shade Operation:
1. Manual: Provide with spring roller continuous loop bead chain, clutch, and cord tensioner and bracket lift operator.
 - a. Position of Clutch Operator: Left or Right side of roller, as determined by hand of user facing shade from inside, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or in a window treatment schedule.
 - b. Clutch: Capacity to lift size and weight of shade; sized to fit roller or provide adaptor.
 - c. Lift Assist Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard spring assist for balancing roller shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.
 - d. Loop Length: Length required to make operation convenient from floor level.
 - e. Bead Chain: Nickel-plated metal or stainless steel.
 - f. Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position in ascending or descending travel.
- H. Valance: Style matching hem; as indicated by manufacturer's designation color or as indicated in a window treatment schedule.
- I. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings, mounting permitting easy removal and replacement without damaging roller shade or adjacent surfaces and finishes.

2.3 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Description: Roller shade consisting of a roller, a means of supporting the roller, a flexible sheet or band of material carried by the roller, a means of attaching the material to the roller, a bottom bar, and an operating mechanism that lifts and lowers the shade.
- B. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
 - 1. Lifting Mechanism: With permanently lubricated moving parts.
- C. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
 - 1. Shade Units Installed between (Inside) Jambs: Edge of shade not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) from face of jamb. Length equal to head to sill dimension of opening in which each shade is installed.
 - 2. Shade Units Installed Outside Jambs: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- D. Installation Brackets: Designed for easy removal and reinstallation of shade, for supporting headbox, roller, and operating hardware and for hardware position and shade mounting method indicated.
- E. Installation Fasteners: Not fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to shade hardware and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting shades and accessories under conditions of normal use.
- F. Color-Coated Finish: For metal components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- G. Colors of Metal and Plastic Components Exposed to View: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish a twenty five year (25) guarantee against defects in material and workmanship from the date of substantial completion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

- B. Connections: Connect motorized operators to building electrical system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.

3.6 ROLLER SHADE SCHEDULE

- A. Type A Shade Band Material: Translucent
Operation: Manual
Installation: Non-pocket style

END OF SECTION

SECTION 20 0500 - MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 INDUSTRY STANDARDS.....	1
1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.06 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES.....	2
1.07 DRAWINGS.....	3
1.08 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS.....	3
1.09 INSPECTION OF SITE	4
1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL	4
1.11 SUBMITTALS.....	4
1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS.....	5
1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS	5
1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS	5
1.15 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL.....	6
1.16 WARRANTY.....	6
PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE).....	6
PART 3 EXECUTION	6
3.01 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK	6
3.02 REFRIGERANT HANDLING	7
3.03 TEMPORARY SERVICES	7
3.04 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES	7
3.05 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE.....	7
3.06 PROJECT COMMISSIONING.....	8

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.03 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
 1. AABC – Associated Air Balance Council.
 2. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association.
 3. ABMA – American Boiler Manufacturers Association.
 4. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The).
 5. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
 6. ANSI – American National Standards Institute.
 7. ASHRAE – American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
 8. ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials.
 9. CDA – Copper Development Association.
 10. CGA – Compressed Gas Association.
 11. CSA – CSA International.
 12. HI – Hydraulic Institute.
 13. Intertek – Intertek Group.
 14. NAIMA – North American Insulation Manufacturers Association.
 15. NEBB – National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

16. NEC – National Electrical Code.
 17. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association.
 18. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association.
 19. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association.
 20. SMACNA – Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
 21. UL – Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Systems Components Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the mechanical systems as specified and as indicated on Drawings.
1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of ASHRAE, NFPA, SMACNA and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations.
 2. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without notice to A/E, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising from corrective measures.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain equipment and other components of the same or similar systems through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Perform work to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate work which in the opinion of the Owner’s Representatives causes interference.
1. Labeling Requirement for Packaged Equipment: Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) (Intertek, CSA, etc.).

1.06 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for Mechanical Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All Work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with each utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all

valves, meter boxes, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.

- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.
- D. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for purchase and installation of potable water meters.

1.07 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly. Provide fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet actual conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The Architectural and Structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, Mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Mechanical Trades and Electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Electrical Trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.08 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment: All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, piping, sheet metal, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid.
- C. All package unit equipment and skid mounted mechanical components that are factory assembled shall meet, in detail, the products named and specified within each section of the Mechanical and Electrical Specifications.
- D. Changes Involving Electrical Work: The design of the mechanical systems is based on the equipment scheduled on the Drawings. Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified with no additional cost to project. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1. Where equipment changes are made that involve additional Electrical Work (larger size motor, additional wiring of equipment, etc.) the Mechanical Trades involved shall compensate the Electrical Trades for the cost of the additional Work required.

1.09 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.
- B. No contract sum adjustments or contract time extensions will be made for Contractor claims arising from conditions which were or could have been observable, ascertainable or reasonably foreseeable from a site visit or inquiry into local conditions affecting the execution of the work.

1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 01 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
 1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
 2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, piping, sheet metal, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.
- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid, but will not affect the awarding of the contract.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Prepare shop drawings to scale for the Architect/Engineer for review. Equipment and material submittals required are indicated in the Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; and Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections. Refer to Division 01 for submittal quantities.
- C. All submittals shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items. Plumbing fixture submittals shall be submitted as one package including all fixtures intended to be used for this project. Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned "Rejected". Submit shop drawing with identification mark number or symbol numbers as specified or scheduled on the Mechanical Drawings.
- D. All submittals shall be project specific. Standard detail drawings and schedule not clearly indicating which data is associated with this Project will be returned "Rejected".
- E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Mechanical Contractor for completeness and accuracy prior to submitting to the Architect/Engineer for review. The shop drawings shall be dated and signed by the Mechanical Contractor prior to submission.
- F. No equipment shall be shipped from stock or fabricated until shop drawings for them have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirement of the plans and specifications.

1. By the review of shop drawings, the Architect/Engineer does not assume responsibility for actual dimensions or for the fit of completed work in position, nor does such review relieve Mechanical Trades of full responsibility for the proper and correct execution of the work required.
2. Contractor is responsible for:
 - a. Dimensions, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site.
 - b. Fabrication processes and techniques of construction.
 - c. Quantities.
 - d. Coordination of Contractor's work with all other trades.
 - e. Satisfactory performance of Contractor's work.
 - f. Temporary aspects of the construction process.
- G. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.

1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit project specified coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. One copy of all manuals shall be furnished for Owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75 percent complete.
- C. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- D. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all mechanical systems including, but not limited to:
 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
 2. Lubrication chart listing all types of lubricants to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
 3. Trouble-shooting procedures.
 4. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
 5. Submittals.
 6. Recommended spare parts lists.
 7. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
 8. System schematic drawings.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
 1. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media or vellum which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new mechanical work.
- B. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

1.15 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 24 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, perform instructions for other seasons within six months.
- C. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each mechanical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the mechanical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this mechanical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; or Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.
- B. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing mechanical equipment and materials shall be done by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, existing piping, draining of piping, pumps, ductwork, supports and equipment where such items are not required for the proper operation of the modified system.
- B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this Work.
- C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Remove items from the systems and turn over to the Owner in their condition prior to removal. The Owner shall move and store these materials. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- D. Work that has been cut or partially removed shall be protected against damage until covered by permanent construction.
- E. Clean and flush the interior and exterior of all existing relocated equipment and its related piping, valves, and accessories that are to be reused of all mud, debris, pipe dope, oils, welding slag, loose mill scale, rust and other extraneous material so that the existing equipment and all accessories can be repainted and repaired as required to place in first-class working condition.

- F. Where existing equipment is to be removed, cap piping under floor, behind face of wall, above ceiling or at mains. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
- G. Cap ductwork and cap piping immediately adjacent to demolition as soon as demolition commences in order to allow existing systems to remain in operation.
 - 1. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.02 REFRIGERANT HANDLING

- A. Refrigerant Installation and Disposal: Perform all work related to refrigerant contained in chillers, cooling coils, air conditioners, and similar equipment, including related piping, in strict accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. ASHRAE Standard 15 and Related Revisions: Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
 - 2. ASHRAE Standard 34 and Related Revisions: Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.
 - 3. United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) requirements of Section 8 08 (Prohibition of Venting and Regulation of CFC) and applicable State and Local regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Recovered refrigerant is the property of the Contractor. Dispose of refrigerant legally, in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.

3.03 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Provide temporary service as described in Division 01.
- B. The existing building will be occupied during construction. Maintain mechanical services and provide necessary temporary connections and their removal at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.04 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES

- A. Certain items of equipment or materials specified in the Mechanical Division may have to be installed by other trades due to code requirements or union jurisdictional requirements. In such instances, the Contractor shall complete the work through an approved, qualified subcontractor and shall include the full cost for same in proposal.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration, but prior to building acceptance, substantial completion and commencement of warranties, the Architect/Engineer shall be requested in writing to observe the satisfactory operation of all mechanical control systems.
- B. The Contractor shall demonstrate operation of equipment and control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect/Engineer for observation and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the mechanical systems is provided by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.
- E. Operation of the following systems shall be demonstrated:
 - 1. Air Handling Systems.
 - 2. Refrigeration Systems.
 - 3. Heating Systems.
 - 4. Domestic Hot Water Heat Exchangers.
 - 5. Domestic Hot Water Mixing Stations.
 - 6. Temperature Controls.
 - 7. Building Automation System.
 - 8. Exhaust Systems.
 - 9. Radiant Floor Heating System.
- F. For systems requiring seasonal operation, demonstrate system performance within six months when weather conditions are suitable.

3.06 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

- A. Refer to Division 01 "Project Commissioning" and the Commissioning Manual.
- B. Purpose: Training, documentation and verification of the operation and functional performance of mechanical systems for compliance with the "design intent."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 20 0510 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	2
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.04 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	3
1.07 COORDINATION	3
PART 2 PRODUCTS	3
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	3
2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS.....	4
2.03 JOINING MATERIALS	4
2.04 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS.....	4
2.05 TRANSITION FITTINGS	5
2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS.....	6
2.07 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS	6
2.08 SLEEVES	6
2.09 ESCUTCHEONS.....	7
2.10 GROUT	7
2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND.....	7
2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION	7
2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES	7
PART 3 EXECUTION	7
3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS	7
3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION.....	10
3.03 ACCESS DOORS	12
3.04 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS	12
3.05 PIPING CONNECTIONS.....	12
3.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS	12
3.07 PAINTING	13
3.08 CONCRETE BASES	13
3.09 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES.....	13
3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS	13
3.11 JACKING OF PIPE.....	13
3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES	14
3.13 GROUTING.....	14
3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING.....	14
3.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	14
3.16 FLASHING	14
3.17 LUBRICATION	14
3.18 FILTERS.....	14
3.19 CLEANING.....	15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for flushing and cleaning of potable water piping.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for flushing and cleaning of HVAC piping.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes mechanical materials and installation methods common to mechanical piping systems, sheet metal systems and equipment. This section supplements all other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Mechanical Sections, and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, or AWS B2.2.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.
- D. Comply with NSF 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content" for potable domestic water piping and components.
- E. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- F. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- G. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."
- H. Soldering: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS B2.3/2.3M, "Specification for Soldering Procedure and Performance Qualification."
- I. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installers of Grooved Components: Installers shall be certified by the grooved component manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with grooved couplings, fittings, and specialties.
 2. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Protection: Provide adequate weather protected storage space for all mechanical equipment and materials deliveries to the job site. Storage locations will be designated by the Owner's Representative. Equipment stored in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.
 1. Protect equipment and materials from theft, injury or damage.
 2. Protect equipment outlets, pipe and duct openings with temporary plugs or caps.
 3. Materials with enamel or glaze surface shall be protected from damage by covering and/or coating as recommended in bulletin "Handling and Care of Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures", issued by the Plumbing Fixtures Manufacturer Association, and as approved.
 4. Electrical equipment furnished by Mechanical Trades and installed by the Electrical Trades: Turn over to Electrical Trades in good condition, receive written confirmation of same.
 5. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
 6. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations. Coordinate with other trades to ensure accurate locations and sizes of mechanical spaces, chases, slots, shafts, recesses and openings.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Install Work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, Architectural and Electrical Trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense.
- D. Coordinate requirements for and provide access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- E. The mechanical trades shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by their work or through the neglect of their workers.
 1. All patching and repair of any such damaged work shall be performed by the trades which installed the work. The cost shall be paid by the Mechanical Trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Unions: Pipe Size 2 Inches and Smaller:
 1. Ferrous pipe: Malleable iron ground joint type unions.
 2. Unions in galvanized piping system shall be galvanized.
 3. Copper tube and pipe: Bronze unions with soldered joints.
- C. Flanges: Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger:
 1. Ferrous pipe: Standard weight, forged steel weld neck flanges.
 2. Copper tube and pipe: Slip-on bronze flanges.
- D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated. Square head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.
- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free, antimony-free, silver-bearing alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- H. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloys meeting AWS A5.8.
 1. Use Type BcuP Series, silver-bearing, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper or bronze socket fittings with copper pipe. Flux is prohibited unless used with bronze fittings.
 2. Use Type Bag Series, cadmium-free silver alloys for joining copper with steel, stainless steel, or other ferrous alloys.
- I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
- K. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
- L. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- M. Solvent Cements for Joining ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
- N. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- O. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.04 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS

- A. Pipe thread compounds for the fluid service compatible with piping materials provided.
- B. Compounds for potable water service and similar applications acceptable to U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Compounds containing lead are prohibited.

- C. Inorganic zinc-rich coatings or corrosion inhibited proprietary compounds for galvanized carbon steel systems to coat raw carbon steel surfaces, in lieu of subsequent painting.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carboline "Carbo-Zinc 12."
 - b. Tnemec.
 - c. Koppers.
- D. Graphite and oil or proprietary corrosion inhibited compounds suitable for system temperatures for steam or condensate.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. WKM; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc., Key "Graphite Paste."
 - b. Other approved.
- E. Use tetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape 2 to 3 mils thick for natural gas system threaded joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cadillac Plastic.
 - b. Permacel.
 - c. Other approved.

2.05 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. IPEX Inc. (formerly Eslon Thermoplastics).
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
 - e. Can-Tex Industries Division of Harsco Corp. "CT-Adaptors".
 - f. Joint Inc., "Caulder".

2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Brass Unions, Brass Nipples, Brass Couplings: For systems up to 286 deg F.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Include full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Central Plastics Company.
 - e. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - f. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
 - h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; female NPT threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Lochinvar Corp.; V-Line Insulating Couplings.
- F. Dielectric Nipple/Waterway Fittings: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, male NPT threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 230 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; DI-LOK Nipples.
 - b. Elster Group; Perfection Corp.; ClearFlow.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.; ClearFlow.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Figure 407 ClearFlow.
 - f. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 47 ClearFlow.

2.07 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve or pipe and core drilled hole.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Innerlynx.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.; Thunderline Link Seal.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.08 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall black.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.09 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces or Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

2.10 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND

- A. Two-component system suitable for bonding wet or dry concrete to each other and to other materials.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Euco 452 #450; Euclid Chemical Co.
 2. Epobond; L & M Construction Chemicals.
 3. Sikadur 87; Sika Corp.

2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION

- A. Commercial leak detector solution for pipe system testing.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. American Gas and Chemicals Inc.; Leak Tec.
 2. Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.; Leak Detector.
 3. Guy Speaker Co. Inc.; Squirt 'n Bubbles.

2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Pate Company (The).
 2. Portals Plus, Inc.
 3. Thybar Corporation; Thycurb.
- B. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.
- C. Integral base plate.
- D. Built-in fully mitered cant.
- E. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.
- F. Factory installed 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pounds per cubic foot density rigid insulation.
- G. EPDM compression molded rubber cap for single or multiple pipes as required.
- H. Stainless steel draw-band clamps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to piping application schedules on the Drawings.

- B. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. The Drawings shall be followed as closely as elements of construction will permit.
- D. During the progress of construction, protect open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Place plugs or flanges in the ends of all installed work whenever work stops. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products.
- E. Prior to and during laying of pipe, maintain excavations dry and clear of water and extraneous materials. Provide minimum 4 inches of clearance in all directions for pipe passing under or through building grade beams.
- F. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in steel pipe. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- G. Brazolets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in copper tube. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- H. Clean and lubricate elastomer joints prior to assembly.
- I. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- J. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- K. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- L. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- M. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- N. Slope horizontal piping containing non-condensable gases 1 inch per 100 feet, upward in the direction of the flow.
- O. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- P. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- Q. In concealed locations where piping, other than black steel, cast-iron, or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1-1/2 inches from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16 inch thick steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches above sole plates and below top plates.
- R. Do not penetrate building structural members unless specifically indicated on drawings.
- S. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel and light fixture removal.
- T. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- U. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- V. Install piping to permit valve and equipment servicing. Do not install piping below valves and/or terminal equipment. Do not install piping above electrical equipment.
- W. Install piping at indicated slopes. Provide drain valves with hose end connections and caps at all piping low points, where piping is trapped and at all equipment.
- X. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Y. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- Z. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe:
1. Branch connected to bottom of main pipe for HVAC systems. Side connection is acceptable. Connection above centerline of main is unacceptable. For up-feed risers, connect branch to top of main pipe.
 2. Branch connected to top of main for steam and condensate, plumbing systems, compressible gasses, and vacuum.
- AA. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- BB. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- CC. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Hydronic Piping," "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning," and "HVAC Water Treatment."
- DD. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls below ceiling, and ceilings.
- EE. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in poured concrete walls.
- FF. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves in poured concrete walls.
- GG. Install sleeves for pipes passing through footings and foundation walls, masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Schedule 40 Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating interior walls.
 - b. 0.375 Inch Wall Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating interior walls.
 - c. Schedule 40 Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating floors, and roof slabs.
 - d. 0.375 Inch Wall Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating floors and roof slabs.
 - e. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane water proofing provide cast iron sleeve with clamping flanges. Secure/seal membrane to sleeves with clamping flanges.
 4. Seal sleeves in concrete floors roof slabs and masonry walls with grout.
 5. Seal sleeves in plaster/gypsumboard partitions with plaster or dry wall compound and caulk with non-hardening silicone sealant to provide airtight installation.
 6. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- HH. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Install Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 12 inches in diameter.
 2. Install 0.375 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves 12 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- II. New, Poured Concrete, Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Install water stop sleeves prior to pour. Seal pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.

1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- JJ. Existing Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Seal core drilled pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and cored opening for installing modular mechanical seals.
 1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of cored hole. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and cored opening. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- KK. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.
- LL. Seal openings around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings, and where floors, fire rated walls and smoke barriers are penetrated. Fire and/or smoke barriers shall be UL listed firestopping and shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the penetrated barrier. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.
- MM. Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures:
 1. Coordinate delivery of roof penetration enclosures to jobsite.
 2. Locate and set curbs on roof.
 3. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.
 4. Attach cap to curbs, cut pipe boots to fit pipe, and clamp boots to pipe or conduit.
- NN. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- OO. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Cut piping square.
- C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, oil, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- E. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- F. Use standard long sweep pipe fittings for changes in direction. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends will be permitted. Short radius elbows may be used where specified or specifically authorized by the Architect.
- G. Make tee connections with screwed tee fittings, soldered fittings or specified welded connections. Make welded branch connections with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings in accordance with ASTM A234, ANSI B16.9 and ANSI B16.11. For forged branch outlets, furnish forged fittings flared for improved flow where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains and to full pipe-bursting strength requirements. "Fishmouth" connections are not acceptable.
- H. Use eccentric reducers for drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings are not permitted.
- I. Provide pipe openings using fittings for all systems control devices, thermometers, gauges, etc. Drilling and tapping of pipe wall for connections is prohibited.
- J. Provide temperature sensing device thermal wells and similar piping specialty connections.
- K. Provide instrument connections except thermal wells with specified isolating valves at point of connection to system.

- L. Locate instrument connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for accurate read-out of function sensed. Locate instrument connections for easy reading and service of devices.
- M. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- Q. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on gaskets and bolt threads.
 - 1. Assemble flanged joints with fresh-stock gasket and hex head nuts, bolts or studs. Make clearance between flange faces such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without strain on the piping system. Align flange faces parallel and bores concentric; center gaskets on the flange faces without projection into the bore.
 - 2. Lubricate bolts before assembly to insure uniform bolt stressing. Draw up and tighten bolts in staggered sequence to prevent unequal gasket compression and deformation of the flanges. Do not mate a flange with a raised face to a companion flange with a flat face; machine the raised face down to a smooth matching surface and use a full face gasket. After the piping system has been tested and is in service at its maximum temperature, check bolting torque to provide required gasket stress.
- R. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Galvanized piping shall be cut grooved to prevent damage to galvanizing on internal pipe surfaces. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.
- S. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.
- T. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- U. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings.
- V. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- W. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- X. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- Y. Remake joints which fail pressure tests with new materials including pipe, fittings, gaskets and/or a filler.

3.03 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide access doors for installation by architectural trades unless noted otherwise. Provide access doors in the walls, as required to make all valves, controls, coils, motors, air vents, filters, electrical boxes and other equipment installed by the Contractor accessible. Minimum size 12 inches x 12 inches. Provide access doors in the ceiling, for accessibility as mentioned above, 24 inches x 24 inches minimum size. Areas with accessible ceilings (ceilings where lay-in panels are not fastened in place and can be individually removed without removal of adjacent tiles) will not require access doors. Refer to Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for manufacturers and model numbers and additional information.
- B. When access doors are in fire resistant walls or ceilings, they shall bear the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Label, with time design rating equal to or greater than the wall or ceiling unless they were a part of the tested assembly.

3.04 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the submittals and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished.
1. Any and all additional connections not shown on the drawings but shown on the equipment manufacturer's submittal or required for the successful operation of the equipment shall be installed as part of this Contract at no additional charge to the Owner.
- B. All piping connections to pumps, coils, and other equipment shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of this equipment. When directed, remove the bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

3.05 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.

3.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Housekeeping pad locations and sizes shall be coordinated by mechanical contractor prior to the placement of concrete slabs.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

- E. For suspended equipment, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required. Obtain approval of Architect for same including loads, locations and methods of attachment.
- F. Equipment Rigging Over Roof Areas: Protect building structure against damage during equipment rigging. Make provisions to distribute load of equipment to main roof structure, and to prevent damage to roof decking, roofing, or purlins.
- G. The Contract Documents indicate items to be purchased and installed. The items are noted by a manufacturer's name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number may not designate all the accessory parts for a particular application. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for a complete installation.

3.07 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.08 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete housekeeping pads for floor mounted mechanical equipment shall be provided by Architectural Trades.
- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases as shown on Drawings or specified, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section.

3.09 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Where pipe and/or equipment support members must be welded to structural building framing, Contractor shall seek prior approval from Architect and structural engineer. Scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer after welding.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS

- A. Use epoxy bonding compound to set sleeves or pipes in existing concrete to bond new concrete and/or grout to existing materials or to bond dissimilar materials.
- B. The compound, when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, shall be capable of initial curing within 48 hours at temperatures as low as 40 deg F and shall be capable of bonding any combination of the following properly prepared materials: Wet or dry, cured or uncured concrete or mortar; vitrified clay; cast iron and carbon steel.

3.11 JACKING OF PIPE

- A. Do not jack pipe in place except upon prior approval of proposed materials and complete details of methods.

3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.13 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 01 Specification Sections for requirements for cutting, coring, patching and refinishing work necessary for the installation of mechanical work.
- B. All cutting, coring, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 31 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling and backfilling required for the mechanical work.
- C. Provide all pumping and/or well pointing required for the mechanical work.
- D. Provide foundations if required to support underground piping.
- E. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

3.16 FLASHING

- A. Provide all flashing required for mechanical work. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections.

3.17 LUBRICATION

- A. Provide all lubrication for the operation of the equipment until acceptance by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for all damage to bearings up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Provide covers as required for proper protection of all motors and other equipment during construction.

3.18 FILTERS

- A. Provide and maintain filters in air handling systems throughout the construction period and prior to final acceptance of the building. Do not run air handling equipment, without all prefilters and final filters as specified.
- B. Immediately prior to final building acceptance by the Owner, Contractor shall:
 - 1. Replace all disposable type air filters with new units.

3.19 CLEANING

- A. Each Mechanical Trade shall be responsible for removing all debris daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. After equipment and HVAC water piping systems have been completed and tested, each entire system shall be cleaned and flushed. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- C. Prior to connection of new HVAC piping to existing HVAC piping systems, all new piping shall be subject to initial flushing, cleaning and final flushing. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- D. Flushing, cleaning, and disinfection of domestic water piping is specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- E. Exterior surfaces of all piping, ductwork and equipment shall be wiped down to remove excess dirt and debris prior to concealment by Architectural Trades work.
- F. Upon completion of work in each respective area, clean and protect work. Just prior to final acceptance, perform additional cleaning as necessary to provide clean equipment and areas to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 20 0513 - MOTORS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.02 SUMMARY	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS	1
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	2
1.06 COORDINATION	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 MANUFACTURERS	2
2.02 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS	3
2.03 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS	3
2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS	3
2.05 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS	5
2.06 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)	6
2.07 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS	6
2.08 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	6
2.09 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	6
2.10 FUSES	6
PART 3 EXECUTION	6
3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	6
3.02 ADJUSTING	7
3.03 CLEANING	7

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for mounting motors and vibration isolation devices.
 3. Division 20 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers".
 4. Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.
 5. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".
 6. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".
 7. Division 26 Section "Fuses".

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABMA: American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (Formerly AFBMA: Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association.)
- B. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.
- C. Field-Installed Motor: A motor installed at Project site and not factory installed as an integral component of motorized equipment.
- D. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment: Equipment which includes component mechanical and electrical equipment mounted on common bases, skids or frames or in common enclosures with internal control and power wiring factory installed and ready to accept a single electrical service connection. Provide the equipment complete with enclosed controllers, main disconnect switches, control transformers, control devices, wiring and accessories as required.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
 - 1. Compatible with the following:
 - a. Magnetic controllers.
 - b. Multispeed controllers.
 - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
 - d. Solid-state controllers.
 - e. Variable frequency controllers.
 - 2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
 - 3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Coordinate electrical scope of work to be provided by Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 with this Section, related Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications, Division 26 Specifications and the Drawings.
- C. Electrical work provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23: Furnish UL Listed components in accordance with this section, Division 26, and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.
- D. Furnished, installed and wired under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Disconnected components in packaged self-contained equipment that are so constructed that components of wiring must be disconnected for shipment and reconnected after installation.
- E. Furnished and installed under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 and wired under Division 26 unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Motors required for mechanical equipment
 - 2. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment:
 - a. Provide equipment ready to accept a single electrical service connection.
 - b. For equipment with remote mounted control panels, provide mounting of the control panel and external wiring from the control panel to the package self-contained equipment.
 - 3. Variable frequency controllers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Dayton.
 - 2. Toshiba Intl.
 - 3. Baldor Electric/Reliance.
 - 4. Rockwell Automation/Allen-Bradley.
 - 5. Nidec Motor Corporation; U.S. Electrical Motors.
 - 6. Regal Beloit/GE Commercial Motors.
 - 7. Regal Beloit/Leeson.
 - 8. Regal Beloit/Marathon.
 - 9. Siemens.

2.02 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:
 - 1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
 - 2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
 - 3. Submersible motors integral to pumps and excluded from NEMA and EISA standards.
- B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.
- C. Electrical Power System Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.
- D. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
- F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- H. Brake Horsepower Input: Shall not exceed 90 percent of the rated motor horsepower.
- I. Enclosure: Open dripproof (ODP) for motors installed indoors and out of the airstream. Totally-enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) for motors installed outdoors or within the airstream.

2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Fire pump motors, C-face motors, JP and JM frame motors, and motors over 200 horsepower shall be energy efficient motors. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The minimum efficiencies, nominal efficiencies and shall meet or exceed Table 12-11.

HP	1800 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 4 POLE		1800 RPM ENCLOSED MOTORS 4 POLE	
	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
	EFF	EFF	EFF	EFF
1	82.5	81.5	82.5	81.5
1.5	84	82.5	84	82.5
2	84	82.5	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	87.5	86.5
5	87.5	86.5	87.5	86.5
7.5	88.5	87.5	89.5	88.5
10	89.5	88.5	89.5	88.5
15	91	90.2	91	90.2
20	91	90.2	91	90.2
25	91.7	91	92.4	91.7
30	92.4	91.7	92.4	91.7
40	93	92.4	93	92.4
50	93	92.4	93	93
60	93.6	93	93.6	93
75	94.1	93.6	94.1	93.6
100	94.1	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1

HP	1800 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 4 POLE		1800 RPM ENCLOSED MOTORS 4 POLE	
	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>
150	95	94.5	95	94.5
200	95	94.5	95	94.5

HP	1200 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 6 POLE		3600 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 2 POLE	
	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>
1	80	78.5	--	--
1.5	84	82.5	82.5	81.5
2	85.5	84	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	84	82.5
5	87.5	86.5	85.5	84
7.5	88.5	87.5	85.5	86.5
10	90.2	89.5	88.5	87.5
15	90.2	89.5	89.5	88.5
20	91	90.2	90.2	89.5
25	91.7	91	91	90.2
30	92.4	91.7	91	90.2
40	93	92.4	91.7	91
50	93	93	92.4	91.7
60	93.6	93	93	92.4
75	93.6	93	93	92.4
100	94.1	93.6	93	92.4
125	94.1	93.6	93.6	93
150	94.5	94.1	93.6	93
200	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1

- C. Efficiency: Motors 1 horsepower to 200 horsepower shall be premium efficient motors meeting requirements of NEMA Premium Efficiency Motor Program. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The nominal efficiencies shall meet or exceed Table 12-12.

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

HP	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
 Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

HP	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
 Rated Medium Volts for 5kV or Less (Form Wound)

HP	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole
250	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
300	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
350	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
400	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
450	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
500	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

- D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 120,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V- belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 10 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) F or G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 10 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
 - 3. Fire Pump Motors: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) B.
- J. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.
 - 1. Finish: Gray enamel.
- K. Sound Level: Not to exceed NEMA MG-1 12.54.

2.05 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- C. Shaft Grounding: Provide a means to protect motor from common mode currents.
 - 1. Required for:
 - a. Motors used with variable frequency controllers.
 - b. Motors 100 HP and larger.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Electro Static Technology, Inc.; Aegis SGR Conductive Microfiber.
- D. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.
 - 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 - 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 - 4. Perform high-potential test.

2.06 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)

- A. Furnish for equipment where specified or scheduled with ECM.
 - 1. Synchronous, constant torque, ECM with permanent magnet rotor. Rotor magnets to be time-stable, nontoxic ceramic magnets (Sr-Fe).
 - 2. Driven by a frequency converter with an integrated power factor correction filter. Conventional induction motors will not be acceptable.
 - 3. Each motor with an integrated variable-frequency drive, tested as one unit by manufacturer.
 - 4. Motor speed adjustable over full range from 0 rpm to maximum scheduled speed.
 - 5. Variable motor speed to be controlled by a 0- to 10 V-dc or 4- to 20-mA input.
 - 6. Integrated motor protection verified by UL to protect equipment against over-/undervoltage, overtemperature of motor, electronics, or both, overcurrent, locked rotor, and dry run (no-load condition).

2.07 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
 - 3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
- C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.08 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed controllers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".

2.09 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide enclosed switches and circuit breakers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".

2.10 FUSES

- A. Provide fuses in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All three phase motors 1/2 HP and above shall be tested by the Testing Agency.
- B. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Check motor nameplates for horsepower, speed, phase and voltage.
 - 2. Check coupling alignment and shaft end play.
 - 3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
 - 4. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
 - 5. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
- C. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
- D. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.15.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Jog motor as required to verify proper phase and shaft rotation. Immediately after start-up, check bearing temperature and smooth operation. Take current reading at full load using a clamp-on ammeter. If ammeter reading is over the rated full load current, determine reason for discrepancy and take necessary corrective actions. Record all readings, motor nameplate data and overload heater data.
 - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 20 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	1
1.04 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.02 HANGER ROD MATERIAL	2
2.03 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS.....	2
2.04 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS.....	2
2.05 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS.....	2
2.06 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS	3
2.07 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES.....	3
2.08 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS	3
2.09 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS	3
2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS	4
2.11 ROOF AND GRADE MOUNTED PIPING SUPPORTS	5
2.12 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS.....	7
2.13 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS	7
2.14 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS	7
PART 3 EXECUTION	7
3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS.....	7
3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION	9
3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS	11
3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS.....	11
3.05 ADJUSTING	12
3.06 PAINTING	12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 5. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 6. Division 20 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 7. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MSS Standards: Pipe hangers, supports, and accessories shall comply with the following:
 1. MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design and Manufacture.
 2. MSS SP-69, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Selection and Application.
 3. MSS SP-89, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 HANGER ROD MATERIAL

- A. Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575.
 1. Rod continuously threaded.
 2. Use of rod couplings is prohibited.

2.03 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article, and schedules and details on the Drawings for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 1. Hangers and Supports for Fire Protection Piping: UL listed or FMG approved.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 4. Hilti USA.
 5. ERICO International Corp.
 6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.04 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.05 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.; Anvil-Strut.
 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 5. Hilti USA.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- E. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.06 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International, Inc.
 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 4. ERICO International Corp.
 5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 40, protective shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
- C. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

2.07 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International, Inc.
 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 4. ERICO International Corp.
 5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 39A and Type 39B, for suspension of insulated hot pipe where heat losses are to be kept to a minimum.
1. Saddles shall match insulation thickness.
 2. Saddle length: 12 inches.
 3. Furnish with center rib for pipe sized NPS 12 and larger.

2.08 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line by Eaton; Snap'N Shield.
- B. Description: Polypropylene copolymer protective shields designed to snap directly onto strut channel. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
1. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 deg F to plus 178 deg F.
- C. Certifications:
1. UL Classified for USA: UL-723 (ASTM E 84).
 2. UL listed for Canada: ULC-S102.2.
 3. Meets UL94 HB flammability standards.
- D. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long.

2.09 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line by Eaton.
 2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 3. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 4. American Mechanical Insulation Sales Inc. (AMIS).
 5. ERICO International Corp.
 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of insulation insert encased in 360 degree sheet metal shield.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength of Insert Material:

- a. 100-psig- for sizes smaller than NPS 6.
- b. 600-psig- for sizes NPS 6 and larger.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.
- F. Include carbon steel ASTM A36 load distribution plates as required by load, pipe movement, hanger style, and hanger spacing.
- G. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulated Piping:
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton/Armacell; Armafix IPH.
 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Copper Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulation: Use the following:
 - a. Flexible foamed elastomeric, ASTM 534, Type I-Tubular Grade 1 with PUR/PIP support inserts.
- H. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Small Diameter Piping:
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Hydra-Zorb Company; Klo-Shure Insulation Couplings.
 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Small Diameter Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric or Glass Fiber Insulation: Use the following:
 - a. Rigid Hytrel thermoplastic insulation coupling designed for use with pipe or tube NPS 1-1/2 and smaller, and insulation from 3/8 inch to 1-1/2 inch thick.

2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application. Exception: Do not use chemical fasteners to support hanger systems for fire protection piping.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Powers Fasteners.
 2. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 3. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- C. Threaded Inserts: Galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel for 3/4 inch bolts.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Superior Concrete Accessories; Threaded Insert.
 - b. Dayton Sure-Grip and Shore Co.
 - c. Richmond Screw Anchor Co.

- D. Slotted Inserts: Continuous galvanized steel with temporary slot fillers and complete with nuts, studs, washers and the like, for 3/4 inch bolts.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; B22-I Continuous Concrete Insert.
 - b. Unistrut Corp.; P-3200 Continuous Insert.
 - c. Hohman and Barnard, Inc.
 - d. Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
 - e. Hilti, Inc.; CIS13812/PG.

2.11 ROOF AND GRADE MOUNTED PIPING SUPPORTS

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Low, Fixed-Height, Single-Base Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal member, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Conduit and Condensate Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 - 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or galvanized-steel strut designed for use with standard strut clamps and accessories.
- C. Low, Adjustable-Height, Single-Base Stand: Assembly of base, horizontal member, and adjustable vertical members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Conduit and Condensate Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 - 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or galvanized-steel strut designed for use with standard strut clamps and accessories.
 - 4. Vertical Members: Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575 with cadmium plated nuts and washers. Rod continuously threaded.
- D. High, Adjustable-Height, Single-Base Stand: Assembly of base, horizontal member, and adjustable vertical members, and clevis type pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Water and Steam Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 - 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or galvanized-steel strut designed for use with standard strut clamps and accessories.
 - 4. Vertical Members: Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575 with cadmium plated nuts and washers. Rod continuously threaded.
- E. Low, Fixed-Height, Single-Base Roller Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.

- b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Gas and Mechanical Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel rod and corrosion resistant roller designed for use with standard accessories.
- F. Low, Adjustable-Height, Single-Base Roller Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Gas and Mechanical Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel rod and corrosion resistant roller designed for use with standard accessories.
 4. Vertical Members: Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575 with cadmium plated nuts and washers. Rod continuously threaded.
- G. High, Multiple-Base Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Water and Steam Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Bases: Two or more plastic, steel, or recycled rubber.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- H. Custom, Multiple-Base Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports or rollers, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Custom Design Products.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Bases: Four or more plastic, steel, or recycled rubber.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
 6. Pipe Rollers: Cadmium-plated-steel rod and corrosion resistant roller designed for use with standard accessories.
- I. Curb-Mounting Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.
 1. Roof Curb Type Supports: Coordinate installation and type with Architectural Trades. Top shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pate.
 - 2) Thybar; Thycurb.
 - 3) Roof Products and Systems.
 - 4) Greenheck.

5) Creative Metals.

2.12 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted equipment.
- B. Non-Penetrating Equipment Supports: Assembly of two or more bases and horizontal members, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. ERICO International Corp.
 - c. MIRO Industries; HD and LD Mechanical Unit Supports.
 - d. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 - 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel, galvanized-steel, or stainless steel strut, and planking; designed for use with standard strut clamps, all-thread rod, and accessories.
- C. Roof Rail-Type Equipment Stands: Welded 18 gage galvanized steel shell, base plate and counter flashing. Factory installed chemically treated wood nailer. Fully mitered end sections. Internal bulkhead reinforcement.
 - 1. Roof Rail Type Supports: Coordinate installation and type with Architectural Trades. Top shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pate.
 - 2) Thybar; TEMS Series.
 - 3) Roof Products and Systems.
 - 4) Greenheck.
 - 5) Creative Metals.

2.13 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. For insulated pipe, oversize hanger elements to accommodate insulation thickness.
- C. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- D. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- E. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for outdoor applications or where exposed to outdoor conditions.
- F. Use hangers and supports with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for applications in corrosive atmospheres.
- G. Use metal framing, with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for metal framing in corrosive atmospheres.
- H. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- I. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. MSS Type 8 or spring type to meet system requirements.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Concrete Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry: in accordance with Group I, Group II, Type 2, Class 2, Style 1 and Style 2, Group III and Group VIII or FS FF-S-325A. Furnish cast-in floor type equipment anchor devices with adjustable positions. Furnish built in anchor devices for masonry, unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Powder actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.
 - 2. Inserts, Concrete: TYPE 18 or 19. When applied to loads equivalent to piping in sizes NPS 2 and larger, and where otherwise required by imposed loads, a one foot length of 1/2 inch NPS 4 reinforcing rod shall be inserted and wired through wing slots. Proprietary type continuous inserts may be proposed and shall be submitted for approval.
 - 3. Use mechanical-expansion anchors where required in concrete construction.
 - 4. Use chemical fasteners where required in concrete construction.
- M. Steel Frame Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Beam Clamps:
 - a. Center Loading: TYPE 21, 28, 29 and 30, unless otherwise indicated. Type 27 shall be allowed to support single pipes NPS 6 size or smaller only.
 - b. "C" Clamps: Type 19, 20 or 23, for supporting single pipes NPS 2-1/2 size or smaller only. Use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting multiple pipes or pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Use spring supports and sway braces TYPES 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 or 56. For specific points:
 - a. Provide spring supports at point of support where vertical movement will occur.
 - b. For light loads and vertical movement less than 1/4 inch, TYPES 48 or 49 spring cushion supports.
 - c. For vertical movements in excess of 1/4 inch but less than 1/2 inch, TYPES 51, 52 or 53 variable spring supports shall be used, loaded to not more than 75 percent of published load rating.
 - d. For vertical movements of 1/2 inch and more, TYPES 54, 55 and 56 constant support spring hangers.
 - e. Sway braces; TYPE 50.
 - f. Variable spring hangers in accordance with referenced MSS Standards with "medium" allowable load change.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structural frame.
- B. Provide necessary piping and equipment supporting elements including: building structure attachments, supplementary steel, hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures, vertical pipe attachments, horizontal pipe attachments, anchors, guides, spring supports in accordance with the referenced codes, standards, and requirements specified. Support piping and equipment from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, other pipe, duct or equipment.
- C. At connections between piping systems, hangers and equipment of dissimilar metals, insulate, using dielectric insulating material, nonferrous piping against direct contact with the building steel by insulating the contact point of the hanger and pipe or the hanger and building steel. Test each point of dielectric insulation with an ohm meter to ensure proper isolation of dissimilar materials. Test shall be observed by the Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
- D. Use copper plated or plastic coated supporting element in contact with copper tubing or glass piping.
- E. File and paint cut ends and shop or field prime paint supporting element components.
- F. Hang piping parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Route piping in an orderly manner and maintain gradient. Space piping and components so a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so there will be not less than 1/2 inch of clear space between finished surfaces and piping. Arrange hangers on adjacent parallel service lines in line with each other.
- G. Flange loads on connected equipment shall not exceed 75 percent of maximum allowed by equipment manufacturer. Flange loads in liquid containing systems shall be checked in the presence of the Architect when piping is full of liquid. No flange load is allowed on pumps, vibration isolated equipment or flexible connectors.
- H. Spring supports, within specified limitations: Constant support type, where necessary to avoid transfer of load from support to support or onto connected equipment; otherwise, variable support type located at points subject to vertical movement.
- I. Incorporate pipe anchors into piping systems to maintain permanent pipe positions. Install alignment guides for the piping adjacent to and on each side of pipe expansion loops and expansion joints to maintain alignment.
- J. Where necessary, brace piping and supports against reaction, sway and vibration.
- K. Do not hang piping from joist pans, floor decks, roof decks, equipment, ductwork, or other piping.
- L. Install turnbuckles, swing eyes and clevises to accommodate temperature changes, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.
- M. Install hangers and supports for piping at intervals specified, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, not more than 3 feet from connections to equipment, and not over 25 percent of specified interval from each change in direction of piping and for concentrated loads such as valves, etc.
- N. Base the load rating for pipe support elements on loads imposed by insulated weight of pipe filled with water. The span deflection shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe.
- O. If structural steel, roofs, or tunnels will allow support spacing greater than that shown above, Contractor shall submit proposed support system along with structural calculations documenting the allowance of such spacing, in accordance with ANSI, B31.1, and MSS Guidelines.
- P. Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping whenever practical, with supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of load with thermal conditions. Support vertical risers at each floor penetration for piping in shafts or chases. Guide

for lateral stability. Fit horizontal piping connected to moving risers with two spring supports connected adjacent to riser, spaced according to required hanger spacing.

- Q. For risers at temperatures of 100 deg F or less place riser clamps under fittings. Support carbon steel pipe at each operating level or floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller, and at not more than 20 foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- R. After the piping systems have been installed, tested and placed in satisfactory operation, firmly tighten hanger rod nut and jam nut and upset threads to prevent movement of fasteners.
- S. Attach pipe anchors and pipe alignment guides to the building structure where indicated. If not indicated, the method used is optional to the Contractor, subject to approval by the Architect. In the case of structural steel, make attachment by clamping in accordance with the American Institute of Steel Construction Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.
- T. Attach supporting elements connected to structural steel columns to preclude vertical slippage and cascading failure.
- U. Attach pipe hangers and other supporting elements to roof purlins and trusses at panel points.
- V. Where eccentric loading beam clamps are approved and where other work is supported by similar eccentric loading support element from the same structural member, locate eccentric loading support elements to minimize structural member torsion load.
- W. Limit the location of supporting elements for piping and equipment, when supported from roof, to panel points of the bar joists.
- X. Building structure shall not be reinforced except as approved by the Architect in writing.
- Y. Use approved cast-in-place inserts or built-in anchors for attachment to concrete structure. Size inserts and anchors for the total applied load with a safety factor in accordance with applicable codes but in no case less than 5. Coordinate installation of all imbedded items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Position anchorage and imbedded items as indicated and/or where required and support against displacement during placing of concrete. Cutting or repositioning of concrete beam or girder or reinforcing steel to accommodate inserts will not be allowed. Provide removable closures in imbedded device openings to prevent entry of concrete.
- Z. Support piping and equipment from concrete building frame, not from roof or floor slabs unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Use cast-in-place inserts in concrete beams and girders. Drilled anchors/wedge type inserts shall be used on vertical surfaces only. Coordinate with structural engineer.
- BB. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams and concrete joist. Provide supplementary support steel as required. Cast-in-place or drilled anchors will not be permitted in the bottom of concrete beams and concrete joist.
- CC. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams or concrete joist. Where intermediate hangers are required to meet the hanger spacing schedule, the Contractor may propose attachment of intermediate pipe supports to the bottom of the concrete slab pending submittal of a satisfactory pull out test. The Contractor shall submit pull out test criteria, pull out test results, proposed hanger detail and hanger point loads to the Architect for written approval.
- DD. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

- EE. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- FF. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- GG. Roof-Mounting Pipe and Equipment Stand Installation:
 - 1. Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb or Rail Mounting Type Stands: Assemble components or fabricate stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb or rail. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curb and rail installation.
 - 3. Maintain support manufacturer's recommended spacing.
- HH. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- II. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- JJ. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- KK. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- LL. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- MM. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- NN. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- OO. Refer to individual piping sections for hanger spacing and hanger rod sizes.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.06 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Equipment Supports: Painting is specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 20 0547 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUBMITTALS	1
1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
1.04 COORDINATION	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS	1
2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES	1
2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATORS	4
2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS	6
2.04 FACTORY FINISHES.....	7
PART 3 EXECUTION	7
3.01 EXAMINATION.....	7
3.02 INSTALLATION.....	7
3.03 CONNECTIONS.....	7
3.04 EQUIPMENT BASES	8
3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	8
3.06 ADJUSTING	8
3.07 CLEANING	8

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Installation of these items is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. **Type A:** Direct Isolator Attachment
 - 1. Unit to be isolated is so constructed that vibration isolators of the type specified may be directly attached, provided that the edge deflection of the isolated unit base over

unsupported span between mountings does not exceed specified or manufacturer's limits. If units to be isolated will not meet required deflection provisions, Type B bases shall be provided.

- B. **Type B:** Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases or rails.
1. Structural Steel Bases:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WF or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
 - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
 - b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 - c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 2. Structural-Steel Rails:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ICS or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
 - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
 - b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 - c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. **Type C** Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type BMK/KSL or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
 - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.

4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 5. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.
- D. **Type D** Curb Mounted Aluminum Bases:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type CMAB or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. ThyCurb/Thybar.
 - c. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.
 3. Upper Frame: Corrosion resistant extruded aluminum. Upper frame shall overlap lower frame for water runoff. Mitered ends heliarc welded to prevent water leakage through corners.
 4. Lower Frame: Corrosion resistant extruded aluminum. Lower framed shall overlap roof curb for water runoff. Mitered ends heliarc welded to prevent water leakage through corners.
 5. Safety Stops: Neoprene, mounted in corners of lower frame for extreme wind conditions and mild seismic disturbances under normal conditions.
 6. Isolators: Cadmium plated free-standing springs with positive spring retainer and flexible ties.
 7. Splicing Kit: Required for bases shipped in multiple pieces.
 8. Weatherseal: Flexible frictionless EPDM.
 9. Static Deflection: Nominal 1 inch.
- E. **Type E** Rooftop Spring Curb:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type RSC or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. ThyCurb/Thybar.
 - c. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment; and to withstand wind forces as required by local codes.
 3. Lower Support Assembly: Sheet-metal "Z" section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.
 4. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
 - a. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with restraint.
 - 1) Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
 - 2) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

- b. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1) Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251.
 - 2) Durometer Rating: 40.
5. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.
6. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.
7. Sound Isolation: Within perimeter of roof curb rails and as detailed on the Drawings:
 - a. Two layers of 2-inch thick board insulation, minimum 3-lb/cu. ft. density, glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612 Type IA or Type IB.
 - b. Two layers of 5/8-inch thick water-resistant gypsum core wall panel surfaced with paper on front, back, and long edges. Comply with ASTM C 1396.
 - c. One layer of 6-inch thick fiberglass blanket insulation.
8. Static Deflection: Nominal 1 inch, 2 inches, or 3 inches.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. **Type 1a** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type W, Super W, WSW, and WSWW or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- B. **Type 1b** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, single layer, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and 1/4 inch steel load bearing plate. Factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type Super WMSW and MBSW or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- C. **Type 2** Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment

and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ND or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Durometer Rating: Selected for maximum possible static deflection with the loading of each piece of equipment.
 3. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
 4. Neoprene: Bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. **Type 3** Spring Isolators: Freestanding, open-spring isolators.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type SLF or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. **Type 4** Restrained Spring Isolators: Restrained single and multiple spring mounts.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Types SLR and SLRS or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

F. **Type 5 Thrust Restraints**

1. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression or tension as required, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets with back-up plates for attaching to equipment and ductwork.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WBI for fan inlet connections, and Type WBD for fan outlet connections, or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 6) Vibro-Acoustics.
 - b. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - c. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - d. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - e. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - f. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - g. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - h. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS

- A. **Type 8a Spring Hangers:** Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type 30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
- B. **Type 8b Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop:** Precompressed combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type PC30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

- e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
- f. Vibro-Acoustics.
- 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
- 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
- 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
- 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
- 8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide flexible electrical connections in the form of large radius, 360 degree loop of flexible conduit for all vibrating isolated equipment. Any cooling water lines, compressed air, or other piping services (except inlet and outlet water connections for pumps, chillers or cooling tower) shall be made with 360 degree loops of reinforced neoprene hose, which are attached using nipples of appropriate gender. All service connections made with neoprene hose shall have shut-off valves between the hose and the supply service.
- B. Vibration isolate piping connected to vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and with distance to be isolated as scheduled on the Drawings. Maximum spacing between isolators same as maximum distance between pipe hangers and supports.
- C. Vibration isolate ductwork connected to air handling units, return air fans, and vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and in accordance with isolation distances scheduled on the Drawings.

3.04 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.
 - 1. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Isolator deflection.
 - 2. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 20 0553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUBMITTALS	1
1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
1.04 COORDINATION	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS	1
2.01 MANUFACTURERS	1
2.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES.....	2
2.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES	2
2.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES	3
2.05 VALVE TAGS	3
2.06 VALVE SCHEDULES.....	3
2.07 WARNING TAGS	3
PART 3 EXECUTION	3
3.01 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL	3
3.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION	4
3.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION.....	5
3.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION.....	5
3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION.....	5
3.06 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION	6
3.07 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION.....	6
3.08 ADJUSTING	6
3.09 CLEANING	6
3.10 SCHEDULES	6

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in Maintenance Manuals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:
 1. Seton.

2. Brady.
3. EMED.
4. Craftmark.
5. Brimar Industries, Inc.
6. Marking Services Inc. (MSI).
7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 3. Thickness: Minimum 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 1. Colors: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Type and Size of Letters: Comply with ANSI A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Legends: Spelled out in full or commonly used and accepted abbreviations.
 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 5. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 6. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
 - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.
- F. Underground Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inches wide by 4mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- G. Detectable Underground Pipe Markers: Continuously printed plastic ribbon tape with detectable aluminum core and with colors meeting APWA requirements, not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow, air handling unit or fan number, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- B. Duct Markers: Vinyl, 2-inch minimum character height, with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive. Include direction and quantity of airflow, air handling unit or fan number, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust).

2.05 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect/Engineer. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.

2.06 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 - 2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.
 - 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.07 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 2. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 3. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 - c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 - c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 - d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.

- e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.
- E. Area Served: Equipment serving different areas of a building other than where the equipment is installed shall be permanently marked in a manner that, in addition to identifying the equipment as specified in this Section, also identifies the area it serves.

3.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
- 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, minimum 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, minimum 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior non-concealed locations as follows:
- 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and non-accessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.
- C. Underground Pipe Markers: Install 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

3.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install engraved duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
- 1. Refer to Schedule.
 - 2. ASME (ANSI) A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
 - 3. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Identify ductwork with vinyl markers and flow direction arrows.
- C. Locate markers at air handling units, each side of floor and wall penetrations, near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
 - b. Hot Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
 - c. Fire Protection: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.

3.06 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.07 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

3.10 SCHEDULES

A. Paint colors are listed here for reference only. Painting is specified under Division 9.

PIPE LABELING AND COLOR CODING

<u>Pipe System Label</u>	<u>Drawing Abbrev.</u>	<u>Labels</u>	<u>Piping</u>
Sanitary Sewer	SAN	White on Green	Dark Brown
Sanitary Vent	V	White on Green	Dark Brown
Rain Conductor	RC	White on Green	Dark Brown
Domestic Cold Water	CW	White on Green	Light Green
Domestic Hot Water	HW	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Domestic Hot Water Return	HWR	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Hot Water Htg. Supply	HWHS	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Hot Water Htg. Return	HWHR	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Chilled Water Supply	CHWS	White on Green	Light Blue
Chilled Water Return	CHWR	White on Green	Light Blue
Refrigerant Liquid	RL	Black on Yellow	
Refrigerant Suction	RS	Black on Yellow	
Fire Protection	FP	White on Red	Bright Red

SHEET METAL WORK

<u>Service</u>	<u>Abbrev.</u>	<u>Labels</u>	<u>Ductwork</u>
Air Conditioning Supply	Supply Air	White on Green	White
Air Conditioning Return	Return Air	White on Green	White
Exhaust Systems	Exhaust Air	Black on Yellow	Green
Outside Air Intake	Outside Air	White on Green	White
Mixed Air	Mixed Air	White on Green	White

END OF SECTION

SECTION 20 0700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	2
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.04 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION	2
1.05 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION	2
1.06 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION	2
1.07 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION	2
1.08 EXTERNAL DUCT LAGGING SYSTEM	2
1.09 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION.....	2
1.10 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	3
1.13 COORDINATION	3
1.14 SCHEDULING.....	3
PART 2 PRODUCTS	3
2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	3
2.02 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS	3
2.03 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS	4
2.04 DUCTWORK LAGGING MATERIALS	4
2.05 INSULATING CEMENTS	5
2.06 ADHESIVES.....	5
2.07 MASTICS	5
2.08 LAGGING ADHESIVES	6
2.09 SEALANTS.....	6
2.10 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS.....	7
2.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS.....	7
2.12 TAPES.....	9
2.13 SECUREMENTS.....	10
2.14 CORNER ANGLES	12
PART 3 EXECUTION	12
3.01 EXAMINATION.....	12
3.02 PREPARATION.....	12
3.03 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	12
3.04 PENETRATIONS	13
3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION.....	14
3.06 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION	15
3.07 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION.....	16
3.08 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION.....	16
3.09 DUCT LAGGING INSTALLATION	18
3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION	18
3.11 FINISHES.....	19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Hanger and Supports" for thermal hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures: for protective shielding guards.
 - 5. Division 22 Section "Medical Plumbing Fixtures" for protective shielding guards.
 - 6. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

7. Division 33 Section "Underground Hydronic Distribution Piping" for preinsulated piping systems.
8. Division 33 Section "Underground Steam and Condensate Distribution Piping" for preinsulated piping systems.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for pipe, duct, and equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- E. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- F. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.04 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.
- B. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed, All Pipe Sizes: Glass-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

1.05 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.
- B. Sanitary or Storm Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed, All Pipe Sizes: Glass-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

1.06 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable indoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.07 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable outdoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.08 EXTERNAL DUCT LAGGING SYSTEM

- A. System for controlling low frequency sound transmission in metal ducts consisting of:
 1. One layer of 1-inch thick rigid fiberglass duct board.
 2. Two layers of 5/8-inch thick gypsum board.

1.09 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable equipment insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
 1. ESR Report: For fire-rated grease duct insulation.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 6. Application of field-applied jackets.
 7. Application at linkages of control devices.
 8. Field application for each equipment type

9. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

- C. Field quality-control inspection reports.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Ductwork Maximum Temperature Limits: Based on ASTM C 411 test procedures.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prior to installation, protect insulation from exposure to water and from physical damage. Prior to installation, store insulation in manufacturer's original packaging.

1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and pre-insulated pipe shields/supports specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.14 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Adhesives used shall be fire resistant in their dry states and UL listed.

2.02 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

- b. Nomaco K-Flex; Insul-Tube and Insul-Sheet.
- B. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- C. Mineral-Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta PC and PF.
 - c. Roxul Inc.; 1200 Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.03 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Blanket Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap FSK.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- B. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.04 DUCTWORK LAGGING MATERIALS

- A. Board Insulation: Minimum 3 pounds per cubic foot density, glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board.
 - b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- B. Gypsum Board: Gypsum core wall panel surfaced with paper on front, back, and long edges.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 1396.
 - 2. Edges: Square.
- C. Acoustical Sealant:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. Acoustical Surfaces, Inc.; Noise S.T.O.P. Sealant.
- b. Johns Manville; Dux Seal.

2.05 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.06 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to it and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.07 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.08 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.09 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

- C. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic-Foam, and Polyisocyanurate:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 5. Color: White or gray.

2.10 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation systems indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as specified; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- D. PVC Fitting Covers: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C, and including flexible glass fiber insulation inserts.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers:
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, and mechanical joints.
- E. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

- c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
 - 3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket systems.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
 - 3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: Laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with aluminum-foil facing.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. MFM Building Products Corp.; FlexClad-400
 - b. Polyguard; Alumaguard.
 - c. Venture Tape Corp.; VentureClad.
- G. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.
- H. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- I. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- J. Sound Barrier Jacket: Uni-composite film laminated to 0.020 inch thick stucco embossed aluminum using viscoelastic film adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; 1 pound Muffl-Jac.
 2. Properties:
 - a. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 29.
 - b. Thickness (film): 0.080 to 0.110 inch.
 - c. Weight (film): 1 pound per square foot.
 - d. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 deg F to 180 deg F.

3. Proprietary sound jacketing by steam pressure reducing valve manufacturer is also acceptable.

2.12 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.
- F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Pab-Bands and Fabstraps.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

- c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
 - D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.14 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

- J. For services with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install thermal hanger insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover thermal hanger inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on the pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness. Where compression of insulation is possible, fabricate/install insulation per manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations that Are Not Fire Rated: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:
 1. Terminate ductwork insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
 2. Install pipe insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - a. Firestopping is specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - a. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible Elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.
- E. Install removable and reusable insulation covers in accordance with fabricator's instructions, and at the following locations:

3.06 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 3. For piping systems with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - a. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
 - b. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
 2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange:
 - a. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - b. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with fiberglass or mineral wool blanket insulation as specified for system.
 3. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
 2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
 2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions. Adhesive may be omitted from top surface of horizontal rectangular ducts.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Ducts and Plenums: Install insulation over entire surface of ducts and plenums.
 1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
 3. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with strips of same material used to insulate duct and following manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.09 DUCT LAGGING INSTALLATION

- A. Install between silencers and shaft or Mechanical Equipment Room walls, and where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Ensure sufficient clearance between ductwork to be lagged and adjacent items.
- C. Install lagging as detailed on Drawings.
- D. Adhere board insulation with adhesive. Do not use pins.
- E. Install gypsum board layers. Stagger joints between layers. Seal joints with acoustical sealant.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
 2. For services with surface temperatures below ambient, maintain continuous unbroken vapor barrier.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- D. Where sound barrier jackets are indicated, install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 2. Wrap factory-pre-sized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install pre-sized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fish mouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.11 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.03 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS	1
1.04 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.02 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS	2
2.03 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS.....	2
2.04 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS.....	2
2.05 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS	2
PART 3 EXECUTION	3
3.01 EXCAVATION	3
3.02 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION.....	3
3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION.....	4
3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION.....	4
3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION	4
3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION	5
3.07 CONNECTIONS.....	5
3.08 IDENTIFICATION.....	5
3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	6
3.10 CLEANING.....	6

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements".
 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".
 3. Division 22 Section "Drainage Piping Specialties".
 4. Division 22 Section "Chemical-Waste Piping" for chemical-waste and vent piping systems.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.03 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste and vent piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Cast-iron soil pipe shall be marked with the collective trademark of Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI).
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping;

"NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and
"NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ANACO-Husky; McWane Plumbing Group; SD 4000.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo (Private labeled IDEAL-TRIDON).
 - c. IDEAL-TRIDON; Heavy-Duty "HD" No-Hub Couplings.
 - d. Norma Group; Clamp-All Products; HI-TORQ 125.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540, or ASTM C 1277 and FM 1680 Class I.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.03 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types M, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.04 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: Schedule 40, ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

2.05 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
 - d. Mission Rubber Co.
 - e. NDS, Inc.
 - f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
 - 2. Sleeve Materials:
 - a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

- c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mission Rubber Co.
- C. Rigid, Unshielded, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ANACO.
- D. Pressure Pipe Couplings: AWWA C219 metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries, Inc.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - 4. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- E. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. SIGMA Corp.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage."
- C. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- F. Install underground, ductile-iron, special pipe fittings according to AWWA C600.
- G. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to Copper Development Association's "Copper Tube Handbook."

- H. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 1/8-inch per foot downward in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1/8-inch per foot downward in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1/8-inch per foot down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- N. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main or sanitary manhole.
 - 2. Sewage Pumps: To sewage pump discharge.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 150 psig, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.02 FAN SHAFTS.....	2
2.03 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION	2
2.04 SHEAVES	2
2.05 V-BELT FAN DRIVES	2
2.06 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS.....	3
2.07 BELT DRIVE GUARDS	3
2.08 V-BELTS	3
2.09 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES	3
2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS.....	3
2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE).....	4
2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS	4
2.13 FAN BEARINGS.....	4
2.14 IDENTIFICATION.....	4
2.15 ACCESSORIES	4
PART 3 EXECUTION	4
3.01 INSTALLATION.....	4

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes common requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Fan bearings.
 - 2. V-belt fan drives.
 - 3. Direct drive couplings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- B. Fan Performance Data: AMCA Standard 210.
- C. Sound Power Level Ratings:
 - 1. Ducted Fans - Rated per AMCA 301, when tested per AMCA 300.
 - 2. Nonducted Fans - Rated in Zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan rated per AMCA 301, tested per AMCA 300 and converted per AMCA 302.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not operate equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 FAN SHAFTS

- A. Fan Shafts: Ground from solid cold rolled steel, and proportioned to run at least 25 percent below the first critical speed.

2.03 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION

- A. V-Belt Type Fan Drives: In accordance with Engineering Standard Specification for Drives Using Multiple V-Belts, sponsored by the Mechanical Power Transmission Association and the Rubber Manufacturer's Association.
- B. A given manufacturer's V-belt drive, as applied to specific equipment provided under the Contract, shall conform to the equipment manufacturer's published recommendations, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Base horsepower rating of drive on minimum pitch diameter of small sheave.
- D. Locate belt drives outboard of bearings. Align drive and driven shafts by the four-point method.
- E. Adjust belt tension in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Perform alignment and final belt tensioning in the presence of the Architect.

2.04 SHEAVES

- A. Furnish sheaves of machined cast iron or carbon steel, bushing type of fixed bore, secured to the shaft by key and keyway.
- B. For all constant speed fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of fixed sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after system balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions.
- C. For all constant speed fans below 2 inches total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of adjustable sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after the balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions, and selected at mid-range of the sheave.
- D. Set pitch diameters of fixed pitch and adjustable or variable pitch sheaves when adjusted as specified, at not less than that recommended by NEMA Standard MG1-14.42.
- E. For companion sheaves for adjustable or variable pitch drives, furnish wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves.
- F. For all variable frequency controller (VFC) operated fans, contractor shall provide and install one set of fixed sheaves sized to allow full utilization of fan motor horsepower provided, with VFC at 100 percent of fan motor RPM.

2.05 V-BELT FAN DRIVES

- A. Fan Drives: Multiple V-belt style with adjustable pitch driver sheaves for fans up to 2 inches of total static pressure and fixed pitch driver sheaves for fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure and up. Sheaves shall have split, taper style bushings. Drives shall be selected for a 150 percent service factor and shall provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning.
 - 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge.
 - 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated.

2.06 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS

- A. Safety Provisions: Include guards and screens for power transmission equipment, but do not negate vibration isolation provision.
- B. Furnish ANSI and OSHA compliant mechanical power transmission apparatus guards except where superseded by other governing codes, and except as modified and supplemented. Requirements specified apply to all types of fans.
- C. Fabricate mechanical power transmission device guards such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction.
- D. Furnish a guard enclosure for each V-belt drive, coupling, shaft, and rotating component. Secure guards in place, easily removable for maintenance. Guard fasteners used for maintenance access shall be "captive type." Locate holes on each guard for tachometer readings on both the motor and fan shafts. Fabricate guard of minimum 16 gage sheet metal with hemmed edges at openings for shafts. Weld four mounting lugs or feet of 10 gage material to the guard. Fabricate guards for couplings five inches in diameter and larger of 12 gage sheet metal. Furnish holes in mounting feet sized for suitable machine screws.
- E. Centrifugal exhaust fans shall be provided with shaft seals.

2.07 BELT DRIVE GUARDS

- A. Belt Guards: ANSI and OSHA compliant with provision for readily viewing belt tension and measuring shaft speeds. Guards shall be installed with quick release pins, so that removal of three to five clip pins, will allow the guard to be removed from fan housing.
- B. Fabricate guards which completely enclose moving parts of the particular drive. Design and construct guards of such rigidity as to contain a belt which breaks during operation. Minimum material thickness, 16 gage sheet metal. Where ventilation is required, perforated metal shall be used for the sides. Fabricate top of solid sheet metal.

2.08 V-BELTS

- A. Notched or cogged style, endless type, of Dacron reinforced elastomer construction, with cross-section to suit sheave grooves. Determine the number of V-belts from the motor horsepower to which apply the service factor to obtain the design horsepower. Determine the corrected horsepower per belt by multiplying the nominal horsepower per belt by an arc of contact factor not greater than 0.85. Divide the design horsepower by the corrected horsepower per belt to obtain the number of belts required. In any case, furnish not less than two belts for each drive.
- B. Furnish belts that have been factory or factory-authorized distributor matched and measured on a belt-matching machine. Selection by "code numbers," "sag numbers" or "match numbers" is not acceptable. Bind each belt set with wire and tag with equipment identification.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning; AX, BX, and CX Series and 3VX and 5VX Series.
 - 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge; Classic Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.
 - 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated; Classical Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.

2.09 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES

- A. Furnish fan motors with slide or adjustable pivoted bases wherever equipment configuration permits proper installation.
- B. Provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS

- A. Provide extra sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each air handling system during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.
- B. Provide sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each existing air handling system requiring rebalancing during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.

2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE)

- A. Fan shaft shall be connected to the motor shaft through a flexible coupling. The flexible member shall be a tire shape, in shear, or a solid mass serrated edge disc shape, made of chloroprene materials and retained by fixed flanges. Flexible coupling shall act as a dielectric connector and shall not transmit sound, vibration or end thrust.
- B. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Falk Corporation (The).

2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish motors in accordance with Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.13 FAN BEARINGS

- A. Bearings: Anti-friction ball or roller type with provision for self-alignment and thrust load. Made in U.S.A. with ABMA L₁₀ minimum life of 200,000 hours. Use cast iron housings and dust-tight seals suitable for lubricant pressures.
 - 1. Lubrication Provisions - Use surface ball check type supply fittings. Provide extension tubes to allow safe maintenance while equipment is operating. Provide manual or automatic pressure relief fittings to prevent overheating or seal blow-out due to excess lubricant or pressure. Arrange relief fittings opposite supply but visible for normal maintenance observation.
 - 2. Bearings on Equipment with less than 1/2 horsepower rating or on shafts smaller than 1-3/4 inch in diameter: Permanently sealed, pre-lubricated anti-friction bearings per specified materials and ABMA L₁₀ life requirements.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplate: Affix metallic, corrosion-resistant data plate for each fan in a conspicuous location. Include selection point capacity conditions.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bird Screens: Of material to match adjacent contact construction, 1/2 inch mesh or equal expanded metal. Use on inlet or outlet of each nonducted fan.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Field Rigging: Do not negate balancing. Do not bend shaft. Use lifting eyes.
- B. Install sheaves where recommended by Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency.
- C. Refer to individual Division 23 HVAC equipment Sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.04 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS.....	4
1.07 COORDINATION	4
1.08 WARRANTY.....	4
PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)	4
PART 3 EXECUTION	4
3.01 EXAMINATION.....	4
3.02 PREPARATION.....	5
3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING	5
3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS	5
3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS	6
3.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS	7
3.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS	7
3.08 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS	8
3.09 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS	8
3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS	8
3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS.....	8
3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS	9
3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS.....	9
3.14 TOLERANCES	9
3.15 REPORTING	9
3.16 FINAL REPORT	10
3.17 INSPECTIONS	15
3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS	16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Dual-duct systems.
 - c. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - d. Multizone systems.
 - e. Induction-unit systems.
 - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow systems.
 - b. Variable-flow systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary systems.
 - 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 4. Laboratory fume hood airflow balancing.
 - 5. Exhaust hood airflow balancing.
 - 6. Existing systems TAB.

7. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 8. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.
- B. Include rebalancing of air systems, or system portions affected by recommended sheave changes.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- D. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- E. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- F. NC: Noise criteria.
- G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- H. RC: Room criteria.
- I. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- J. Smoke-Control System: An engineered system that uses fans to produce airflow and pressure differences across barriers to limit smoke movement.
- K. Smoke-Control Zone: A space within a building that is enclosed by smoke barriers and is a part of a zoned smoke-control system.
- L. Stair Pressurization System: A type of smoke-control system that is intended to positively pressurize stair towers with outdoor air by using fans to keep smoke from contaminating the stair towers during an alarm condition.
- M. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- N. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- O. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- P. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- Q. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- R. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- S. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- T. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Smoke Control System Testing: Additional Qualifications: The TAB firm shall be a qualified special inspector for the smoke control systems. The TAB firm for the smoke control system shall have expertise in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering, and certification as air balancers.
- C. Approved Balancing Agencies.
 - 1. The TAB firm selected shall be from the following list:
 - a. Absolut Balance Company, Inc.; South Lyon, MI.
 - b. Air Solutions, Inc.; Lapeer, MI.
 - c. Airflow Testing Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
 - d. Barmatic Inspecting Co., Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
 - e. Control Solutions, Inc.; Byron Center, MI.
 - f. Ener-Tech Testing; Holly, MI.
 - g. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance Co.; St. Clair Shores, MI.
 - h. International Test & Balance Inc.; Southfield, MI.
- D. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- E. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- F. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect.
- G. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- H. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: If AABC standards are used, provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.
- B. Special Guarantee: If NEBB standards are used, provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- B. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- C. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- D. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- E. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- F. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- G. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- H. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- I. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- J. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.

3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections to new and renovated portions of duct systems according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
 1. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 2. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Leakage rates are scheduled on the Drawings.
- C. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

- E. Cut insulation, and drill ducts for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded twist-on metal caps, and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- F. Check air flow within intake plenums and mixing boxes of air handling units for uneven flow and temperature stratification and prepare a report with profile elevations (temperature and velocity) on each coil or filter face for Architect.
- G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- J. Check for airflow blockages.
- K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- M. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Select required sheave sizes and advise installing contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.
 - 5. When existing air handling systems require rebalancing, select required sheave sizes and advise Mechanical Contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.
 - 6. Do not recommend fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper airflow is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 6. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.

7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

3.08 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Equipment installed with pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV) or auto-flow devices shall not require hydronic system balancing unless multiple coils are served from a single PICCV or auto-flow device (Example: AHU coil banks with multiple coils). Measure flow through each PICCV and auto-flow device and compare measured value to scheduled value to verify proper valve/device was installed and valve is functional. Verify flow for 100 percent of PICCV and auto-flow devices. Report discrepancies.
- G. Chilled beams do not require individual hydronic balancing. Verify proper flow is achieved through balancing or control device serving chilled beam control zone. Report discrepancies.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing, and record in report.

3.09 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance variable-flow hydronic systems by following the "Proportional Balancing Procedure" in accordance with NEBB.
- B. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.

4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Power factor.
 6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 8. Starter size.
 9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
 10. Fuse number and size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Air handling equipment and outlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - a. Where terminal units serve 6 or more outlets within a common room, individual outlets may vary up to plus or minus 10 percent of design flow rates if overall room supply is within plus or minus 5 percent.
 2. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to plus 5 percent.

3.15 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 - 14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water flow rates.
 - 3. Terminal units.
 - 4. Balancing stations.
- F. Air-Handling Unit - Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.

- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Unit arrangement and class.
- g. Discharge arrangement.
- h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- j. Number of belts, make, and size.
- k. Number of filters, type, and size.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Power factor efficiency.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btuh.
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - i. Face area in sq. ft.
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btuh.
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.

- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Test apparatus used.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Air-terminal-device make.
 - f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
 - g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
 - h. Air-terminal-device size.
 - i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- M. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Unit make and model number.
 - d. Compressor make.
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.
 - h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.

- i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - k. Control settings.
 - l. Voltage at each connection.
 - m. Amperage for each phase.
 - n. Kilowatt input.
 - o. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - p. Number of fans.
 - q. Condenser fan rpm.
 - r. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
 - s. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
 - t. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
 - u. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.
- N. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- O. Vibration Measurement Reports:
- 1. Date and time of test.
 - 2. Vibration meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
 - 3. Equipment designation, location, equipment, speed, motor speed, and motor horsepower.
 - 4. Diagram of equipment showing the vibration measurement locations.
 - 5. Measurement readings for each measurement location.
 - 6. Calculate isolator efficiency using measurements taken.
 - 7. Description of predominant vibration source.
- P. Sound Measurement Reports: Record sound measurements on octave band and dBA test forms and on an NC or RC chart indicating the decibel level measured in each frequency band for both

"background" and "HVAC system operating" readings. Record each tested location on a separate NC or RC chart. Record the following on the forms:

1. Date and time of test. Record each tested location on its own NC curve.
 2. Sound meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
 3. Space location within the building including floor level and room number.
 4. Diagram or color photograph of the space showing the measurement location.
 5. Time weighting of measurements, either fast or slow.
 6. Description of the measured sound: steady, transient, or tonal.
 7. Description of predominant sound source.
- Q. Indoor-Air Quality Measurement Reports for Each HVAC System:
1. HVAC system designation.
 2. Date and time of test.
 3. Outdoor temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction at start of test.
 4. Room number or similar description for each location.
 5. Measurements at each location.
 6. Observed deficiencies.
- R. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
 2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.
- B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
 2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
 3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
 6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
 7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0933 - TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.05 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION.....	2
1.06 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.07 REFERENCES.....	3
1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	3
1.10 COORDINATION.....	3
1.11 WARRANTY.....	4
1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS.....	4
1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS.....	4
1.14 PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.....	4
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	4
2.01 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS).....	4
2.02 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK.....	4
2.03 DDC NETWORK CONTROLLER (EXPAND EXISTING AS REQUIRED).....	4
2.04 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) PANELS.....	4
2.05 DDC PANEL SOFTWARE.....	4
2.06 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL COMPONENT ENCLOSURE PANELS.....	4
2.07 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK.....	5
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	5
3.01 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS.....	5
3.02 TC CONTRACTOR DESIGN & INSTALLATION COORDINATION MEETINGS.....	6
3.03 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING.....	6
3.04 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION.....	6
3.05 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING.....	7
3.06 CALIBRATION AND START-UP.....	7
3.07 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE.....	8

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System
- B. CAD: Computer Aided Design.
- C. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- D. TC: Temperature Control.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Rankin Building only: Temperature Controls consisting of a fully programmable, 7-day thermostat with BACnet support (for future system connection), sensors, actuators, relays, etc., and all associated control wiring and raceway systems.

- B. Hill ES only: Controls consists of disconnecting existing DDC wiring from old condensing unit and providing new DDC points and wiring for new condensing unit. Revise BAS graphic for new work.isting Andover Building Automation System.
- C. Smith MS: There is no BAS or DDC for this project.
- D. Electric and electronic control accessories and other control system devices.

1.05 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment are indicated on project drawings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under Division 20 and 23 provisions of respective project and as supplemented in this section.
- B. All control submittal requirements shall be submitted at one time with exception to control valves, automated dampers, and initial phases of work associated with fast-track projects (when required). Early submittals of control valve and automated dampers shall be incorporated with the complete temperature controls submittal.
- C. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control
- D. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- E. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop drawings shall be done on CAD. Minimum size 11" x 17".
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces and interior, including controls, instruments, and termination blocks and labeling.
 - 5. Written sequence of operation for each controlled system.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
 - 7. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
 - 8. Complete bill of materials to identify and quantify all control components
 - 9. Overall system schematic showing communication trunk cabling to DDC panels, peripheral devices, modems including component locations and wire termination details.
 - 10. DDC panel layouts showing connected data points and LAN connections. DDC panel terminations including power supply and remote-control component termination details shall be provided.
 - 11. Point list for each DDC panel including point descriptions and addresses. This information may be incorporated with DDC panel layouts.
- F. Design Data: Provide indicated component selection and sizing criteria for the following component categories:
 - 1. None.
- G. Samples: Temperature sensor cover for each color required and guards if required.
- H. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- I. Submit field reports indicating operating conditions after detailed check out of systems at Date of Substantial Completion.
- J. Project Record Documents: Include the following:
 - 1. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
 - 2. Record actual locations of control components, including control units and sensors.
 - 3. Submit the electronic files for all as-built shop drawings on diskette in pdf format.
- K. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. DDC panel keypad operating instructions and DDC panel control override features where applicable.
2. Device address list.
3. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
- L. Maintenance Manuals: Include the following:
 1. Product data with installation details, maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 2. Keypad illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function where applicable.
 3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 4. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.07 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
- B. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- C. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- D. NEMA DC 3 - Low-Voltage Room Thermostats.
- E. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
- F. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure fittings.
- G. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- H. ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- I. ASTM B75 - Seamless Copper Tube for General Engineering Purposes.
- J. ASTM D1693 - Environmental Stress - Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.
- K. UL 1820 - Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics Only.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an approved installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems like those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated or optional to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under Division 20 and 23 provisions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Coordinate location of space temperature sensors and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- C. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems and equipment to achieve compatibility.
- D. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate control wiring requirements, including actual terminal block numbers, with mechanical equipment manufacturers or suppliers.
- F. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

- G. Ensure control system installation is complete, checked, tested, and functioning properly prior to system balancing and Owner/Engineer system checkout.
- H. Cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide labor to operate the temperature control system as required to meet the scope of work defined in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty per Division 20 Section "General Mechanical Requirements" and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Provide 24 hour per day emergency service during warranty period, with maximum response period of four (4) hours. Provide phone number(s) for quick assistance by a Service Engineer regarding hardware or software problems.
- C. Provide scheduled maintenance service during warranty period to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls. Make a minimum of one eight-hour service call every three months. Notify Owner prior to each scheduled inspection trip. Submit written reports upon completion of service.
- D. Provide any software or firmware revisions for controllers provided with project which are released by the DDC system manufacturer during the warranty period, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide panel related as-built documents in protective binder or clear plastic display envelope for each control panel. These instructions shall include such items as as-built control diagrams and sequence of operation, simplified narrative instructions and materials necessary to aid in the operation of the equipment at the local control panels.

1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Deliver two sets of any special tools required for operation, adjustment, resetting or maintenance, not including PC Laptop.

1.14 PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

- A. All proprietary manuals and software non-disclosure agreement, where applicable, shall be submitted by the proprietary equipment manufacturer to the Owner for approval and signature during the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)

- A. Provide revisions to existing graphics to include new work and provide new graphics where required and shown in the Contract Documents. Refer to PART 3 - EXECUTION.
- B. Approved Manufacturer – System / Installer (Location):
 - 1. Andover Controls Corp. / Mechanical Controls & Maintenance, Inc. aka MCMI (Sterling Heights, MI).

2.02 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

- A. Reuse existing data communication network.

2.03 DDC NETWORK CONTROLLER (EXPAND EXISTING AS REQUIRED)

- A. Reuse existing DDC Network Controller.

2.04 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) PANELS

- A. Reuse existing DDC Controller/Panels and provide point expansion if required.

2.05 DDC PANEL SOFTWARE

- A. Reuse existing DDC controller/panel software.

2.06 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL COMPONENT ENCLOSURE PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, pushbuttons, and switches flush on cabinet panel face, or as detailed on drawings. Provide panel with locking door.
- B. ANSI/NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel, or as indicated on the drawings.

- C. Panels shall be sized for a maximum fill of 50% capacity and shall not be smaller than 24" X 24".

2.07 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK

- A. Electrical accessories such as relays, switches, contactors, and control transformers shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications of respective project.
- B. Electrical wiring and conduit shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications.
- C. All control wiring in mechanical rooms and any other exposed areas shall be run in conduit. Low voltage temperature control wiring in concealed accessible locations (i.e., above lay-in ceilings), as well as low voltage temperature control wiring within partitions, may be run using plenum rated cable, neatly tie-wrapped and fastened to the building structure (not to ceiling or ceiling support wires).
- D. Conduits carrying control wiring shall be sized for a maximum fill of 40% of capacity.
- E. Where raceway is required, two separate raceway systems shall be provided: one for A.C. wiring and the other for D.C. wiring.
- F. Data transmission cabling and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines for electromagnetic field generation.
- G. All control wiring sizes and types shall meet or exceed the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of temperature sensors and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate room temperature sensors 48 inches above floor unless noted otherwise.
- C. The location of all control-related items to be mounted on the exterior of the building must be approved by the Architect prior to installation. Indicate proposed locations on the shop drawings.
- D. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free-standing angle iron supports. Sensors used for closed loop control must be connected to the same DDC panel as the associated output signal.
- E. Provide conduit and electrical wiring where required.
- F. All wiring in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed. "Wiremold" in finished areas shall be allowed when wiring cannot be run concealed in walls or partitions. Minimize "wiremold" routing.
- G. Splicing of DDC sensor cabling at junction boxes shall not be acceptable.
- H. All equipment which has moving parts and is remotely started by the control system shall be provided with warning labels no less than 2 inches in height, and in bright warning color, stating that the equipment is remotely started by automatic controls. Such labels shall be posted clearly in the area of any moving parts, such as belts, fans, pumps, etc.
- I. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
- J. Locate all control components and accessories such that they are easily accessible for adjustment, service, and replacement.
- K. Locate, size, and support sensing elements in airstreams so that they properly sense the representative condition. Controlling, transmitting, and indicating elements shall be located to sense the average condition. Safety elements shall be located to sense the extreme condition.
- L. and smaller shall be increased at least one pipe size at the point of insertion.
- M. Locate, support, and install all control components and accessories so that they will not be subject to vibration, excessive temperatures, dirt, moisture, or other harmful conditions beyond their rated limitations.

- N. Where insulation is penetrated due to the installation of sensing elements or tubing, reseal the openings air and vapor tight. Provide brackets for devices to be located on insulated surfaces so as to clear the finished surface of the insulation and to avoid puncturing the vapor seal.
- O. Provide all necessary relays, switches, linkages, control devices, accessories and connections as required for a complete and operational control system as specified herein and shown.
- P. All electric valve and damper operators shall be capable of moving from full closed to full open, or vice versa, within 120 seconds.

3.02 TC CONTRACTOR DESIGN & INSTALLATION COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Temperature Controls Shop Drawing Pre-Submittal Meeting: TC Contractor's option to schedule a meeting at the Engineer's Office to review project design documentation for clarification purposes to aide in the TC Contractor development of TC/BAS shop drawings. For simple clarification items, TC Contractor may contact Engineer via telephone to discuss. For project scope questioning items, TC Contractor shall utilize the formal Request for Information (RFI) process.
- B. Temperature Controls Shop Drawing Submittal Meeting: Project Design Engineer's option to schedule a meeting at the Engineer's Office to review the TC Contractor's formally submitted drawings to address Engineer's comments and concerns that indicate TC Contractor's shop drawings vary from project design intent. This meeting can be avoided if TC Contractor's shop drawing submittal is complete, and Engineer is confident that documents are going to lead to an installation that meets project design intent.
- C. Temperature Controls Installation Technician Meeting: Project Design Engineer's option to schedule a meeting at the project site to meet and discuss project expectations with the TC Contractor's field installation technician and/or project manager. Discussion may include.
 - 1. Shop drawing review comments to ensure installation technician has the most up-to-date TC submittal.
 - 2. Graphics generation requirements including special Owner requirements and schedule for completion.
 - 3. Owner training agenda and scheduling.
 - 4. TC/BAS system acceptance procedures.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING

- A. All sensors, relays, switches, etc. shall be marked with the same identification number as used on the as-built shop drawings. Use Brother P-touch label maker or similar with black text on clear or white super adhesive tape. If label applied in wet environment, spray label with clear enamel for waterproofing.
- B. Wire shall be color coded according to functional use. Identify color coding format on record drawings.
- C. Identify each wire as to ID number at each control panel, field device, and splice.
- D. All control panels and auxiliary enclosures shall be supplied with engraved phenolic nameplate permanently attached identifying it as control panel number, system served, area served, fed from receptacle panel number, circuit number, etc.
- E. Temperature control conduit and junction box covers shall be painted Andover INFINET "orange" to signify that it is used for temperature controls. All junction box covers shall be painted orange and the conduit shall be painted with an orange mark (approximately 6 inches long) every 36" to 48", and on both sides of all penetrations.

3.04 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION

- A. Provide the following graphic displays as a minimum for operator interface to the networked systems, arranged in logical penetration paths. Modify, copy, or expand the existing graphics associated with building as required to allow operator interface to newly installed equipment. Remove graphics associated with equipment that may have been eliminated with project scope of work:

1. Floor plans for each floor within each building, with display of present values of space conditions sensed by connected space sensors, display of the name of the air handler associated with each space sensor, display of the room number in which the sensor is located and color coding to indicate whether the sensed space condition is within the acceptable range, is too high, or is too low. TC Contractor shall confirm Owner desired room names prior to graphics generation which may differ from the room names indicated on construction documents.
2. Schematic diagram for each HVAC system. Each system schematic display shall include at least the following:
 - a. Schematic arrangement of ductwork, fans, dampers, coils, valves, piping, pumps, equipment etc.
 - b. System name.
 - c. Area served.
 - d. Present value or status of all inputs, along with present setpoint.
 - e. Present percent open for each damper, valve, etc. based on commanded position.
 - f. Reset schedule parameters for all points, where applicable.
 - g. Present occupancy mode.
 - h. Present economizer mode, where applicable.
 - i. Present outside air temperature.
 - j. Associated space conditions and setpoints, where applicable.
 - k. Status of application programs (e.g., warm-up, night cycle, duty cycle, etc.).
 - l. Color coding to indicate normal and abnormal values, alarms, etc.
3. Manual override capability for each on/off or open/closed controlled digital output (for fans, pumps, 2-position dampers, and valves, etc.) and each modulating analog output (for dampers, valves, VFD speed modulation type points, etc.) shall be provided. Graphic display of output point auto or manual override status shall be provided.
4. Sequence of operation in written (text) format for each HVAC system.
5. Overall BAS system schematic.
6. System management graphic for each network device and/or DDC panel.

3.05 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours of on-site instruction and training to the Owner on the operation of the control systems for the initial installation. Instruction and training hours shall not include travel time to and from the site.
- B. Instruction and training shall be performed by a competent Contractor representative familiar with the control systems operation, maintenance, and calibration.
- C. Training shall take place after check, test, start-up of temperature controls system at a time mutually agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor.

3.06 CALIBRATION AND START-UP

- A. After installation and connection of control components, test, adjust and re-adjust as required all control components in terms of function, design, systems balance, and performance. Make systems ready for environmental equipment acceptance tests.
- B. After environmental equipment has been accepted and after the systems have operated in normal service for two weeks, check the adjustment on control components and recalibrate where required. Components not in calibration shall be recalibrated to function as required or shall be replaced. Control devices, linkages, and other control components shall be calibrated and adjusted for stable and accurate operation in accordance with the design intent and to obtain optimum performance from the equipment controlled. Cause every device to automatically operate as intended to ensure its proper functionality.

3.07 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration as indicated in this section, the Architect shall be requested in writing to inspect the satisfactory operation of the control systems.
- B. Demonstrate operation of all control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect for inspection and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the control systems is provided by the Architect, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 1123 - FUEL GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.02 SUMMARY	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS	1
1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.05 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS	2
1.06 SUBMITTALS	2
1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	2
1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS	2
1.10 COORDINATION	3
PART 2 PRODUCTS	3
2.01 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.02 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS	3
2.03 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS	3
2.04 PIPING SPECIALTIES	3
2.05 JOINING MATERIALS	4
2.06 SPECIALTY VALVES	4
2.07 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES	5
2.08 PRESSURE REGULATORS	5
PART 3 EXECUTION	6
3.01 EXCAVATION	6
3.02 EXAMINATION	6
3.03 PREPARATION	6
3.04 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION	6
3.05 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING	6
3.06 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION	6
3.07 JOINT CONSTRUCTION	8
3.08 POLYETHYLENE PIPE INSTALLATION	8
3.09 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION	8
3.10 CONNECTIONS	8
3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING	8
3.12 PAINTING	9
3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	9
3.14 DEMONSTRATION	9

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes facility fuel gas piping.
- B. Service meter assemblies will be furnished and installed by utility company.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gas Main: Utility's natural gas piping.
- B. Gas Distribution: Piping from gas main to individual service-meter assemblies.
- C. Service-Meter Assembly: Piping, valves, service regulator, service meter, and specialties.
- D. Point of Delivery: Piping outlet from service-meter assembly.
- E. Fuel Gas Piping: Piping that conveys fuel gas from point of delivery to fuel gas utilization devices.
- F. PE: Polyethylene.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: Performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawings.
 - 2. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exception: Fuel Gas Piping Installed within Ceilings Used as Plenums: 150 psig.

1.05 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Fuel gas piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 2. Service meters. Include pressure rating and capacity of selected models.
 - 3. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.
 - 4. Service-meter bars. Include service-meter size of selected models.
 - 5. Service-meter bypass fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fuel gas piping. Include plans and attachments to other work. Show different pressure zones and indicate pressure for each zone.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For natural gas specialties and accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify fuel gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Gas System Pressure: Not more than 5.0 psig.
- C. Design values of fuel gas supplied for these systems are as follows:
 - 1. Nominal Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft.
 - 2. Nominal Specific Gravity: 0.6.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106; Type E or S; Grade B; Schedule 40. Wall thickness of wrought-steel pipe shall comply with ASME B36.10M.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 5. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
 - 7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
 - 8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

2.03 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Chevron Phillips Chemical Company LLC; Performance Pipe Division; Driscopipe and Driscoflex.
 - 2. Endot Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Mexichem Datacom & Infrastructure; DuraLine; PolyPipe.
 - 4. Oil Creek Plastics.
- B. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, PE2708 or PE4710, SDR 11.
 - 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket type or ASTM D 3261, butt type with dimensions matching ASTM D 2513, SDR 11, PE pipe.
- C. Transition Fittings: Manufactured pipe fitting with one PE pipe end for heat-fusion connection to PE pipe and with one ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, steel pipe end for threaded connection to steel pipe.
- D. Service-Line Risers: Manufactured PE pipe fitting with PE pipe inlet for heat-fusion connection to underground PE pipe; PE pipe riser section with protective-coated, anodeless, steel casing and threaded outlet for threaded connection to aboveground steel piping.

2.04 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.
- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: ANSI Z21.41, convenience outlets and matching plug connector.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.05 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

2.06 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Valves, NPS 3 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
- B. Valves, NPS 4: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads; or flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
- C. Valves, NPS 6 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
- D. Natural Gas Valves, NPS 3 and Smaller: Use the following:
 1. Ball Valves: Bronze or brass body with AGA or CSA stamp, UL listed or FM approved for service, with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle; 125-psig minimum pressure rating.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Apollo Valve; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 3) Legend Valve and Fitting, Inc.
 - 4) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 5) NIBCO INC.
 - 6) Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
 - b. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.
 - E. Natural Gas Valves, NPS 4: Use any of the following:
 1. Cast-Iron, Eccentric Plug Valves:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.; Keycentric Series 300.
 - 2) Milliken Valve Company; Mueller Water Products; Model 625.
 - b. Approvals: UL approved.
 - c. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 - d. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - e. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - f. Resilient Plug Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - g. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - h. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
 - i. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 2. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Flowserve Nordstrom.
 - 2) Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - 3) R&M Energy Systems, a Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.; Resun.
 - b. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 - c. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - d. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 - e. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - f. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - g. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
 - h. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 - F. Natural Gas Valves, NPS 6 and Larger: Use any of the following:
 1. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

- a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Flowserve Nordstrom.
 - 2) Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - 3) R&M Energy Systems, a Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.; Resun.
 - b. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 - c. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - d. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 - e. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - f. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - g. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
 - h. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
2. Class 150, Full-Port, Carbon-Steel Ball Valves:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Apollo Valve; Conbraco Industries, Inc.; 88A-200-UL Series.
 - 2) Metso Automation; Jamesbury Valves.
 - b. UL listed.
 - c. Split-body construction.
 - d. Chrome-plated carbon steel ball.
 - e. Reinforced PTFE seats.
 - f. Lever actuation.

2.07 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

- A. Electrically Operated Gas Valves: UL 429, bronze, aluminum, or cast-iron body solenoid valve; 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil. Include NEMA ISC 6, Type 4, coil enclosure and electrically opened and closed dual coils. Valve position shall normally be closed.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ASCO General Controls.
 - b. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
 - c. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
 - d. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - e. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
 - f. Magnatrol Valve Corp.
 - g. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
 - h. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.08 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Description: Single stage and suitable for fuel gas service. Include steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components, elevation compensator, and atmospheric vent.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Service Pressure Regulators:
 - 1) Elster Gas North America; Elster American Meter.
 - 2) Fisher Controls International, Inc.; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - 3) Itron Gas.
 - b. Line Pressure Regulators:
 - 1) Elster Gas North America; Elster American Meter.
 - 2) Fisher Controls International, Inc.; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - 3) Itron Gas.
 - c. Appliance Pressure Regulators:
 - 1) Elster Gas North America; Elster American Meter.
 - 2) Elster Gas North America; Elster Canadian Meter.
 - 3) Fisher Controls International, Inc.; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - 4) Maxitrol Company; 325 Series.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.

4. Service Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80. Include 100-psig- minimum inlet pressure rating.
 5. Line Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80/GCA 6.22 or ANSI B109.4/CGA 6.18, with inlet pressure rating as scheduled on the Drawings.
 - a. Regulators for Generator Sets: Direct operated, fast acting type.
 6. Appliance Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed, corrosion-resistant screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for fuel gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.04 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Service meter assembly will be installed by the fuel gas utility company.

3.05 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Extend fuel gas piping and connect to fuel gas distribution for service entrance to building.
1. Exterior fuel gas distribution system piping, service pressure regulator, and service meter will be provided by gas utility.
 2. Refer to Article entitled "Codes, Permits and Fees" in Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" for additional requirements.
- B. Install dielectric fitting downstream from and adjacent to each service meter unless meter is supported from service-meter bar with integral dielectric fitting. Install shutoff valve downstream from and adjacent to dielectric fitting. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- C. Install strainer upstream from each earthquake valve. Strainers are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3.06 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

- E. Concealed Locations:
1. Above Inaccessible Ceiling Locations: Gas piping with welded joints may be installed in inaccessible spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves or unions above inaccessible ceilings.
 2. Above Accessible Ceiling Locations: Gas piping with welded joints may be installed in accessible ceiling spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves or unions above ceilings used as plenums.
 3. In Floors: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in floors, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Surround piping cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 4. In Floor Channels: Gas piping may be installed in floor channels, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 5. Underground Beneath Building: Gas piping may be installed in protective conduit in accordance with Chapter "Gas Piping Installations" in the International Fuel Gas Code.
 6. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions, unless installed in a chase or casing.
 - a. Exception: Piping passing through partitions or walls.
 7. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 8. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
- F. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.
1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.
- G. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.
- H. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- I. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- J. Install strainer on inlet of each automatic and electrically operated valve.
- K. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line pressure regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."
- L. Locate valves for easy access.
- M. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- N. Install flanges when connecting to valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- O. Install gas valve or plug valve and strainer upstream from each line pressure regulator or appliance pressure regulator.
- P. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.

- Q. Install containment conduits for gas piping below slabs, within building, in gastight conduits extending minimum of 4 inches outside building and vented to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end. Prepare and paint outside of conduits with coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint according to SSPC-Paint 16.

3.07 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction is specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Use materials suitable for fuel gas.
- C. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.08 POLYETHYLENE PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install underground, PE, natural gas distribution piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- B. Install underground, PE, natural gas distribution piping at entrance to and under part of building in steel piping protective conduit that is vented to outside.

3.09 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- C. Support vertical steel pipe at each floor and at spacing not greater than 15 feet.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of fuel gas piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.
- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - 1. Do not use gas pipe as grounding electrode.
- F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each service meter, pressure regulator, and specialty valve.
 - 1. Text: In addition to name of identified unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
 - 2. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
 - 3. Trace Wire: Yellow insulated, minimum 18 AWG wire, having copper or other approved conductor, with insulation suitable for direct burial, installed adjacent to underground nonmetallic piping, with aboveground access to tracer wire at each end of pipe.

3.12 PAINTING

- A. Use materials and procedures in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Additional Testing: Subject welded fuel gas piping installed within ceiling spaces used as plenums to test pressure of 150 psig for a minimum of 2 hours.
- D. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain lubricated plug valves.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	2
1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.06 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.08 COORDINATION	3
PART 2 PRODUCTS	3
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	3
2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS.....	3
2.03 ZERO-CLEARANCE PREFABRICATED RANGE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT	4
2.04 DUCT LINER.....	4
2.05 SEALANTS AND GASKETS.....	5
2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	6
2.07 ROOF MOUNTED DUCT SUPPORTS	7
2.08 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION	7
2.09 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS.....	7
2.10 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION	8
2.11 DOUBLE-WALL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION.....	10
PART 3 EXECUTION	11
3.01 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE.....	11
3.02 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE.....	11
3.03 DUCT INSTALLATION.....	11
3.04 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK.....	12
3.05 DUCT SEALING.....	12
3.06 HANGING AND SUPPORTING	12
3.07 CONNECTIONS.....	12
3.08 PAINTING	12
3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	12
3.10 START UP.....	12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 2. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts" for fabric ducts, fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset FRP ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
 3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
 4. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, relief air, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 6- to plus 6-inch wg.
- B. Products Installed but Not Furnished Under This Section:
 1. Terminal boxes which are to be furnished by the Laboratory Airflow Controls Contractor shall be installed by the Mechanical Contractor. Refer to Division 23 Section "Laboratory Airflow Controls."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

- B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- E. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Application Schedule" Article.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect prior to any fabrication.
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
 - 3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
 - 4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 5. Fittings.
 - 6. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 7. Seam and joint construction.
 - 8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
 - 11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
 - 3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Sheet metal trades shall cooperate fully with the Laboratory Airflow Controls Trades and shall attend all field installation training sessions.
- B. Sheet metal trades shall cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide all miscellaneous caps and any other materials required for structural integrity and leakage testing of the complete duct system in whole or in part. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."
 - 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
- C. Sheet metal trades shall participate in the above ceiling coordination program. Refer to Division 01 requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel: Acceptable by authorities having jurisdiction for use in fabricating ducts with UL 181, Class 1 listing. Lock-forming-quality, galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation. Factory-applied PVC coatings shall be 4 mils thick on exterior sheet metal surfaces of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions and minimum 1 mil thick on interior surfaces.
- D. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel: Acceptable by authorities having jurisdiction for use in fabricating ducts with UL 181, Class 1 listing. Lock-forming-quality, galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation. Factory-applied PVC coatings shall be 4 mils thick on sheet metal surfaces of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions and 4 mils thick on opposite surfaces.
- E. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel: Acceptable by authorities having jurisdiction for use in fabricating ducts with UL 181, Class 1 listing. Lock-forming-quality, galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation. Factory-applied PVC coatings shall be 4 mils thick on interior sheet metal surfaces of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions and minimum 1 mil thick on exterior surfaces.

- F. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- G. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 for exposed ducts.
- H. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- I. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- J. Tie Rods: For rectangular ducts having a side dimension of 48 inches or greater. Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

2.03 ZERO-CLEARANCE PREFABRICATED RANGE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMPCO; American Metal Products; Model IVSI-4ZC.
 - 2. Metal-Fab Inc.; Model IPIC-3G/4G.
 - 3. Schebler Chimney Systems; FyreGuard.
 - 4. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos; ZeroClear Z3.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall ducts tested according to UL 1978 and rated for 500 deg F continuously, or 2000 deg F for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211, and suitable for zero-clearance installations.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by a 3-inch to 4-inch annular space filled with high-temperature, ceramic-fiber insulation.
 - 1. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel indoors and Type 304 stainless steel outdoors. Seams shall be fully welded.
- D. Gaskets and Flanges: Ensure that gaskets and sealing materials are rated at 1500 deg F minimum.
- E. Hood Connectors: Constructed from same material as grease duct with internal or external continuously welded or brazed joints.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly. Include unique components required to comply with NFPA 96 including cleanouts, transitions, adapters, and drain fittings.
 - 1. Termination: Suitable for connection to kitchen exhaust fan.
- G. Grease Duct Supports: Construct duct bracing and supports from non-combustible material.
 - 1. Design bracing and supports to carry static and seismic loads within stress limitations of the International Building Code.
 - 2. Ensure that bolts, screws, rivets and other mechanical fasteners do not penetrate duct walls.

2.04 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - 2. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I, flexible; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Density: 1-1/2 pounds per cubic foot.
 - c. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.

- d. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- e. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F when tested according to ASTM C 411.
- f. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
- g. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
 - 1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
 - 2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
 - 3) Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.
- 3. Noise reduction coefficient (NRC): Sound absorption coefficients shall not be less than those in the table below as tested by ASTM C423 using an ASTM E795 Type A mounting.

Thickness Inches	Sound absorption coefficients at octave band center frequencies, Hz						NRC
	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	
1	.08	.31	.59	.84	.91	.90	.70
1-1/2	.10	.47	.83	.93	.97	.96	.80
2	.24	.64	.96	1.03	1.00	.99	.90

2.05 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Tape: 3 inches wide; modified butyl adhesive backed.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Foil-Grip 1402 and Foil-Grip 1402-181BFX.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Flex-Grip 550 and Versa-Grip 181.
 - b. Polymer Adhesives; No. 11.
 - c. United McGill.
 - 2. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 3. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 4. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 5. Water resistant.
 - 6. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 7. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Sure-Grip 404.
 - b. United McGill.
 - 2. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 3. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 - 4. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 - 5. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 - 6. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 - 7. Water resistant.
 - 8. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.

10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
- F. Gaskets: Chloroprene elastomer, 40 durometer, 1/8 inch thick, full face, one piece vulcanized or dovetailed at joints.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
1. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
 2. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 3. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
 4. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials. Attachments for stainless steel and PVC-coated duct shall be stainless steel.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.
- E. Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Noncorrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.
1. Cable: Aircraft quality 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.
 - a. Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
 - b. Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
 2. Fastener: One-piece, die-cast zinc housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and oil impregnated, sintered, hardened and tempered steel locking wedges.
 3. End Fixings: Loop, stud or toggle; or plain end suitable for wire rope beam clamp.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
 - c. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.
- F. Stainless Steel Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Corrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.
1. Cable: Aircraft quality stainless steel 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.

- a. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
2. Fastener: One-piece, stainless steel housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and ceramic locking wedges.
3. End Fixings:
 - a. Loop End: Type 316L/A4 stainless steel.
 - b. Stud or Toggle End: Type 304L/A2 stainless steel.
 - c. Plain end suitable for stainless steel wire rope beam clamp.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
 - c. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.
- G. Welded Supports: Structural steel shapes with zinc rich paint. Equivalent, proprietary design, rolled steel structural support systems may be used in lieu of mill rolled structural steel.

2.07 ROOF MOUNTED DUCT SUPPORTS

- A. General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted duct.
- B. Support: Assembly of bases, and vertical and horizontal members, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - c. MIRO Industries.
 - d. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Bases: Two or more plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.

2.08 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
 2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
 3. Internal Tie Rod: Ducts having a side dimension of 48 inches or greater only.
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's and SMACNA guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Nexus Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
- C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.09 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
- C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

- D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
- E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
- F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm or greater.
- G. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - 1. Fan discharges.
 - 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
- H. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
- I. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.10 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.
- B. Round and Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - b. LaPine Metal Products.
 - c. Lindab Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - e. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - f. SET Duct Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. Tangent Air, Inc.
 - h. Universal Spiral Air.
- C. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA "Industrial Duct Construction Standards" as required based on pressure class.
 - 1. Round fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.
- D. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA "Industrial Duct Construction Standards" as required based on pressure class.
 - 1. Flat-oval fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.
- E. Duct Joints:
 - 1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 - 2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 - 3. Ducts Larger Than 72 Inches in Diameter: Companion angle flanged joints per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2.

4. Bolts and fasteners for galvanized steel duct shall be carbon steel, zinc coated per ASTM A153. Bolts and fasteners for stainless steel and polyvinyl chloride coated steel duct shall be stainless steel.
 5. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) AccuDuct Mfg. Inc.
 - 2) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - 4) Lindab Inc.
 - 5) Universal Spiral Air.
 6. Flat-Oval Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two flanges and one synthetic rubber gasket.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) AccuDuct Mfg. Inc.
 - 2) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - 4) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 5) SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 6) Universal Spiral Air.
- F. Low Pressure Ductwork (plus or minus 2 inches W.G. Static Pressure Class)
1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
 2. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- G. Medium and High Pressure Ductwork (For Static Pressure Class Greater than plus or minus 2 inches W.G.)
1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
 2. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.
 3. Fabricate continuously welded medium and high pressure round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
 4. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- H. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- I. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- J. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.

3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
4. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
5. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
6. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
7. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
8. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
9. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
10. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
11. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.
12. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

2.11 DOUBLE-WALL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 2. LaPine Metal Products.
 3. Lindab Inc.
 4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
 6. SET Duct Manufacturing, Inc.
 7. Tangent Air Inc.
 8. Universal Spiral Air.
- B. Ducts: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) ducts with an outer shell and an inner duct. Dimensions indicated are for inner ducts.
 1. Outer Shell: Base metal thickness on outer-shell dimensions. Fabricate outer-shell lengths 2 inches longer than inner duct and insulation and in metal thickness specified for single-wall duct.
 2. Insulation: 1-inch- thick fibrous glass, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate insulation where double-wall duct connects to single-wall duct or uninsulated components, and reduce outer shell diameter to inner duct diameter.
 - a. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 3. Solid Inner Ducts: Use the following sheet metal thicknesses and seam construction:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 8 Inches in Diameter: 0.019 inch with standard spiral-seam construction.
 - b. Ducts 9 to 42 Inches in Diameter: 0.019 inch with single-rib spiral-seam construction.
 - c. Ducts 44 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.022 inch with single-rib spiral-seam construction.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 88 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch with standard spiral-seam construction.
 4. Perforated Inner Ducts: Fabricate with 0.028-inch- thick sheet metal having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
 - a. Provide 1 mil mylar liner between acoustical insulation and perforated inner liner.

5. Maintain concentricity of inner duct to outer shell by mechanical means. Prevent dislocation of insulation by mechanical means.
- C. Fittings: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) fittings with an outer shell and an inner duct.
 1. Solid Inner Ducts: Use the following sheet metal thicknesses:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 34 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
 - b. Ducts 35 to 58 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - c. Ducts 60 to 88 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 2. Perforated Inner Ducts: Fabricate with 0.028-inch- thick sheet metal having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Ductwork materials and performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawing.

3.02 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Ductwork materials and performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawing.

3.03 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, and sleeves. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- O. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.
- P. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
 1. Intermediate level.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.05 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated. Ducts must be properly cleaned and sealed in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Seal Class: Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings.
 - 2. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.
 - 3. After pressure testing, remake leaking joints until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for allowable leakage rates.

3.06 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- D. Support ductwork from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, pipe, other ducts, or equipment.
- E. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- F. Install roof mounted duct supports in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide additional membrane layer or walkpads under support bases as required.
- G. Use load rated cable suspension system for round duct in exposed locations.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.08 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
- B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL 1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.02 DEFINITIONS 1
1.03 SUBMITTALS 1
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS 2
PART 2 PRODUCTS 2
2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS 2
2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS 3
2.04 PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS 3
2.05 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS 3
2.06 MEDIUM OR HIGH PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS 4
2.07 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS 5
2.08 BLAST GATES 5
2.09 FIRE DAMPERS (CURTAIN STYLE) 5
2.10 FIRE DAMPERS (MULTIPLE BLADE TYPE) 6
2.11 SMOKE DAMPERS 6
2.12 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS 7
2.13 DUCT SILENCERS (FIBERGLASS FILL) 8
2.14 TURNING VANES 9
2.15 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS 9
2.16 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS 9
2.17 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES 10
2.18 GREASE DUCT ACCESS DOORS 10
2.19 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS 11
2.20 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE 11
2.21 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS 12
2.22 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE 12
2.23 FINISHES 12
PART 3 EXECUTION 12
3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION 12
3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 13
3.03 ADJUSTING 14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for duct test holes.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for motorized control dampers.
 - 4. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for duct-mounting fire and smoke detectors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For turning vanes, include data for pressure loss generated sound power levels.
2. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each temperature rating.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Types 304 and 316 as indicated.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

- H. Tie Rods: Stainless steel, 1/4-inch diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches for use in ducts in humid or corrosive atmospheres.
- I. Bird Screens: No. 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter galvanized wire screen with open area of not less than 72 percent. Conceal sharp edges by adding metal edging consisting of rod, flat or angle iron, or 16 gage galvanized sheet steel turned over at least 3/4 inch on both sides.

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action counterbalanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Performance: Based on tests in accordance with AMCA Standard 500:
 - 1. Pressure drop not to exceed 0.15 inch wg at face velocity of 2500 fpm.
 - 2. Leakage not to exceed 9.2 cfm per square foot at 1 inch wg differential and temperature of 70 deg F.
- D. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum or 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- F. Blade Seals: Manufacturer's standard seal material.
- G. Blade Axles: Nonferrous or galvanized steel.
- H. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or galvanized steel.

2.04 PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Kees Incorporated.
 - 2. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Designed to open automatically to prevent exploding or imploding ductwork in the event dampers close while fan is still operating. Doors open outward for positive pressure relief, or inward for negative pressure relief.
- C. Frame: 12 gage galvanized steel.
- D. Door: 12 gage galvanized steel.
- E. Seal: Polyurethane foam around door perimeter.
- F. Pressure Relief Setting: Factory set, field adjustable, minimum 1.0 inch wg (250 Pa) above normal system pressure.
- G. Springs: Negator springs for door closure upon pressure relief and system shutdown.
- H. Temperature Limits: Minus 40 deg F minimum, and 120 deg F maximum.

2.05 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries.
 - 3. Greenheck.
 - 4. Krueger.
 - 5. Louvers and Dampers.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Ruskin Company.
 - 8. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 9. Young Regulator Company.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed

position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Except for dampers in round ductwork sized 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings.
- C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- F. Damper Materials:
 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.06 MEDIUM OR HIGH PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. American Warming and Ventilating.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. Louvers and Dampers.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Ruskin Company.
 6. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, galvanized steel or extruded aluminum construction, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
- C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.
- D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade, or multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.
- E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for

horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.

- F. Damper Materials:
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 4. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.
 - 6. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
 - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or galvanized steel.
- G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.07 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

2.08 BLAST GATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dixie Sheet Metal.
 - 2. LaPine Metal Products.
 - 3. Semco.
- B. Full-body style, factory fabricated of minimum 18 gage, galvanized sheet metal.

2.09 FIRE DAMPERS (CURTAIN STYLE)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. Dynamic fire dampers with curtain style blades, and labeled according to UL 555, maximum velocity 2000 fpm, maximum static pressure 4 inches w.g.
- C. Fire Rating:
 - 1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
 - 2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.
- D. Frame: Type B or Type C Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized steel in gages required by manufacturer's UL listing; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.10 FIRE DAMPERS (MULTIPLE BLADE TYPE)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Greenheck.
 - 2. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
- B. Dynamic fire dampers with multiple blades, and labeled according to UL 555, maximum velocity of 2000 fpm, maximum static pressure 4 inches w.g.
- C. Fire Rating:
 - 1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
 - 2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.
- D. Frame: Fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized steel in gages required by manufacturer's UL listing; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Parallel operation, single-piece airfoil type construction with 0.078 inch equivalent thickness, or 0.064 inch thick, roll-formed, triple v-groove.
- H. Axles: 1/2 inch plated steel hex.
- I. Bearings: Stainless steel, or oil-impregnated bronze sleeve type, pressed into frame.
- J. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
- K. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.11 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Description: Smoke dampers with airfoil blades, labeled according to UL 555S, with minimum Class II leakage rating.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- D. Frame and Blades: 16 gage, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
- F. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- G. Damper Actuators: Electric modulating or two-position action as required.
 - 1. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 2. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
 - 3. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. The actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.

4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 V ac.
 6. Power Requirements (Proportional): Maximum (running) 12 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc. Maximum (holding) 5VA at 24-V ac or 3 W at 24-V dc holding.
 7. Proportional Actuators (24V ac/dc): Control signal shall be 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to operate with associated controller. Include position feedback signal for 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to be monitored by associated controller.
 8. Actuator timing shall meet 15 sec.
 9. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have a UL555S listing by the damper manufacturer for 250 deg F.
- H. Damper blade position end switches: Factory installed damper position switch package for both full open and full closed indication (equivalent to Ruskin SP100 switch package).
- I. Test Switch: Damper Remote mounted momentary "test" push-button mounted 3-position "normal/closed/override" toggle switch rated for 24V or 120V as required to allow testing and/or maintenance of motorized dampers.
1. For pneumatic actuators, include factory installed electric/pneumatic (EP) switch for testing function.
 2. Include damper remote mounted "open" and "closed" indication lights on switch plate for connection to factory installed damper blade position end switches.

2.12 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Air Balance, Inc.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Description: Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S. Leakage shall not exceed 10 cfm per square foot at 1 inch WG differential pressure (Leakage Class II).
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating:
1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
 2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.
- E. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- F. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
- H. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- I. Damper Actuators: Electric modulating or two-position action as required.
1. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 2. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
 3. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. The actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.
 4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 V ac.

6. Power Requirements (Proportional): Maximum (running) 12 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc. Maximum (holding) 5VA at 24-V ac or 3 W at 24-V dc holding.
 7. Proportional Actuators (24V ac/dc): Control signal shall be 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to operate with associated controller. Include position feedback signal for 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to be monitored by associated controller.
 8. Actuator timing shall meet 15 sec.
 9. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have a UL555S listing by the damper manufacturer for 250 deg F.
- J. Manual Heat Responsive Fuse Link with Reset and Damper Blade Position End Switches: Factory installed manual heat responsive fuse link with reset switch / damper position switch package for both full open and full closed indication (equivalent to Ruskin TS150 switch package).
- K. Test Switch: Damper Remote mounted momentary "test" push-button mounted 3-position "normal/closed/override" toggle switch rated for 24V or 120V as required to allow testing and/or maintenance of motorized dampers.
1. Include damper remote mounted "open" and "closed" indication lights on switch plate for connection to factory installed damper blade position end switches.

2.13 DUCT SILENCERS (FIBERGLASS FILL)

- A. Manufacturers:
1. IAC Acoustics; a Division of Sound Seal Inc.
 2. Price Industries.
 3. Ruskin Company.
 4. VAW Systems Ltd.
 5. Vibro-Acoustics.
- B. General Requirements:
1. Factory fabricated.
 2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- C. Rectangular Units: Unless otherwise scheduled on the Drawings, fabricate casings with a minimum of 20 gage, solid galvanized sheet metal for outer casing and 22 gage, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, perforated galvanized sheet metal for inner casing.
- D. Round Units: Unless otherwise scheduled on the Drawings:
1. Outer Casings:
 - a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Up to 8 Inches in Diameter: 24 gage.
 - c. 9 through 22 Inches in Diameter: 22 gage.
 - d. 24 through 36 Inches in Diameter: 20 gage.
 - e. 38 through 50 Inches in Diameter: 18 gage.
 - f. 52 through 60 Inches in Diameter: 16 gage.
 - g. Casings fabricated of spiral lock-seam duct may be one gage thinner than that indicated.
 2. Interior Casing, Partitions, and Baffles:
 - a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. At least 24 gage thick and designed for minimum aerodynamic losses.
- E. Silencers for Energy Recovery Units: Fabricate casings with minimum 18 gage Type 304 stainless steel for outer casing and 22 gage Type 304 stainless steel for inner casing.
- F. Sheet Metal Perforations: 1/8-inch diameter for inner casing and baffle sheet metal.
- G. Fill Material: Inert and vermin-proof fibrous glass material, packed under not less than 5 percent compression.
1. Erosion Barrier: Mylar film with 1/4-inch standoff.
 - a. Return fan inlet and outlet silencer fill shall not be encapsulated in Mylar.

- H. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations.
 - 1. Do not use nuts, bolts, or sheet metal screws for unit assemblies.
 - 2. Lock form and seal or continuously weld joints.
 - 3. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
 - 4. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.
- I. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Acoustic Performance: Test according to ASTM E 477.
 - a. Tests performed in NVLAP accredited laboratory.
 - b. Include accreditation certificate with submittals.
 - c. Submittals from non-NVLAP accredited facilities will not be accepted.
 - 2. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and self-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm face velocity.
 - 3. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg static pressure, whichever is greater.

2.14 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
 - 2. Double-vane or airfoil-shaped, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 3. Generated sound power level shall not exceed 54 decibels in octave band 4 at 2000 fpm in a 24-inch by 24-inch duct.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aero/Dyne Company; H-E-P Turning Vanes.
 - b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - c. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - d. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Acoustic Turning Vanes:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
 - 2. Double-vane curved blades of galvanized sheet steel with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

2.15 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Brass.
- D. Cable: Stainless steel.
- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Surface.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.16 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class. Doors may be field fabricated in accordance with SMACNA Standards, or commercially produced.

- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance, Inc.
 - b. Greenheck.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
 - a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
 - b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two compression locks.
 - c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.
- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.17 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.18 GREASE DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall personnel and maintenance access doors tested according to UL 1978 and rated for 500 deg F continuously, or 2000 deg F for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211.
 - 1. Construction: 0.0625 inch ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless-steel inner shell; and aluminized-steel indoor or stainless-steel outdoor outer cover with two handles.
 - 2. Fasteners: Stainless-steel bolts and wing nuts.
 - a. Ensure that bolts do not penetrate interior of duct space.
 - 3. Maintenance Access Door Dimensions: Minimum 7 x 7 inches.
 - 4. Personnel Access Door Dimensions: Minimum 24 x 24 inches.
 - 5. Door Label: Mark door with uppercase lettering as follows: "ACCESS PANEL. DO NOT OBSTRUCT."

- C. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.19 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ADSCO Manufacturing LLC.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 3. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
 - 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- F. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- G. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.20 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexmaster Type 8M, UL 181, Class 1.
 - 2. Automation Industries Thermaflex.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley.
- B. Flexible Ducts: Interlocking spiral of galvanized steel or aluminum construction or fabric supported by helically wound spring steel wire or flat steel bands; rated to 6 inches WG positive and 4 inches WG negative for low and medium pressure ducts.
- C. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by a fire retardant polyethylene vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 deg F.
- D. Acoustical performance tested in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's *Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties* shall be as follows:

The insertion loss (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	8	32	38	35	39	25
8" diameter	13	32	36	35	36	21
12" diameter	15	29	28	33	26	14

The radiated noise reduction (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	6	8	7	8	9	13
8" diameter	9	6	6	7	8	10
12" diameter	9	7	6	6	8	11

The self generated sound power levels (LW) dB are 10-12 Watt of a 10 foot length of straight duct for an empty sheet metal duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 1000 feet per minute, shall not exceed:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	42	31	23	18	17	21
8" diameter	41	34	27	19	18	21
12" diameter	53	44	36	27	21	22

- E. Flexible Duct Fittings: Galvanized steel, twist-in design with damper. Size as indicated.
- F. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.21 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Automation Industries Thermaflex; FlexFlow Elbow.
 - 2. Smart Air & Energy Solutions; SMART Flow Elbow.
- B. Elbow supports shall be constructed of durable composite material and be fully adjustable to support flexible duct diameters 6 inches through 16 inches.
- C. Elbow supports shall be UL listed for use in return air plenum spaces.

2.22 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.23 FINISHES

- A. Chemical Resistant Coating: P-403 manufactured by Heresite Chemical Company.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts and PVC coated ducts; and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner in a manner that avoids damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.
- F. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- G. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inch steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch- diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.

- H. Install duct silencers rigidly to ducts.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 8. Elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Install duct-mounting, rectangular access doors with long dimension at right angles to direction of airflow and of largest standard size which can be accommodated in duct. Maximum size: 21 by 14 inches.
- L. Install pressure relief doors vertically and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, between the fan and first operable damper.
- M. Label access doors according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- N. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- S. Install flexible duct elbow supports at each diffuser, grille, or register, and elsewhere as indicated.
- T. Install turning vanes in rectangular duct elbows in excess of 45 degrees, and where indicated:
 - 1. Use manufactured double-vane turning vanes unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Seat outboard-most vane in heel of duct elbow.
 - 3. Provide vanes for all runner punchings, practice of eliminating every other vane is prohibited.
 - 4. Use single-vane turning vanes in low pressure square elbows.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUBMITTALS	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS	1
2.01 AIR DIFFUSION DEVICES	1
2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL	2
PART 3 EXECUTION	2
3.01 EXAMINATION.....	2
3.02 INSTALLATION.....	2
3.03 ADJUSTING	2

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR DIFFUSION DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - 2. Krueger; Tomkins PLC.
 - 3. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - 4. Price Industries.
 - 5. Titus; Tomkins PLC.
 - 6. Tuttle & Bailey; Tomkins PLC.
- B. Terminal air diffusion devices have been chosen in terms of specific air distribution requirements, spacing, and sound characteristics.
- C. Provide plaster frames for units installed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Provide gaskets for supply terminal air devices mounted in finished surfaces.
- E. Air diffusion devices shall be standard off white baked enamel finish unless noted otherwise. Provide air diffusion device interior surfaces, including blank-offs, with black matte finish.

- F. Air pattern adjustments shall be made from the face of the device.
- G. Refer to drawings and schedules for quantities, types, and finishes.
- H. Coordinate frame types with Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plan.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."
- B. Acoustical Applications and Sound Evaluation: Based on ARI Standard 885-98, "Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Wall-Mounted Supply Registers: Install 6 inches below finished ceiling unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8120 - UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.06 COORDINATION	2
1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS (VARIABLE CAPACITY COMPRESSORS).....	2
2.02 MOTORS.....	4
PART 3 EXECUTION	5
3.01 INSTALLATION.....	5
3.02 CONNECTIONS.....	5
3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	5
3.04 STARTUP SERVICE.....	5
3.05 ADJUSTING	7
3.06 DEMONSTRATION.....	7

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
 4. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air handling equipment.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes outdoor-mounted unitary air conditioning units smaller than 20 tons.
- B. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:
 1. Roof curbs and equipment rails.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. BAS: Building Automation System.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AHRI Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 and AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
 - 2. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-drive fan.
 - 2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS (VARIABLE CAPACITY COMPRESSORS)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAON, Inc.; RN Series.
 - 2. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.; Rebel.
 - 3. Trane; Precedent with e-Flex.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, condenser coils, direct expansion refrigerant coils, heat exchanger, supply-air fan, return-air fan, relief or exhaust fan, condenser coil fan, refrigeration controls, filters, dampers, and temperature controls or interface specified for unit controls.
- C. Maximum Temperature Distribution Across Supply Air Outlet:
 - 1. 10 deg F Heating.
 - 2. 5 deg F Cooling.
- D. Casing: Manufacturer's standard double-wall galvanized sheet metal construction with exterior enamel paint finish. Units having single-wall casing construction are not acceptable.
 - 1. Finish able to withstand minimum 500-hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117.
 - 2. Hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts.
 - 3. Minimum 1-inch- thick thermal insulation.
 - 4. Perforated-metal liner on supply-air fan discharge section.
 - 5. Knockouts for electrical and piping connections.
 - 6. Exterior condensate drain connection.
 - 7. Lifting lugs.
- E. Supply-Air Fan: Airfoil, or backward inclined as scheduled, centrifugal, direct-driven, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and motor. Mount fan and motor assembly on base with spring isolators having 2-inch deflection.
- F. Relief or Exhaust Fan: Forward curved or airfoil, centrifugal, direct-driven, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and motor. Mount fan and motor assembly on base with spring isolators having 2-inch deflection.
- G. Condenser Coil Fans: Variable speed, propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor. Modulation through ECM motor or variable frequency controller.

- H. Condenser Coils: Heavy duty aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water. Provide subcooling circuit(s) integral with condenser coils to maximize efficiency and prevent premature flashing of liquid refrigerant, to a gaseous state, ahead of the expansion valve. Condenser coils shall not exceed 14 fins per inch density in order to permit routine cleaning, and prevent excessive air pressure drop across the condenser coil.
- I. Direct Expansion Cooling Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in stainless-steel casing inter-circuited to assure complete coil face activity, with equalizing-type vertical distributor and thermal expansion valve; tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water.
- J. Drain Pan: Under cooling coils. Formed of stainless-steel sheet and complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Fabricate pans with slopes in two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return bends) and when units are operating at maximum design face velocity across the coils.
 - 1. Drain Connections: Both ends of pan.
 - 2. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate stainless steel drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.
- K. Compressor(s): Number as scheduled. Variable capacity, hermetic scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and over temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater(s). Inverter duty or digital scroll compressors are acceptable.
- L. Refrigeration System:
 - 1. Compressor(s).
 - 2. Condenser coils and fans.
 - 3. Direct expansion cooling coil and supply-air fan.
 - 4. Check valves.
 - 5. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
 - 6. Refrigerant dryers.
 - 7. High-pressure switches.
 - 8. Low-pressure switches.
 - 9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 10. Independent refrigerant circuits.
 - 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 - 12. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
 - 13. Refrigerant Circuits: Interlaced refrigerant-coil circuiting with circuit for each compressor.
 - 14. Capacity Control: Number of stages as scheduled on the Drawings, and hot-gas bypass valve and piping.
 - 15. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 - 16. Anti-recycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 - 17. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.
- M. Filters: Size, type, and rating as scheduled on the Drawings, in filter racks or galvanized-steel frames as required by filter type.
 - 1. Air Filter and Filter-Holding System Manufacturers:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. ECO Air.
 - c. Farr Co.
 - d. Flanders Filters, Inc.
- N. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners. Include the following controls:
 - 1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
 - 2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.

3. Electronic flame sensor.
 4. Induced-draft blower.
 5. Flame rollout switch.
- O. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, bird screen, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses outside-air and return-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers.
 3. Relief Damper: Motorized actuated with bird screen and hood.
 4. Leakage: Maximum leakage 2.5 percent at nominal airflow of 400 cfm per ton with 1-inch wg pressure differential.
 5. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for additional damper and operator requirements.
- P. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted and wired disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.
- Q. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Supply-air fan control relay.
 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 3. Service relay output.
 4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
 5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 6. Dehumidification control with humidistat.
 7. Economizer control.
 8. Night setback mode (outside air damper lockout relay).
 9. Return-air temperature limit.
 10. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
- R. BAS Communication Link (with or without unit manufacturer provided Programmable DDC): Stand-alone control module providing link between unit controls and DDC temperature-control system. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls." Interface shall communicate the following:
1. Occupied (continuous) mode signal.
 2. Warm-up mode control signal.
 3. Unoccupied cycle mode control signal.
 4. Supply-air fan status.
 5. Return, Relief/Exhaust fan status.
 6. Dirty filter alarm.
 7. Specific unit alarms system diagnostics.
 8. Occupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 9. Unoccupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 10. Supply-air discharge temperature setpoint (for reset control).
 11. Supply-air static pressure setpoint (for reset control).
 12. Unit monitored temperatures and static pressures.
 13. Control signal feedback (on/off or modulating signals).
- S. Accessories:
1. Service Outlets: 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type, field wired such that outlet shall remain energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
 2. Hail guards of minimum 20 gage galvanized steel, painted to match casing.
 3. Hot gas reheat for dehumidification control.
 4. Powered exhaust tracking based on outside air damper position.

2.02 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Hoist, transport, and rig air conditioning units or their shipping sections into position following procedures recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.
- C. Deliver roof curbs and equipment supports to site for installation under Division 07. Install rooftop air conditioners on equipment curbs and supports specified and as scheduled. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- D. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 - 4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.
- D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Repair malfunctioning units and retest as specified above; or remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units and retest as specified.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.

2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Adjust vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
14. Lubricate bearings on fan.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system in summer only.
 - b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
21. Check control interface wiring.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
25. Inspect and verify operation of controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outside-air intake volume.
27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
28. Record all final adjustment and control settings.
29. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 8126 – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.02 SUMMARY	1
1.03 SUBMITTALS	1
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE	1
1.05 COORDINATION	1
1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 MANUFACTURERS	2
2.02 SINGLE-ZONE DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONER	2
2.03 ACCESSORIES	3
PART 3 EXECUTION	3
3.01 INSTALLATION	3
3.02 CONNECTIONS	3
3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	3
3.04 DEMONSTRATION	3

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ductless split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.
- B. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:
 - 1. Roof curbs and equipment rails.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
- D. Seasonal Energy-Efficiency Ratio (SEER): Minimum 13.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete or plastic pads for units.
- B. Coordinate delivery and placement of roof curbs, and equipment supports. Installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
 - 2. Infrared remotes where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Single-Zone Split-System Air-Conditioning Units:
 - a. Airedale North America, Inc.
 - b. Carrier Corp.; United Technologies Corporation.
 - c. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.; Daikin AC.
 - d. Johnson Controls-Hitachi.
 - e. LG Electronics, HVAC Division.
 - f. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
 - g. Panasonic Corporation of North America.
 - h. Samsung Electronics.
 - 2. Roof Curbs and Equipment Rails:
 - a. Pate Company (The).
 - b. Roof Products and Systems Corp.
 - c. ThyCurb; a division of THYBAR Corporation.

2.02 SINGLE-ZONE DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONER

- A. Complete packaged air conditioning unit factory fabricated and tested.
- B. Indoor Evaporator Section: Complete with fan section, motor, washable filter, condensate drain pan, field installed condensate pump, and direct expansion evaporator section. Include factory-installed float switch to detect high condensate water level and disable fan operation.
- C. Air Cooled Condensing Section: Completely factory piped for single point connection of refrigerant lines. Condensing unit with propeller fan shall be matched to evaporator section to provide cooling capacity as scheduled on drawings.
- D. Controls: Unit furnished with factory installed microprocessor controls. Provide wireless remote or unit mounted control or wall thermostat, which shall provide selection of all functions and control of room temperature set points. Furnish and install one mounting bracket for each wireless remote control.
- E. Units Serving Areas that Contain Additional Heating and Cooling Equipment: Provide with electro-mechanical controls to allow a common DDC space sensor to control the unit.
- F. Provide complete refrigerant piping circuit (including all piping specialties) sized in accordance with manufacturer's requirements to interconnect evaporator and condenser sections.
- G. Ceiling-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:
 - 1. Cabinet: Enameled steel chassis with removable panels on front and ends, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
 - 2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
 - 3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan, with outside air intake, and integral factory or field installed condensate pump.
 - 4. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
 - a. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - 5. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
 - 6. Integral condensate pump.
- H. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
 - 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Reciprocating or Scroll.
 - b. Include refrigerant charge.
 - c. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
 4. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.
 5. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
 6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
 7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F. Include manufacturer's wind baffle accessory.
- I. Control equipment is specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and sequence of operation is indicated on the Drawings.
 - J. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid/short cycling of compressor.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized with nitrogen, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- B. Roof Curbs and Equipment Rails:
 1. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.
 2. Integral base flange or plate.
 3. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.
 4. Top of curb or equipment support shall be level and extend a minimum of 8 inches above the top of the roof insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install grade-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 2-inch thick reinforced precast concrete, or plastic pad; extending 2 inches beyond unit perimeter.
- D. Deliver roof curbs and equipment support to site for installation under Division 07. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners. Install wind baffle according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Install and connect refrigerant tubing to components. Install tubing to allow access to unit. Evacuate and charge with refrigerant in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0010 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 REFERENCES.....	1
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.05 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES.....	2
1.06 DRAWINGS.....	2
1.07 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS.....	3
1.08 INSPECTION OF SITE.....	3
1.09 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL.....	3
1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS.....	4
1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS.....	4
1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS.....	4
1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS.....	4
1.14 WARRANTY.....	4
1.15 USE OF EQUIPMENT.....	5
1.16 COORDINATION.....	5
PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE).....	5
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	5
3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION.....	5
3.02 DEMOLITION WORK.....	5
3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT.....	6
3.04 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS.....	6
3.05 TEMPORARY SERVICES.....	6
3.06 DISPOSAL.....	7
3.07 CHASES AND RECESSES.....	7
3.08 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK.....	7
3.09 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING.....	7
3.10 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS.....	8
3.11 CLEANING.....	8
3.12 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS.....	8
3.13 EXTRA WORK.....	8
3.14 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS.....	8

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. All materials shall be new. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable Standard Specifications of the following recognized authorities:
 1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 2. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
 3. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
 4. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
 5. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
 6. NEC - National Electrical Code
 7. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.

- a. NECA 1-2000, "Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI)."
8. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
9. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
10. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test, and leave ready for operation the electrical systems as specified in the Division 26 Sections and as indicated on Drawings.
 1. Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
 2. The Contractor understands that the work herein described shall be complete in every detail.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of NFPA, NECA, and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Notify the Architect/Engineer if revisions to the Drawings or Specifications are required to conform to applicable ordinances, codes, or regulations. Identify the cost associated with these revisions in the bid.
- C. Source Limitations: All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county, and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate any work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.

1.05 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals, and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules, and regulations.
- B. Comply with rules of local utility companies. Coordinate with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items and all utilities costs in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations outlined in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed Drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the Drawings and/or Specifications indicate materials or construction that exceed code requirements, the Drawings and/or Specifications shall govern.

1.06 DRAWINGS

- A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems, and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the Drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the Drawings, apart from minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades, and electrical

Drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the Drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.07 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new, be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment and be of the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid. Similar equipment shall be by one manufacturer.
- C. Where existing equipment is modified to include new switches, circuit breakers, metering, or other components, the new components shall be by the original equipment manufacturer and shall be listed for installation in the existing equipment. Where original equipment manufacturer components are not available, third-party aftermarket components shall be listed for the application and submitted to the engineer for approval. Reconditioned or salvaged components shall not be used unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

1.08 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine, and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

1.09 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 1 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information, and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
 - 1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
 - 2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.
- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project-specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 1.
- B. All shop Drawings shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items (lighting fixtures, switchgear, etc.). Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned unchecked.
- C. If deviations (not substitutions) from the Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, the details of such deviations, the reason for the deviation, and the resulting changes shall be included with the submittal for approval.
- E. Submit for approval shop drawings for electrical systems or equipment indicated in other sections of electrical specs. Where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the Drawings and Specifications, all submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures).

1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit project specific coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all electrical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Manual shall be provided on electronic media. All literature shall be combined in one document and shall be properly bookmarked with all applicable sections. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.
- C. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all electrical systems including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Trouble-shooting procedures.
 - 3. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
 - 4. Submittals.
 - 5. Recommended spare parts list.
 - 6. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
 - 7. System schematic drawings on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new electrical work. Modifications to original drawings shall be marked with a contrasting color so the marks are readily apparent.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer, and Owner at their request during construction.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the electrical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this electrical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Division 26 sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship, or failure to follow the contract documents.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for any temporary services including equipment and installation required to maintain operation as a result of any equipment failure or defect during warranty period.

- C. File with the Owner all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

1.15 USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.
- B. Do not use Owner's lamps for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner. Equip lighting fixtures with new lamps when the project is turned over to the Owner.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. To ensure that connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions; and to maintain the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange, and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing electrical equipment and materials will be done by this Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items related to the existing systems that are being removed such as, but not limited to, electrical equipment, cabinets, devices, lighting fixtures, conduit, fittings, boxes, wiring, and supports. No abandoned components of the electrical systems indicated to be removed shall remain.
 - 1. Where electrically powered equipment is included in the demolition scope of other trades, disconnect electrical wiring connections and remove circuit wiring complete.
- B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this work.
- C. Unless specifically noted otherwise, removed materials shall not be reused in the work.

1. Materials indicated to be salvaged shall be carefully removed, stored, and protected from damage.
 2. Salvaged materials intended to be re-used shall be thoroughly cleaned, refurbished if necessary, and determined to be fully functional prior to placing back into service.
 3. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Items that the Owner has waived ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- D. Where equipment or fixtures are removed, outlet boxes that remain recessed in walls shall be properly blanked off, and conduits capped. After alterations are complete, the entire installation shall present a "finished" look, as approved by the Architect/Engineer. The original function of the present electrical systems remaining in service shall not be changed unless specifically indicated as part of the project scope.
- E. Reroute signal wires, lighting, and power wiring as required to maintain services that are to remain and/or unaffected by the renovations. Where walls and ceilings are to be removed as shown on the Drawings, the conduit is to be cut off by the Electrical Trades so that the abandoned conduit in these walls and ceilings may be removed with the walls and ceilings by the Architectural Trades. All dead-end conduit runs shall be plugged at the remaining line outlet boxes or the panels.
- F. Where new walls and/or floors are installed which interfere with existing outlets, devices, etc., the Electrical Trades shall adjust, extend and reconnect such items as required to maintain continuity of same.
- G. All electrical work in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed wherever possible. Use of surface raceway or exposed conduits will be permitted only where specifically indicated on the drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Existing lighting shall be reused where indicated on plans. Reused fixtures shall be detergent cleaned, re-lamped, and reconditioned suitable for satisfactory operation and appearance.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions conflict with the Drawings and Specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- B. Device Location:
1. Allow for wiring devices, control devices, and fire alarm devices to be relocated within a 10' radius to accommodate final coordination with furnishings and other finish elements. Devices relocated prior to installation shall be done without additional cost to the project.

3.04 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.
- B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.
- C. Consult with the Owner's Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.

3.05 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, following the general conditions and as described in Division 01, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

3.06 DISPOSAL

A. Fluorescent Lamps

1. Fluorescent lamps are known to contain mercury and are classified as hazardous material. All fluorescent lamps shall be assumed to contain mercury unless tested and confirmed otherwise with a toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP).
2. Hazardous materials (fluorescent lamps), shall be sent to a lamp recycling facility. The materials shall be properly packaged with labels that meet the Department of Transportation Regulations and stored in a secure location before transportation.
3. The Contractor shall identify the costs of the lamp disposal process including, but not limited to, the lamp packaging, storage, transportation, disposal, and any profile fees.
4. Upon completion of the project, provide documentation to verify that the lamps have been properly disposed of in accordance with all local, state, and federal guidelines.

B. Ballasts

1. Lighting ballasts manufactured prior to 1979 have been known to contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Unless specifically noted on the ballast as containing "No PCBs," the ballast shall be assumed to contain components with PCB materials.
2. Hazardous materials (ballasts with PCBs), shall be disposed of at a hazardous waste incineration facility, or at a recycling facility in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations as administered by the EPA in regards to this issue. The ballasts shall be packaged/stored in fifty-five gallon steel drums with labels that meet the Department of Transportation Regulations.
3. The Contractor shall identify the costs of the ballast disposal process including, but not limited to, the packaging, storage, transportation, disposal, and any profile fees.
4. Provide at completion of the project documentation (manifests) to verify that the ballasts have properly been disposed of in accordance with all local, state, and federal guidelines.

3.07 CHASES AND RECESSES

- A. Provided by the architectural trades, but the Contractor shall be responsible for their accurate location and size.

3.08 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to General Conditions for requirements.
- B. All cutting, patching, and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.09 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering, and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.
- B. Where conduit is installed less than 2'6" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical Drawings.
- C. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.
- D. Backfill all excavations inside building, under drives, and parking areas with well-tamped granular material. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.
- E. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen excavated material in such a way as to prevent settling.

3.10 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the Drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop Drawings shall be provided.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. All debris shall be removed daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.12 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected from theft, injury, or damage.
- B. Protect conduit openings with temporary plugs or caps.
- C. Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials delivered to the job site. Location of the space will be designated by the Owner's representative or Architect/Engineer. Equipment set in place in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

3.13 EXTRA WORK

- A. For additional electrical work which may be proposed or requested, furnish an itemized cost breakdown of material and labor required to complete the work. Proceed only after receiving a written authorization.
- B. Before providing an itemized break-down for additional electrical work, submit unit prices for the following items: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/2" EMT conduit; #12, #10, #8, #6, #2 building wire; duplex receptacles, GFCI receptacles, data box and raceway, V4000 wiremold, and fittings, fire alarm audible/visual notification appliance and visual notification appliance, clocks and speakers, and other common electrical work which may be anticipated for any future revisions. These unit costs, once agreed to, shall be applied to additions and deducts for all project change orders.

3.14 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as Shop Drawings. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall check latest Architectural Drawings and locate light switches from same where door swings are different from Electrical Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS	1
2.01 COPPER BUILDING WIRE.....	1
2.02 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC.....	2
2.03 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES	2
PART 3 EXECUTION	2
3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS.....	2
3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS	3
3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	3
3.04 CONNECTIONS.....	3
3.05 IDENTIFICATION.....	4
3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS	4
3.07 FIRESTOPPING.....	4
3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	4

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Building wires and cables rated 600V and less.
 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 2001 to 35,000 V.
 2. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality-Control Test Reports
- B. Submit letter of compliance (intent) for general building wire and cable. Provide product data for the following:
1. Metal-Clad Cable, Type MC

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type THW/THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.02 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems
 - 2. Alpha Wire Company
 - 3. American Bare Conductor
 - 4. Belden
 - 5. Encore
 - 6. General Cable
 - 7. Okonite
 - 8. Service Wire Co.
 - 9. Southwire Company
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors for branch circuit distribution.
 - 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- E. Conductors:
 - 1. Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated. Ground conductor sized as indicated on drawings (reduced ground conductor is not acceptable).
- G. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.
- I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.03 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Solid or stranded for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. Each feeder shall be of the same conductor and insulation material (phase, neutral, and parallel).
- D. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits,

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings
- B. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel wire-mesh strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- C. Fire Alarm Circuits: Power-limited, fire-protective, signaling circuit cable.
- D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.
- H. Support communication cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- I. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- J. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit unless multi-wire branch circuits are specifically indicated on the drawings.
- K. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for de-rating of conductors as required by N.E.C. when more than three current carrying conductors are installed in a single raceway or cable. Neutral conductors shall be considered current carrying conductors.
- L. Type MC cable shall be supported and secured at intervals not exceeding 4'-0" in new construction
- M. Where AC/MC cable is permitted by the specifications, AC/MC cable shall not be bundled.
- N. Between support, hangers and termination no more than 3" deflection from the bottom of the cable to a horizontal line between the support/hanger or termination.
- O. Do not route conductors across roof without prior approval from engineer.
- P. Install and terminate power cable for variable frequency- controlled motors according to cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- D. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- E. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

- F. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
- G. Use piercing connector with insulating covers for conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger only for taps to existing feeders. Do not use piercing connectors in new construction.
- H. Use Sta-Kon connectors to terminate stranded conductors #10 AWG and smaller to screw terminals.
- I. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps (wire nuts) for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller. Push-in style connectors are not permitted.
- J. Provide lugs suitable for bussing and conductor material used.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes."

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Description: Test all feeders rated 100 A and above.
 - 2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the one line diagram.
 - b. Test cable mechanical connections with an infrared survey.
 - c. Check cable color-coding against project Specifications and N.E.C. requirements.
 - 3. Electrical Tests
 - a. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential to be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
 - b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
 - 4. Test Values
 - a. Minimum insulation resistance values shall be not less than fifty mega-ohms.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 REFERENCES.....	1
1.04 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....	2
1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.02 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS	2
2.03 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS	2
PART 3 EXECUTION	2
3.01 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING.....	2
3.02 CONNECTIONS.....	3
3.03 INSTALLATION.....	3
3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	4

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B 3: Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- B. ASTM B 8: Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard or Soft.
- C. ASTM B 33: Specification for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- D. ASTM B 187: Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod, and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
- E. IEEE 81: Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
- F. IEEE 142: Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
- G. IEEE 837: Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding.
- H. IEEE 1100 – 1992: Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.
- I. IEEE C2: National Electrical Safety Code.
- J. NETA MTS – 2001: Maintenance Testing Specifications.
- K. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
- L. NFPA 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
- M. TIA/EIA 607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements Standard.
- N. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- O. UL 486 A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- P. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

- B. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 26 "Electrical General Requirements".

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer to specification section "Electrical Testing."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors and Cables:
 - a. Refer to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".

2.02 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- D. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- E. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Conductor: Stranded copper conductor; size per the NEC.
 - 2. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.
 - 3. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.

2.03 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on suitable lugs, bus or bushing.
- D. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- E. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- F. Verify specific equipment grounding requirements with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations
 - 1. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
 - 2. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- C. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- E. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Install in conduit where routed above grade.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors or non-reversing compression-type connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- C. Bond interior metal piping systems, including any portions of metal piping systems separated by non-metal piping, and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.
- D. Equipment Grounding: Provide a permanent and continuous bonding of conductor enclosures, equipment frames, power distribution equipment ground busses, cable trays, metallic raceways, and other non-current carrying metallic parts of the electrical system.
- E. Provide a flexible braid bonding jumper at each set of columns at expansion joints.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
1. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation and for compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.
 2. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Equipment Grounds: Utilize two-point method of IEEE 81. Measure between equipment ground being testing and known low-impedance grounding electrode or system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	1
1.05 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
1.07 COORDINATION	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS.....	2
2.02 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS.....	3
PART 3 EXECUTION	3
3.01 APPLICATION.....	3
3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION	4
3.03 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS	5
3.04 PAINTING	5

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International..
 - b. B-Line, by Eaton..
 - c. GS Metals Corp.
 - d. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; a part of Atkore International.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International..
 - b. B-Line by Eaton.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 - 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
 - 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) B-Line by Eaton.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. General: Shop- or field- fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted conduit and equipment.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 2. MIRO Industries.
 3. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions; Caddy Pyramid.
 4. Pipe Pier Support Systems; Pipe Piers.
- C. Adjustable Compact Stand: Recycled rubber base unit with integral threaded coupling capable of accepting 3/8-16 threaded rod, or 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch metal strut and various supporting elements.
- D. Multiple-Conduit and Equipment Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and conduit supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Bases: One or more adjustable compact stand bases.
 2. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 3. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 4. Supports: Standard strut clamps, hangers, and accessories.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70 or as scheduled in NECA 1. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with:
 - a. Two-bolt conduit clamps
 - b. Single-bolt conduit clamps
- D. Support single runs of MC cable using spring-steel clamps from suspended ceiling hangers, hanger wire or building structure at intervals not to exceed three feet. Do not support MC cable from ceiling grid.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel:
 - a. Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - b. Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69
 - c. Spring-tension clamps.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel support systems attached to substrate.
- E. Slotted support systems applications:
 - 1. Indoor dry and damp Locations: Painted Steel
 - 2. Outdoors and interior wet locations: Galvanized Steel
 - 3. Corrosive Environments, including pool equipment rooms: Nonmetallic
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- G. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.
- H. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- I. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
- J. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- K. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- L. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch off wall.
- M. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
- N. The Contractor shall replace all supports and channels that sag, twist, and/or show signs of not providing proper structural support, to the equipment, it is intended for, as determined by the Owner and Architect/Engineer. All costs associated with replacing supports and steel channels shall be incurred by the Contractor.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. If gravel top roof, gravel must be removed around and under support.
- C. Consult roofing manufacturer for roof membrane compression capacities. If required, a compatible sheet of roofing material (rubber pad) may be required under rooftop support to disperse concentrated loads and add further membrane protection.
- D. Utilize properly sized clamps and accessories to suit conduit sizes.
- E. Provide vertical steel channel members as required for elevated conduit supports where required for clearances, coordination with other roof mounted systems or derating.

3.04 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.06 COORDINATION	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING.....	2
2.02 FIRE ALARM EMT	2
2.03 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING	2
2.04 METAL WIREWAYS	3
2.05 SURFACE RACEWAYS.....	3
2.06 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS.....	3
2.07 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS.....	3
2.08 SLEEVE SEALS.....	4
2.09 GROUT	4
PART 3 EXECUTION	4
3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION	4
3.02 INSTALLATION.....	4
3.03 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS.....	6
3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION	7
3.05 FIRESTOPPING.....	7
3.06 PROTECTION.....	7
3.07 CLEANING.....	7

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 07 Section, "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings, and for access floor boxes and service poles.
 3. Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- I. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.
- J. RTRC: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. International Metal Hose.
 - 6. Electri-Flex Co
 - 7. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
 - 8. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company – Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 9. Maverick.
 - 10. O-Z Gedney; unit of General Signal.
 - 11. Wheatland.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or Aluminum.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type.
 - 2. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.02 FIRE ALARM EMT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
- B. EMT conduit with bright red topcoat; Fire Alarm EMT.
- C. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

2.03 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American International.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 3. Arco Corp.
 - 4. Cantex Inc.

5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe and Plastics Group.
 6. Condux International.
 7. ElecSys, Inc.
 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 9. Integral.
 10. Kor-Kap.
 11. Lamson and Sessions: Carlon Electrical Products.
 12. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 13. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 14. Scepter.
 15. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.
- D. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.04 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hoffman.
 2. Square D.
- B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.05 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting: Wiremold Company (The).
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
 - e. Mono-Systems, Inc.

2.06 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Shall be used within walls or ceiling.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover. Shall be used in all exposed, non-recessed, locations.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2. Shall be used in corrosive areas.
- D. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

2.07 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.08 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.09 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Provide raceways in interior and exterior locations in accordance with the "Raceway Application Matrix" included on the drawings.
- B. Boxes and Enclosures, Exterior Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- C. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.
- D. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- E. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- F. Install surface raceways on existing walls.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Raceways embedded in slabs shall be limited to above grade concrete decks. Embedded conduit shall be limited to servicing floor boxes and equipment located in open spaces away from accessible walls.
 - 2. Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.
 - 3. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 - 4. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 - 5. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 6. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 7. Conduits shall run flat. Do not allow conduits to cross.
 - 8. Change from non-metallic raceway to rigid steel before turning up out of the concrete and rising above the floor.
- K. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
 - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 - 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- R. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where conduits route through, to, or from a hazardous classified space (Class I or II), provide proper seal offs when exiting or entering the hazardous classified space.
 3. Where conduits pass between spaces that are maintained at two different vapor pressures.
 4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV3. Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- V. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals. Provide cover clips to cover space between connecting pieces.
- W. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- X. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Y. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- BB. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface. Trim non-metallic boxes after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- CC. Provide a pull box for each conduit run that exceeds 250 feet. Provide two pull boxes for runs that exceed 500 feet.
- DD. Route conduits in finished areas with exposed ceilings at underside of structural deck or as high as possible.

3.03 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
1.04 COORDINATION	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS	1
2.01 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS	1
2.02 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS...	1
2.03 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS.....	2
2.04 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS	2
2.05 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION.....	2
PART 3 EXECUTION	2
3.01 APPLICATION.....	2
3.02 INSTALLATION.....	3

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Equipment identification labels.
 - 4. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.02 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.03 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. Black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch .
- B. Outdoor Equipment Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.05 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Description: Self adhesive label with black upper case letters on clear polyester label, font size 7.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service and Feeders More Than 400 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape and marker tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use marker tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number as indicated on Drawings. Identify control circuits by control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.
- E. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of other circuits contained within.
- F. Conductor Identification: Locate at each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection or termination point.
- G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label mechanically secured.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled: If included on project. All items may not be on project.
 - a. Disconnect switches.
- I. Wiring Device Identification Labels: On each faceplate install circuit designation label that is consistent with panelboard directories, and as-built plan drawings. Apply labels to receptacle faceplates centered below bottom outlet. Apply labels to toggle switch faceplates on backside.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location:
 - 1. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
 - 2. Conduit Markers: Provide identification for each power conduit containing conductors rated 400A or greater.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Grounded Conductor (Neutral): White.
 - 3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

- H. Label information arrangement for 3 lines of text.
1. Line one shall describe the panel or equipment. Line one example: "DP-XX," RP-XX," "T-XX," "EF-XX," etc.
 2. Line two shall describe the first disconnecting means feeding this panel or equipment. Line two example: "Fed from DP-XX," "Fed from RP-XX," etc.
 3. Line three indicates that location of the disconnecting means as identified in line two. Line three example: "First Floor Elect. Rm #XXX."
 4. Line four shall include "Via T-XX" when panel or equipment is fed from a transformer.
- I. Examples:

RP-1A FED FROM DP-1A ELECTRICAL ROOM A100 VIA T-1A	EF-1 FED FROM MCC-1A MECHANICAL ROOM F101	LP-1A LOCATED IN ELECTRICAL ROOM A100
---	---	---

- J. Fusible Enclosed Switches and Distribution Equipment: Install self-adhesive vinyl label indicating fuse rating and type on the outside of door on each fused switch.
- K. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.
- L. Degrease and clean surface to receive nameplates.
- M. Install nameplate and labels parallel to equipment lines.
- N. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.
- O. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- P. Identify conduit using field painting where required.
- Q. Paint red colored band on each fire alarm conduit and junction box.
- R. Paint bands 10 feet on center, and 4 inches minimum in width.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 REFERENCES.....	1
1.04 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.05 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.07 COORDINATION	2
1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS	2
2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS.....	2
PART 3 EXECUTION	3
3.01 OCCUPANCY SENSOR INSTALLATION.....	3
3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION	4
3.03 IDENTIFICATION.....	4
3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	4
3.05 ADJUSTING	4

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers and manual light switches.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. IEEE C62.41: Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- B. IEEE C136.10: Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacle Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing.
- C. NEMA ICS 2: Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC Part 8: Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment.
- D. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
- E. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- F. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.
- G. UL 773: Plug-in, Locking Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting.
- H. UL 773A: Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control.
- I. UL 917: Clock Operated Switches.
- J. UL 1449: Surge Protective Devices.
- K. UL 1598: Luminaires.
- L. NECA 130-2010: Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.
- C. ULTRASONIC: Active emission of at least 35 kHz sound waves, using Doppler reflectance to detect motion.

- D. MICROPHONIC: Passive reception to listen for continued occupancy, with circuitry to filter out white noise.
- E. MULTI-Tech: Using PIR and ultrasonic or microphonic technologies in one sensor.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated including physical data and electrical performance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Lighting plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Description of operation and servicing procedures.
 - 2. List of major components.
 - 3. Recommended spare parts.
 - 4. Programming instructions and system operation procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate interface of lighting control devices with temperature controls specified in Division 23.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the site under provisions of Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120- and 277-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. General
 - 1. Coordinate occupancy sensor locations, coverages and required quantities with manufacturer's recommendations. Coverage areas indicated on the Drawings are for minor motion (6 to 8 inches of hand movement). Provide additional occupancy sensors and control units as required to achieve complete minor motion coverage of the space indicated.
 - 2. Adjust occupancy sensors and test that complete minor motion coverage is obtained in accordance with Part 3. Provide written confirmation of testing to owner, architect and engineer.
 - 3. Provide occupancy sensors with a bypass switch to override the "ON" function in the event of sensor failure.
 - 4. Provide occupancy sensors with an LED indicator indicating when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 - 5. Provide occupancy sensors and occupancy sensor control units from single manufacturer.

- B. Wall Switch Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensor
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfect Sense – PS-PWS
 - b. Wattstopper PW-100.
 - c. Hubbell Building Automation SOM 101.
 - d. Greengate OSW-P-0451-W.
 - e. Sensorswitch WSD.
 - f. Philips LRS2210.
 - g. Leviton ODS10-IDW.
 - 2. Description: Wall mounted, 180° coverage, passive infrared sensing occupancy sensor.
 - a. Electrical Characteristics: Capable of switching up to 800W fluorescent or incandescent lighting loads at 120V and 1200 watts fluorescent loads at 277V.
 - b. Functions: Automatic ON/Automatic OFF, or Manual ON/Automatic OFF operation, field selectable. Integral manual override pushbutton switch.
 - c. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity and time delay. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes.
 - d. Device Body: White, plastic with momentary on/off override pushbutton designed to mount in a standard switch box with “decora” style switch plate.
- C. 360° Ceiling Mounted Dual Technology Occupancy Sensor
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfect Sense CDS.
 - b. Wattstopper DT 300
 - c. Hubbell Building Automation “OMNI-DT” Series.
 - d. Greengate OMC-DT-2000-R.
 - e. Sensorswitch CM-PDT-R.
 - f. Philips LRM2255.
 - g. Leviton OSC10-M0W.
 - 2. Description: Ceiling mounted, 360° coverage, multi-tech sensing occupancy sensor.
 - a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant ceiling mount.
 - b. Functions: Automatic ON must sense motion from both ultrasonic and infrared sensing elements. Either technology shall maintain ON, with adjustable time delays.
 - c. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity adjustment shall be provided for each sensing technology. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes.
 - d. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.
 - e. Manual override function.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 OCCUPANCY SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install ceiling mounted sensors at approximate locations as indicated on plan. Sensor manufacturer shall provide quantity of sensors as required to provide complete coverage for rooms.
- B. Locate sensors such that motion through open doors will not falsely activate sensors.
- C. Do not locate ultrasonic sensors within six feet of supply air diffusers.
- D. Locate infrared sensors to avoid obstructions.
- E. Provide the services of a manufacturer’s representative for commissioning of occupancy sensor installation. This shall include consultation on layout and location prior to installing sensors, testing of each sensor for compliance with Contract Documents and field adjustment and fine tuning after installation is complete. Provide written confirmation of testing to the Owner, Architect and Engineer.
- F. Field adjustments shall take place in the presence of the owner and the engineer. This shall include owner training on adjustment techniques for the occupancy sensors.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.
- B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0936 - DIMMING CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 REFERENCES.....	1
1.05 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.07 COORDINATION	2
1.08 WARRANTY	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	3
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	3
2.02 GENERAL DIMMING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS.....	3
2.03 MANUAL, MODULAR DIMMING CONTROLS	3
2.04 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES.....	3
2.05 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.....	3
PART 3 EXECUTION	3
3.01 WIRING INSTALLATION	4
3.02 IDENTIFICATION.....	4
3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	4
3.04 DEMONSTRATION.....	4
3.05 MANUFACTURER SUPPORT	5

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Manual, modular dimming controls.
 2. Integrated, multipreset, modular dimming controls.
 3. Manual switches and plates.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".
 3. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes".
 4. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for occupancy sensors.
 5. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting".

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Channel: A fixture or group of fixtures controlled simultaneously as a single entity. Also known as a "zone."
- B. Fade:
1. Fade Override: The ability to temporarily set fade times to zero for all lighting scenes.
 2. Fade Rate: The time it takes each channel to arrive at the next scene, depending on the degree of change in lighting level.
 3. Fade Time: The time it takes a channel to fade from one lighting scene to another.
- C. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- D. NRTL: Nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- E. Scene: The lighting effect created by adjusting several channels of lighting to the desired intensity.
- F. Wall-Box Dimmer: A self-contained dimmer that fits into a switch box.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. 47 CFR: Telecommunication, Chapter I – Federal Communications Commission, Part 15 – “Radio Frequency Devices,” Subpart A – “General”; Subpart B – “Unintentional Radiators”.
- B. IEEE C62.41: Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

- C. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
- D. UL 486 A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- E. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.
- F. UL 508: Industrial Control Equipment.
- G. UL 1008: Transfer Switch Equipment.
- H. UL 1449: Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For dimming controls, include dimensions, features, characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Device plates and plate color and material.
 - 3. Operational documentation for software and firmware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on Project. Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
 - 1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For dimming controls with remote-mounting dimmers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Software manuals.
 - 2. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
- D. As-Built Drawings: Provide accurate "as built" drawings to the owner indicating the correct and latest program in each controller. The "as-built drawings" shall clearly indicate the dimming control panel identification, the load controlled by each relay, and the device connected to each input.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain dimming controls from a single source with total responsibility for compatibility of lighting control system components specified in this Section, and in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with 47 CFR 15, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of devices specified in this Section with systems and components specified in other Sections to form an integrated system of compatible components. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions. Include coordination with the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of dimming controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 GENERAL DIMMING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state dimmers and control panels.
 - 1. Alternative Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Field-mounting surge suppressors that complies with UL 1449 and with IEEE C62.41, for Category A locations.
- B. Compatibility: Dimming control components shall be compatible with other elements of lighting fixture types, ballasts, transformers, and lighting controls.
- C. Dimmers and Dimmer Modules: Comply with UL 508.
 - 1. Audible Noise and Radio-Frequency Interference Suppression: Solid-state dimmers shall operate smoothly over their operating ranges without audible lamp or dimmer noise or radio-frequency interference. Modules shall include integral or external filters to suppress audible noise and radio-frequency interference.
 - 2. Provide a positive air gap relay with each dimmer to ensure that the load circuits are open when the "off" function is selected at a control station.
 - 3. Dimmer or Dimmer-Module Rating: As indicated, but not less than 125 percent of connected load.

2.03 MANUAL, MODULAR DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - 2. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 3. Lithonia Lighting.
 - 4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment providing manual dimming control consisting of a wall-box mounted master station and indicated number of wall-box remote stations. Integrate controls and dimmers for mounting in one-, two-, or three-gang wall box under a single wall plate.
 - 1. Surge Suppression: Factory-installed, line-voltage suppression for master station.
 - 2. Device Plate: Style, material, and color shall comply with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."

2.04 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

- A. Switches: Modular, momentary push-button, low-voltage type.
 - 1. Color: White, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Wall Plates: Match those specified in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for materials, finish, and color. Use multi-gang plates if more than one switch is indicated at a location.
 - 3. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.05 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Sections "Conductors and Cables". and "Raceways and Boxes".
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install field-mounting, transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Label each dimmer module with a unique designation.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service:
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing.
 - 2. Report results in writing.
 - 3. Prior to requesting manufacturer start-up services, verify that:
 - a. The dimming control system has been fully installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - b. Accurate "as-built" load schedules have been prepared for each dimming control panel.
 - c. Proper notification of the impending start-up has been provided to the Owner's representative.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Continuity tests of circuits.
 - 2. Operational Test: Set and operate controls to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
 - a. Include testing of dimming control equipment under conditions that simulate actual operational conditions. Record control settings, operations, cues, and functional observations.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning dimming control components and retest as specified above.
- D. Reports: Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Programmable Lighting Controls".
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain dimming controls. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.05 MANUFACTURER SUPPORT

- A. Manufacturer telephone support shall be available at no cost to the Owner during the warranty period and shall include the following:
1. Assistance in solving programming or other application issues pertaining to the control equipment.
 2. The manufacturer shall provide a toll-free number for technical support.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 REFERENCES.....	1
1.05 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS	2
2.02 STANDARD GRADE RECEPTACLES	2
2.03 GFCI RECEPTACLES	2
2.04 CORD AND PLUG SETS.....	2
2.05 WALL SWITCHES.....	3
2.06 WALL PLATES.....	3
2.07 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS.....	3
PART 3 EXECUTION	3
3.01 INSTALLATION.....	3
3.02 IDENTIFICATION.....	4
3.03 CONNECTIONS.....	4
3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	4

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Single and duplex receptacles
 2. Single- and double-pole snap switches.
 3. Device wall plates.
 4. Floor service fittings
 5. Access floor boxes

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. SPD: Surge protective devices.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.
- H. USB: Universal serial bus.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. DSCC W-C-596G: Federal Specification Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification.
- B. DSCC W-C-896F: Federal Specification Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).
- C. IEC 309-1, Part 1: General Requirements: Plugs, Socket-Outlets and Couplers for Industrial Purposes
- D. NEMA FB 11: Plugs, Receptacles, and Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations.
- E. NEMA WD 1: General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- F. NEMA WD 6: Wiring Device – Dimensional Requirements.
- G. UL 20: General-Use Snap Switches.

- H. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- I. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.
- J. UL 498: Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
- K. UL 943: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
- L. NECA 130-2010: Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations for each type of product indicated.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, and UL498.
- B. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- C. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wall Switches: White, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 STANDARD GRADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:
 - 1. Safety mechanism to energize contacts only when both openings are simultaneously engaged.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: 5362TR
 - b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: AHTR5362
 - c. Leviton: 5362-SG
 - d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: TR5362

2.03 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with UL 943
- B. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:
 - 1. Safety mechanism to energize contacts only when both openings are simultaneously engaged.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFTWRST20
 - b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: TWRSGF20
 - c. Leviton: GFWT2
 - d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097TRWR

2.04 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

- B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
- C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.05 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: 1220 Series
 - 2. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: AH1220 Series
 - 3. Leviton: 1220 Series
 - 4. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: PS20AC Series
- B. Device body: Plastic handle.
- C. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.
- D. Snap Switches: Heavy Duty specification grade, quiet type; rated 20A., 120-277 V AC.
- E. Provide single-pole, two-pole, three-way and four-way switches as indicated.

2.06 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Provide wall plates and corresponding wiring devices from same manufacturer.
- B. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces:
 - a. 0.035-inch thick, satin-finished stainless steel
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces:
 - a. Galvanized steel
 - 4. Material for Wet Locations: Gasketed Non-Metallic with hinged cover and listed and labeled as Extra Duty Weatherproof While-In-Use.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hubbell: MM420
 - 2) Legrand, Pass & Seymour: WIUC10FRED
 - 3) Eaton/Arrow Hart: WIU-1VX
 - 4) Red Dot: CKPS
 - 5) Intermatic: WP5000

2.07 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
 - 2. Legrand, Wiremold
 - 3. Steel City
- B. Refer to Floor Service Fitting Schedule on Plan.
- C. Compartments: Provide barrier separating power from telecommunications cabling. Provide recessed-type floor service fittings with independent compartments and feed through wiring capability.
- D. Provide a blank bracket for any unused gangs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prior to installation of devices, verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates, clean debris from outlet boxes and provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- C. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

- D. Arrangement of Devices:
1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" to obtain mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top.
 3. Where multiple switches, dimmers, and/or occupancy sensors are adjacent to each other, provide a single cover plate. Custom fabricate, if required, for all combinations. Provide separate boxes or barriers as required for the application.
 4. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on the left.
 5. Install GFCI receptacles so that the "Push To Test" and "Reset" designations can be read correctly. If printed in both directions, install with ground pole on top.
 6. Install switches with OFF position down.
- E. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- F. Install weather-resistant type receptacles in all damp and wet locations, including pool environments.
- G. Install weatherproof While-In-Use cover plates on receptacles in wet locations.
- H. Install tamper-resistant type receptacles in all locations.
- I. Use oversized plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- J. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- K. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.
- L. Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit arrangement furnishings.
- M. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level. Three corners of wall plates must be in contact with wall surfaces. Devices shall be solidly mounted against the box.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" with black-filled lettering on face of wall plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
 2. Wall Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" with black-filled lettering on back side of wall plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding." Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper. Use of quick ground strap or screw is not acceptable.
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal or by using back wiring and tightening the screw securely.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
 2. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
 3. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test each receptacle for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
 4. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS.....	1
1.06 COORDINATION	1
1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	2
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES	2
PART 3 EXECUTION	2
3.01 EXAMINATION.....	2
3.02 INSTALLATION.....	2
3.03 IDENTIFICATION.....	2

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
- B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with:
1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
 3. UL 198C – High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types.
 4. UL 198E – Class R Fuses.
 5. UL 512 – Fuseholders.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10% percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Cooper Bussmann, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.](#); Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 3. [Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.](#)
 - 4. Tracor, Inc.; [Littelfuse, Inc.](#) Subsidiary.

2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.
 - 1. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energization at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which it is applied.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse rating and type on outside of the door on each fused switch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 REFERENCES.....	1
1.05 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS.....	2
1.08 COORDINATION.....	2
1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS.....	2
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	3
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	3
2.02 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES.....	3
2.03 TOGGLE DISCONNECT SWITCH.....	3
2.04 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS.....	3
2.05 ENCLOSURES.....	4
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	4
3.01 EXAMINATION.....	4
3.02 INSTALLATION.....	4
3.03 IDENTIFICATION.....	4
3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.....	4
3.05 CLEANING.....	5

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Fuses".

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. GD: General duty.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. HD: Heavy duty.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. NECA 1: Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
- B. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- C. NEMA 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- D. NEMA AB 1: Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
- E. NEMA FU 1: Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
- F. NEMA KS 1: Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- G. NEMA PB1.1: General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

- H. NEMA PB2.1: General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- I. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating.
 - 4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Spares: For the following:
 - a. Fuses for Fusible Switches: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 3. Siemens Industries, Inc.
 4. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
1. Provide early break auxiliary contacts in motor disconnect switches for motors that are fed from variable frequency controllers.
 2. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 3. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.03 TOGGLE DISCONNECT SWITCH

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Double Pole:
 - a. Hubbell 1372.
 - b. Leviton 6808G-DAC.
 - c. Pass & Seymour 7812.
 - d. Bryant 30102.
 2. Three Pole:
 - a. Hubbell 1379.
 - b. Leviton 7810GD.
 - c. Pass & Seymour 7813.
 - d. Bryant 30103.
- B. Description: Heavy duty, 30A, 600 volt, double or three pole as required, single throw, motor rated switch without overload protection. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure and padlock attachment.

2.04 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 3. Siemens Industries, Inc.
 4. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5 or 30-mA trip sensitivity as required.
- C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 2. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 3. Enclosure: Provide handle capable of being locked in the open position with padlock.

2.05 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 1. Indoor Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- C. Install switches with off position down.
- D. Install NEMA KS 1 enclosed switch where indicated for motor loads $\frac{1}{2}$ HP and larger and equipment loads greater than 30A.
- E. Install toggle disconnect switch, surface mounted, where indicated for motor loads less than $\frac{1}{2}$ HP and equipment loads 30A. and less.
- F. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- G. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to stationary equipment.
- H. Install equipment on exterior foundation walls at least one inch from wall to permit vertical flow of air behind breaker and switch enclosures.
- I. Support enclosures independent of connecting conduit or raceway system.
- J. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- C. Provide adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 5119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	3
1.09 COORDINATION.....	3
1.10 WARRANTY.....	3
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	3
2.01 LUMINAIRES (LIGHTING FIXTURES).....	3
2.02 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS.....	3
2.03 EXIT SIGNS.....	3
2.04 MATERIALS.....	3
2.05 METAL FINISHES.....	4
2.06 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS.....	4
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	4
3.01 EXAMINATION.....	4
3.02 TEMPORARY LIGHTING.....	4
3.03 INSTALLATION.....	4
3.04 CONNECTIONS.....	5
3.05 IDENTIFICATION.....	5
3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.....	5
3.07 ADJUSTING.....	5
3.08 CLEANING.....	6

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 2. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 26 "Lighting Control Devices."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lamp: LED and substrate as a replaceable assembly.
- F. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- G. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- H. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.

5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project per IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products or certified by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. LED Drivers 5% attic stock of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least two of each type.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- F. Comply with:
 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 2. NECA/IESNA 500-1998 – Recommended Practice for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems.
 3. NECA/IESNA 502-1999 – Recommended Practice for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems.
 4. Code of Federal Regulations (47 CFR 37342).
- G. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) or manufacturer's standard warranty length (whichever is longer) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRES (LIGHTING FIXTURES)

- A. Acceptable alternate manufacturers are indicated on the luminaire schedule. Alternate manufacturer products shall be equal in all respects including materials, finishes, photometric performance and energy performance and shall include all options, features, and accessories identified.

2.02 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a minimum CRI of 80.
- D. Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a CCT of 4000 K.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with an IES LM-80 rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- F. Driver
 - 1. Provided as an integrated component of the luminaire or as an external component of an assembly of luminaires.
 - 2. Nominal Input Voltage: All drivers shall be rated for use on either 120V or 277V systems.

2.03 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.
- C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598 Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.05 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.06 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a minimum 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a minimum ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a minimum 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. Do not use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and N.E.C.A./I.E.S.N.A. 500-2006 and 502-2006.
- B. Locate ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing. Support recessed grid luminaires from two opposite corners directly to structure. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- D. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- E. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- F. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Install fixture with no gaps between adjacent fixtures or between fixtures and surrounding surfaces. Trims of fixtures shall be properly and uniformly aligned.
- H. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- J. Fixtures shall have their exterior labels removed and shall be thoroughly cleaned.
- K. Locate the remote test/monitor modules identically so that they are visible and they form a straight line when viewed from the end of the corridor or room. Where a suspended ceiling exists, center the modules in adjacent ceiling tiles.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- C. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Connect luminaires to branch circuit outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" using 1/2" flexible conduit.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. A visual inspection shall be performed to verify cleanliness and alignment of the fixtures, misalignment and light leaks shall be corrected, and rattles due to ventilation system vibration shall be eliminated.

3.07 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, drivers, or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
- B. Adjust exit sign directional arrows as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Adjust and calibrate all dimming system controls until the system works as designed. Contact the Architect/Engineer when dimming is complete and demonstrate operation to owner's representative and Architect/Engineer.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures and lenses.
- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 3100 - FIRE ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.02 SUMMARY.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	1
1.06 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS	3
PART 2 PRODUCTS	3
2.01 MANUFACTURERS.....	3
2.02 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	3
2.03 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES	3
2.04 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES	3
2.05 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE	3
2.06 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE.....	4
2.07 GUARDS FOR PHYSICAL PROTECTION	4
2.08 WIRE AND CABLE.....	4
PART 3 EXECUTION	4
3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION	4
3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION	5
3.03 IDENTIFICATION.....	5
3.04 GROUNDING	5
3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	6
3.06 PROGRAMMING	6
3.07 WARRANTY.....	6

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes design and installation of new devices onto an existing fire alarm system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
- B. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- D. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, addressable system; multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.
- B. Fire alarm system shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Audible and visual notification appliances in all public and common areas of the building.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with NFPA 720.
- D. A complete functional system meeting the requirements of this specification, including alarm initiating devices and notification appliances at locations and ratings to meet the requirements of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction and all applicable codes shall be provided.

- E. Coordinate and avoid conflicts with casework, markerboards, feature walls, and other areas where fire alarm devices would interfere with furnishings, finishes, etc.
- F. Fire alarm system vendor shall provide sound pressure level calculations demonstrating compliance with NFPA 72 and establish quantities and tap settings of audible devices.
- G. No additional charges for work or equipment required for a code compliant system approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction will be allowed.
- H. Obtain and refer to mechanical drawings for smoke damper locations, smoke rated transfer openings, and air handling equipment CFM's. Provide smoke detection as required by applicable codes.
- I. Premises protection includes Group B Type building use group.
 - 1. Refer to drawings for complete code analysis including construction type, use groups, special occupancy types, rated walls, smoke barriers and partitions, etc.
- J. System functional performance shall be as indicated on the fire alarm matrix on the drawings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
 - b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level III.
 - 2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
 - 3. Device Address List: Include address descriptions that will appear on the FACP display.
 - 4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
 - 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
 - 6. Batteries: Provide battery sizing calculations. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement.
 - 7. Alarm Signaling Service: Equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 - 8. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show device layout, size and route of cable and conduits.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.
- F. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.
- G. Documentation:
 - 1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 - 2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
 - a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

- b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 2 units.
 2. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
 3. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Two of each type installed.
 4. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. FACP and Equipment:
 - a. Fire-Lite; a Honeywell Company.

2.02 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Compatibility with Existing Equipment: Fire alarm system and components shall operate as an extension of an existing system.

2.03 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES

- A. Description: UL 38 listed; finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color. Station shall show visible indication of operation. Mounted on recessed outlet box; if indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type. With integral addressable module, arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.04 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.
 2. Finishes:
 - a. Wall mounted appliances: Provide red finish with white lettering.
 - b. Ceiling Mounted Appliances: Provide white finish.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn.
- C. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.
1. Rated Light Output: 15, 30, 60, 75, 110, 135, 185 candela as required to meet NFPA 72 requirements.
 2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

2.05 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.06 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

- A. Provide for integration of auxiliary control functions into the analog signaling circuit. Intelligent analog signaling circuit control module shall have the following capabilities:
 - 1. Communication interaction with the analog signaling circuit having the capability of initiating a control function to an auxiliary device based on a specified event.
 - 2. Provide NO/NC contact pairs rated at 2 amps 120 VAC or 24 VDC.

2.07 GUARDS FOR PHYSICAL PROTECTION

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
 - 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of the device.
 - 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

2.08 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Fire alarm wire and cable shall be as specified by the system manufacturer including conductor gage, conductor quantity, conductor twists and shielding required to meet NFPA class and style performance specified.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits and other power limited fire alarm circuits (PLFA):
 - 1. PLFA circuits installed in conduit or raceway: U.L. Listed type FPL
 - 2. PLFA circuit cable installed exposed in accessible ceiling spaces, risers and elsewhere: U.L. Listed type FPLP.
 - 3. PLFA circuits installed where 2 hr rating is required to meet the survivability requirements of NFPA 72: Circuit integrity cable, NFPA 70 Article 760, Classification CI, UL listed as Type FPL, FPLR or FPLP as required, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Circuits (NPLFA):
 - 1. NPLFA circuits installed in conduit: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - a. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - b. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
 - 2. NPLFA circuit cable installed exposed in ceiling spaces, risers and elsewhere: Multi-conductor cable, U.L Listed type NPLFP.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 - 1. Connect new equipment to the existing control panel in the existing part of the building.
 - 2. Connect new equipment to the existing monitoring equipment at the Supervising Station.
 - 3. Expand, modify, and supplement the existing equipment as necessary to extend the existing functions to the new points.
 - 4. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
- B. Audible Alarm Notification Appliances: Install wall mounted appliances not less than 6 inches below the ceiling.
- C. Visible Alarm Notification Appliances: Install wall mounted appliances at 96" AFF or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is less.
- D. Coordinate ceiling mounted appliances with reflected ceiling plans. Do not install visual appliances where pendant mounted or suspended lighting fixtures will obstruct intended viewing angles.

- E. Install wall mounted and ceiling mounted notification appliances flush on recessed j-box or back box for all new work and on existing gyp-board partition walls.
- F. Provide all 120V branch circuits for all control panels, sub panels, and ancillary equipment required for the system.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring according to the following:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. TIA/EIA 568-A.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Fire alarm circuits shall consist of multi-conductor cables installed in accessible ceiling spaces.
 - 2. Where ceilings consist of exposed construction, fire alarm multi-conductor cable shall be installed on top of joists, beams etc. and shall be concealed from view. Where the structural elements do not allow for the cable to be installed in a concealed fashion, then install the cable in conduit.
 - 3. Install fire alarm cable in conduit in mechanical rooms, loading docks and similar service spaces.
 - 4. Drops to surface mounted devices shall be installed in conduit or surface raceway. No exposed cable shall be visible below the ceiling. Where the ceiling is exposed, route the conduit or raceway up to the structural member that will conceal the cable.
 - 5. Drops to devices recessed in partition walls shall be installed in conduit.
 - 6. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - 7. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits, if the system manufacturer permits it.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.04 GROUNDING

- A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
 - a. Include the existing system in tests and inspections.
 - 2. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
 - 3. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
 - 4. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

3.06 PROGRAMMING

- A. Coordinate final address descriptions for alarm, supervisory and trouble indication that appear on FACP and Annunciator displays with the Owners representative. This shall include all room names, room numbers, building areas for fire protection zones, exit door descriptions and similar items. This coordination shall take place and be implemented in the programming prior to Demonstration and Owner Training.

3.07 WARRANTY

- A. All newly installed equipment shall be warranted by the contractor for a period of one year following acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, prompt field service, pickup and delivery.

END OF SECTION

**Bid 9958 Doors and Window Replacement
Projects 1 and 2
Tabulation**

Vendors	Project 1		Project 2
Daniels Glass Co., Inc.	\$435,521		
EGD Glass and Door, LLC	\$478,435		
Environmental Glass, Inc.	\$492,900	<i>a)</i>	
Glasco Corporation	\$397,677	<i>c)</i>	
Hewett Co., Inc.	\$452,446		
Peterson Glass Co., Inc.	\$640,486	<i>b)</i>	
A. F. Bellisario, Inc.			\$211,000
Advanced Building Group			\$326,335
Spartan Construction Group Inc.			\$480,000

a) Voluntary Alternate - Substitute Anodized Framing Finish vs. Color Match Aluminum at Troy High School - Deduct \$2,550

b) Voluntary Alternate - Translucent Panels provide .045 'S-171' Matte Interior Faces in Lieu of .045 'Type 25' Matte Interior Faces - Deduct \$6,025

c) Glasco Corporation Withdrew Bid - Miscaculation of the Labor Expense.